SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

NEW BRANCH OFFICE

MANOR BRANCH

10607 East U.S. 290
Manor, Texas 78653

RBFCU

1 IKEA – RBFCU PARKWAY
LIVE OAK, TEXAS 78233

ARCHITECT:

CHESNEY MORALES PARTNERS, INC.
4901 Broadway Suite 250
San Antonio, Texas 78209
(210) 828-9481
(210) 828-9719 (Fax)

PROJECT NUMBER: 1853.a
DATE: FEBRUARY 20, 2025

3/4/2025

MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

NEW BRANCH OFFICE

MANOR BRANCH

10607 East U.S. 290
Manor, Texas 78653

FOR

RANDOLPH-BROOKS FEDERAL CREDIT UNION
1 IKEA – RBFCU PARKWAY
LIVE OAK, TEXAS 78233

MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING ENGINEER:

CLEARY ZIMMERMANN ENGINEERS

1344 South Flores Suite 101
San Antonio, Texas 78204
210.447-6100
210.447-6101 (Fax)

CLEARY ZIMMERMANN ENGINEERS
Texas Board of Professional Engineers
Registration # F-9357

CONSULTANTS

ARCHITECT:

CHESNEY MORALES PARTNERS, INC.
4901 Broadway Suite 250
San Antonio, Texas 78209
210.828-9481
210.828-9719 (Fax)

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER:

CLEARY ZIMMERMANN ENGINEERS
1344 South Flores Suite 101
San Antonio, Texas 78204
210.447-6100
210.447-6101 (Fax)

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

AXIS STRUCTURAL
1045 Central Parkway N. Suite 101
San Antonio, Texas 78232
210.824-2908
210.496-9330 (Fax)

CIVIL ENGINEER:

BLEYL ENGINEERING
7701 San Felipe Boulevard Sute 200
Austin, Texas 78729
512.454-2400
(No Fax Number)

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT:

C2 LANDGROUP, INC.
317 Lexington Suite 1
San Antonio, Texas 78215
214.269-5454
(No Fax Number)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION - TITLE **PAGES**

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3/4/2025

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

NOT USED

Civil Issues provided by Bleyl Engineering, Civil Engineer, ALL Notes on Drawings.

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

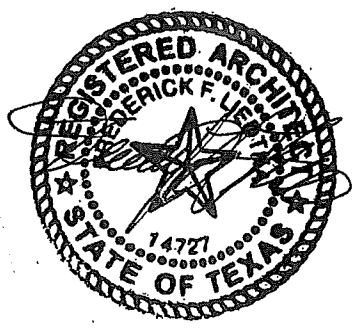
Civil Issues provided by Bleyl Engineering, Civil Engineer, ALL Notes on Drawings.

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

Structural Issues provided by AXIS Structural, Structural Engineer, ALL Notes on Drawings.

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES



3/4/2025

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

3/4/2025

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT*

*Banking Equipment Furniture and Audio Visual:
All bank Furniture and Audio-Visual equipment specifications and cut sheets of equipment shall be furnished by the Bank Equipment Supplier under separate contract.

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

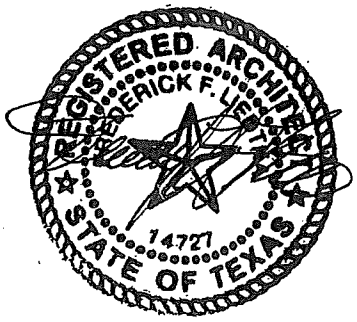
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING



3/4/2025

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

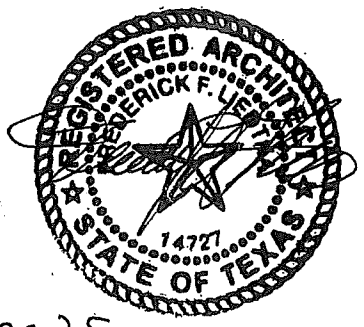
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

Civil Issues provided by Bleyl Engineering, Civil Engineer, ALL notes on Drawings.



3/4/2025

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

NOT USED

Landscape Issues provided by C2 Landgroup, Inc, Landscape Architect, ALL notes on Drawings.

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

NOT USED

Civil Issues provided by Bleyl Engineering, Civil Engineer, ALL notes on Drawings.

3/4/2025

DRAFT

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

«»
«»
«»

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«»«»
«»
«»
«»

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«»«»
«»
«»
«»

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

.1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;

.2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;

.3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;

.4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;

.5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and

.6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

« »

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

« »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

« »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

« »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall

affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning « » days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

«»

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

«»

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

«»

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

«»

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

«»

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

« »

SECTION 000002-B SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

Add the following:

1.10	The Project Is:	A NEW BRANCH 10607 East U.S. 290 Manor, Texas 78653
1.11	The Owner Is:	RANDOLPH-BROOKS FEDERAL CREDIT UNION 1 IKEA- RBFCU Parkway Live Oak, Texas 78233
1.12	The Architect is:	CHESNEY MORALES PARTNERS, INC. 4901 Broadway Suite 250 San Antonio, Texas 78209

ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 Copies; Delete paragraph 3.1.1 in its entirety and add the following:

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of bidding documents from the issuing office designated in the Invitation To Bid. Bidding documents may be examined at the Architect's office located at: 4901 Broadway Suite 250, San Antonio, Texas 78209.

Add the Following:

3.24 Each bidder shall be responsible for examination of the project site, and adjacent property and familiarizing himself with existing conditions before he prepares and submits his Proposal. After investigating the project site and comparing the Drawings and Specifications with the existing conditions, the bidder shall immediately notify the Architect of any conditions for which requirements of labor and material are not clear, or about which there is any question regarding the extent of the work involved.

3.25 Should the successful Bidder fail to make the required investigation and should a question arise later as to the extent of the work involved in any particular case, then the decision shall be made by the Owner with recommendations by the Architect as to the proper interpretation of the Specifications and Drawings without additional cost to the Owner.

3.26 It is understood that full and complete allowance for conditions under which the Contractor will be required to operate, or that will in any manner affect work under this Contract, is to be included in the Bidder's Proposal.

3.27 Notify Architect and/or Engineer, in writing, at least seven (7) days prior to scheduled Bid Opening date of discrepancies, ambiguities or omissions found in the Specifications or Drawings or if further information or interpretation is required.

3.27.1 Answers shall be given in writing to all Bidders in Addendum form. All provisions and requirements of such addenda shall supersede or modify affected portions of the Specifications or Drawings.

3.5 Bidders Qualifications (General Contractor)
Bidders shall satisfy the following criteria for consideration as a Prime Contractor.

.1 The Bidder shall be financially sound and able to provide the bonds as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

.2 The bidder must have completed Three (3) or more projects within the past five (5) years of which the contract was as large or larger (monetary) than this project.

.3 The bidder must have completed three (3) or more similar projects within the past seven (7) years of which the contract was as large or larger (monetary) than this project.

.4 The bidder's proposed project manager and superintendent must have experience of a minimum of three (3) similar projects of scope and size similar to this project.

3.6 Sub-Tier Bidders Qualifications

3.6.1 Sub-Tier Bidders for mechanical, plumbing, electrical, drywall, steel erection, roofing, and fire protection shall satisfy the following criteria for consideration as a sub-contractor. The Bidder shall verify that each sub-bidder meets these qualifications prior to accepting the sub-bid.

.1 The sub-tier bidder shall be financially sound and able to provide performance and payment bonds as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

.2 The sub-tier bidder must have completed five (5) or more projects within the past (5) years which subcontract was a large or larger (monetary) than this Project.

.3 The sub-tier bidder must have completed three (3) or more similar projects within the past seven (7) years which subcontract was a large or larger (monetary) than this Project.

.4 The sub-tier bidder's proposed project manager or superintendent must have experience on a minimum of three (3) similar projects of scope and size similar to this project.

Article 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

Add the following:

4.1.8 The Bidder is required to complete the project in the number of calendar days indicated in the Time of Completion section on the Bid Form for ordering, delivering and installing all portions of the Work of the Project.

4.1.9 Add the following:

4.1.10 The bidder is required to submit with his bid, AIA Document A305 - Contractor's Qualification Statement, as included in these documents. A current financial statement is also to be submitted within twenty-four (24) hours of bid.

4.2 Bid Security: Delete this article in its entirety and add nothing.

4.25 The Owner is an exempt organization and is not required to pay Sales Taxes (including local sales taxes, if any). The Owner will furnish the Contractor a tax exemption Certificate. The Bidder shall verify that no sales taxes are included in his bid for any materials, equipment, etc., or incorporated into the project under the laws of the State of Texas for Exempt Organizations. Additional information may be obtained from the state Comptroller of Public Accounts, Austin, Texas. The Base Bid shall exclude all sales taxes.

4.26 The Bidder (Contractor) shall give all notices required for proper Inspections, etc., as required for the proper execution of the work. The Contractor shall verify with the various utility service companies required for this project and shall provide, complete in all respects, all required utility extensions together with applicable meters and shall pay all costs and fees required by the Work of the project. All costs for fees, licenses, utility extensions, inspections, etc., shall be included in the Contractor's bid and paid by the Contractor.

4.3 **SUBMISSION** OF BIDS:

Delete the last sentence and ADD back the following:

4.3.1 E-mail Bid to Mr. Eric Etzler at the below listed e-mail address with read receipt requested.

Mr. Eric Etzler eetzler@rbfcu.org

4.3.2 General Contractor is to submit the completed sub-contractor list provided by Architect with their Bid.

4.33 Bids must be submitted on Proposal Form furnished by the Architect.

4.3.4 Proposal showing omissions, alterations of wording, conditional bids, riders, or changes to any requirements which qualifies or modifies the proposal shall be rejected as irregular and nonresponsive.

4.3.5 Proposals shall be submitted in single copy. An extra copy of the Proposal Form may be supplied for the Bidder's use, for his own records.

4.3.6 Only one Proposal shall be submitted by each Bidder.

4.3.7 Where the Bidder is a corporation: Proposal must be signed with the legal name of the corporation followed by the name of the State of Incorporation, the legal signature of an officer authorized to bind the corporation to a contract, and the seal of the corporation.

4.3.8 Proposals received after the advertised time for the bid opening will be ineligible and will be returned unopened.

ARTICLE 5 – REJECTION OF BIDS

Add the following:

5.3.3 **The Owner shall approve all subcontractors** and has the right to reject any listed subcontractor, supplier, or material man submitted at the time of bid for any reason. Prior to award, the selected bidder must resubmit subcontractors, suppliers or material men acceptable to the Owner.

ARTICLE 6 - POST BID INFORMATION

Add the Following:

6.3 Submittals; Delete paragraph 6.3.1 in its entirety and add the following:

6.3.1 The Bidder shall, within three (3) days of notification of selection for the award of a Contract for the Work, submit the following information to the Owner:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed by the Bidder with his own forces.

.2 the proprietary names and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work;

.3 a list of names of all Subcontractors or other persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work;

.4 an organizational chart and list of proposed jobsite and office staff directly involved with this Project. Indicate the qualifications, titles, responsibilities, and duties of each person;

.5 certificates evidencing Public Liability and Owner’s Protective Insurance in the amount specified.

.6 an interim construction schedule for the first sixty (60) day period in a form acceptable to the Owner and Architect with a detailed description of the overall project plan indicating sequencing, phasing, and milestones.

.7 a completed Schedule of Values in a format acceptable to the Owner.

.8 a written Safety Policy indicating all procedures and record keeping requirements to comply with O.S.H.A.

Delete paragraph 6.3.3 in its entirety and add the following:

6.3.3 Prior to the award of the Contract, the Owner will notify the Bidder in writing if, after due investigation, he has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at his option, (1) withdraw his Bid, or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in his bid price to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, except as prohibited by the Supplementary General Condition. The Owner may, at his discretion, accept the adjusted bid price or he may disqualify the Bidder.

ARTICLE 7 -PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BONDS

7.1 Bond Requirements: Delete this Article in its entirety and add nothing back.

END OF SECTION 000002-B

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312–2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form. This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:

Amount:

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*	Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	Signature:
Name and Title:	Name and Title:
Address	Address

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312–2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form. This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:

Amount:

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

.1 the name of the Claimant;
.2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
.3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
.5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
.7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
.8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address		Address	

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

Contractor shall fill in all blanks, either with a Sub-Contractor's name or by entering Not Applicable (NA).

The following Subcontractors for Materials, Systems and Finishes have been utilized in formulating the Base Bid submitted to the Owner under separate enclosure: (Fill in as applicable to this project)

ITEM	Subcontractor: Name
Paving / Concrete	_____
Miscellaneous Steel:	_____
Millwork:	_____
Insulation:	_____
Roofing and Sheet Metal:	_____
Caulking, Dampproofing and Waterproofing:	_____
Doors:	_____
Windows:	_____
Aluminum & Glass Work:	_____
Finish Hardware:	_____
Tilework:	_____
Drywall:	_____
Painting:	_____
Carpet:	_____
Acoustic Ceiling:	_____
Specialties:	_____

Mechanical: _____

Electrical: _____

Plumbing: _____

Others if Required: _____

_____

_____

END OF SECTION

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

Contractor shall fill in all blanks, either with a Sub-Contractor's name or by entering Not Applicable (NA).

The following Subcontractors for Materials, Systems and Finishes have been utilized in formulating the Base Bid submitted to the Owner under separate enclosure: (Fill in as applicable to this project)

ITEM	Subcontractor: Name
Paving / Concrete	_____
Miscellaneous Steel:	_____
Millwork:	_____
Insulation:	_____
Roofing and Sheet Metal:	_____
Caulking, Dampproofing and Waterproofing:	_____
Doors:	_____
Windows:	_____
Aluminum & Glass Work:	_____
Finish Hardware:	_____
Tilework:	_____
Drywall:	_____
Painting:	_____
Carpet:	_____
Acoustic Ceiling:	_____
Specialties:	_____

Mechanical: _____

Electrical: _____

Plumbing: _____

Others if Required: _____

_____

_____

END OF SECTION

ADDENDUM TO BASIC CONTRACT

for ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS
(Required if not included in Service Provider's Basic Contract)

This Addendum serves as an addition to the basic Contract titled as

_____ dated _____, 20____

and entered into by and between _____(Customer) with its principal offices at One Randolph Brooks Parkway, Live Oak, Texas and

_____ with its principal offices at

_____ (Service Provider).

The following provisions are required for all Contracts with Customer. If any of the following terms are not part of the basic Contract, then they must (except as stated below) be agreed to by initialing in the box next to the appropriate provision listed below and by signing this Addendum. If similar provisions are included in the basic Contract, but are not as comprehensive as the following provisions, the related provision in this Addendum shall be selected and it shall supersede the corresponding provision (or part thereof) in the basic Contract.

If a provision is included herein, but not in the basic Contract, yet it is agreed to by both parties that it is not applicable, it shall be crossed out and initialed by both parties, or shall be deleted from this document prior to the parties signing it.

ADDENDUM TO BASIC CONTRACT ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS
(Required if not included in Service Provider's Basic Contract)

Additional Terms	Service Provider	Customer
1. Confidentiality and Privacy Protection. **a. Definition of Confidentiality Information.** For purposes of this Addendum, Confidential Information shall include all information or material that has or could have commercial value, other utility in the business in which the Service Provider is engaged and existing and/or contemplated products and services, research and development, production, costs, profit and margin information, finances and financial projections, member information, customers, clients, marketing, and current or future business plans and models, regardless of whether such information is designated as Confidential Information at the time of its disclosure. Such information includes, for example, the name, address, phone number and account number of members. **b. Privacy Protection.** Pursuant to Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and Part 716 of the National Credit Union Administration's Rules and Regulations, the Service Provider agrees to refrain from disclosing to any non-affiliated third party any information obtained from Customer or its affiliates regarding Customer's members. Notwithstanding the foregoing, under limited circumstances, the Service Provider shall be permitted to release such information provided that any such release is necessary to effect, administer, service or enforce products and services which the Service Provider provides to Customer and its members, and provided that any such release of information is made in strict compliance with federal and state law. The Service Provider agrees to apply reasonable and customary business practices in order to maintain the security of information received regarding Customer's members and to ensure against any unauthorized release of such information. The Service Provider agrees that it will not allow any such information to be used by any party other than by its officers, employees, and authorized agents, and then only as may be necessary to provide the products and services contemplated by the parties. **c. Unauthorized Use of or Access to Confidential Information.** In the event that an unauthorized use of or access to Customer's Confidential Information about its members occurs, either by person associated with the Service Provider or third parties used by the Service Provider, such intrusion will be communicated to Customer by the Service Provider immediately and the Service Provider and/or other third parties shall take immediate corrective action.		

d. Exclusions from Confidential Information. This Addendum imposes no obligation upon the Service Provider with respect to any Confidential Information (a) that was in the Service Provider's possession before receipt from Customer; (b) is or becomes a matter of public knowledge through no fault of the Service Provider; (c) is rightfully received by the Service Provider from a third party not owing a duty of confidentiality to the Customer; (d) is disclosed without a duty of confidentiality to a third party by, or with the authorization of, Customer; or (e) is independently derived by the Service Provider. **e. Time Periods.** The nondisclosure provisions of this Addendum shall survive the termination of the aforementioned basic Contract and the Service Provider's duty to hold Confidential Information in confidence shall remain in effect until the Confidential Information no longer qualifies as a trade secret or until Customer sends the Service Provider written notice releasing the Service Provider from this Addendum, whichever occurs first.		
2. Indemnify and Hold Harmless: The Service Provider and RBFCU shall indemnify each other from any claims, damages, losses, and costs, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees and litigation costs, to the proportionate extent caused by each party's own negligence, including the negligence of the indemnifying party, and its affiliates, employees, officers, directors, agents, representatives, successors, and assigns in connection with the project and/or services. The Service Provider shall indemnify and hold harmless RBFCU and its affiliates, employees, officers, directors, agents, representatives, successors, and assigns from and against any claims, actions, losses, damages, or other liabilities that arise out of or result from any claim of any third party relating to failure of Service Provider, or other third parties who have contracted with the Service Provider, to honor their obligations relating to services or supplies provided by any third parties under Service Provider's basic Contract with RBFCU.		
3. Dispute Resolution: Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to the basic Contract, or the breach thereof, shall first be attempted to be settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association, provided that any award is subject to the specific terms and conditions of the basic Contract, including		

any specified limitation of liability. Indemnity/Statute of Limitations Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court in Bexar County, State of Texas, having jurisdiction thereof.

4. Termination: Either party may terminate the basic Contract without cause within thirty (30) days of mailing written notice to the other party. If terminated by Customer, the Service Provider shall be paid costs incurred and fees earned to the date of termination plus reasonable costs of closing the project. If terminated by the Service Provider, Customer shall not be obligated to pay any unpaid amounts due to the Service Provider as of termination date, plus the Service Provider shall pay Customer reasonable costs of engaging another Service Provider to complete the contracted service. Either party may terminate the basic Contract for cause, such as failure to comply with one or more provisions of the basic Contract, in which case the terminating party should not be obligated to the other party in any manner.

5. Ownership of Documents: Customer shall have Perpetual Rights to all plans, reports and related documents created as result of the basic Contract. Work products, such as reports, logs, data, notes, or calculations, prepared by the Service Provider shall remain their property unless they were prepared for Customer's use under the preceding sentence, in which case they become the property of Customer. Proprietary concepts, systems, and ideas developed during performance of the Services shall remain the sole property of the Service Provider. Files shall be maintained in general accordance with the Service Provider's document retention policies and practices.

6. Insurance: The Service Provider will provide Customer with certificates evidencing minimum coverage's as follows, *unless other coverages and amounts are mutually agreed to, in which case such coverages and amounts shall be inserted in place of those shown below:*

	Each Occurrence	Aggregate
*General Liability:		
Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	$5,000,000
Property Damage	$ 200,000	$ 500,000

ADDENDUM TO BASIC CONTRACT ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS
(Required if not included in Service Provider's Basic Contract)

Business Vehicle Liability:				
Bodily Injury	$ 300,000	$ 500,000		
Property Damage	$ 300,000	$ 300,000		
Worker's Compensation:	$ 100,000	$ 300,000		
*Or, basic coverages can be for $500,000/$1,000,000 with Excess Liability covering the higher amount.				
7. Service Provider's Employee Screening Practices. The Service Provider shall not permit employment of persons not properly skilled/qualified in tasks assigned to them in performance of work per the basic Contract. The Service Provider shall also certify in writing that, when it has employees working within or going in and out of an operational Customer facility in the performance of work under the basic Contract, it has made criminal background investigations of such employees and that such employees have not been convicted of a felony (including, but not limited to, rape) or any other crime (including, but not limited to, burglary and theft).				
8. Compliance with Applicable Laws: Work will be completed in compliance with Industry Standards and applicable government (City, County, State and Federal) codes and regulations. To the extent applicable under the basic Contract, this will include such Federal laws as the Bank Secrecy Act, Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, and Fair and Accurate Credit Transaction Act.				
9. Performance Reporting, Monitoring and Billing: Customer reserves the right to monitor the progress of all work being performed under this Contract. Monitoring will include site visits (scheduled and unscheduled) for work in progress and requests for status updates on work involving development of plans, reports, studies, and applications for permits, utilities, etc. All requests for billing (invoices, etc.) will include a detailed line item description of work completed, to include individual line item price and total invoice price. Bills must be submitted every thirty (30) days for ongoing work and within fifteen (15) days for completed work. **All payments are to be made/accepted in U.S. dollars.**				
10. Notification of Change: Either party should immediately notify the other party				

of any requested changes in the scope of work agreed to in the basic Contract. The Service Provider, whether a change in the scope of work is requested by Customer or the Service Provider, will prepare a written change order stating the change in the scope of the work, the amount of the price adjustment, if any, and the Contract time period, if any. Both Customer and the Service Provider must approve this change order before the Service Provider proceeds with the change in scope of work.		
11. Work Stoppage/Resumption of Work: The party initiating the work stoppage will notify the other party immediately of the work stoppage and reason for stopping work. If the work stoppage is caused by external sources (i.e., delays in permitting, material deliveries, work stoppages from inspectors or other events outside the Service Provider's control) then the Service Provider will also provide Customer with resolutions, adjusted costs (if applicable) and an estimated resumption date. Should the work stoppage be the results of a failure to comply with the terms of the basic Contract by either party, work will not resume until both parties have reached an agreement or the basic Contract is terminated.		
12. Relationships. Nothing contained in this Addendum shall be deemed to constitute either party as a partner, joint venturer or employee of the other party for any purpose.		
13. Right to Inspect Service Provider's Records. As a federally-insured financial institution, Customer is subject to regulations that require access to financial and other records by its federal regulator. Accordingly, the Service Provider agrees to permit Customer's regulator, at its option, to have access to the Service Provider's records that relate to providing service under this Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above. Further, the Service Provider agrees to permit Customer's internal and external auditors to have said access, which shall not be unreasonably requested.		
14. Integration. This Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above constitute the entire agreement between the parties concerning the nature of the basic Contract referenced above. Any addition or modification to this Addendum or the basic Contract must be made in writing and signed by the parties.		
15. Severability. If any of the provisions of this Addendum are found to be unenforceable, the remainder shall be enforced as fully as possible and the unenforceable provisions shall be deemed modified to the limited extent required to		

permit enforcement of the Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above.		
16. Choice of Law. Subject to whether a dispute is resolved under Section 3 of this Addendum, the venue for any cause of action related to this Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above will be in Bexar County, Texas, unless stated otherwise in the basic Contract referenced above.		

This Addendum and each party's obligations shall be binding on the representatives, assigns and successors of each party. This Addendum is effective as of the effective date of the basic Contract referenced above.

_____
Customer Name

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title

_____
Date

_____
Service Provider Name

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title

_____
Date

ADDENDUM TO BASIC CONTRACT

for ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS
(Required if not included in Service Provider's Basic Contract)

This Addendum serves as an addition to the basic Contract titled as

_____ dated _____, 20____

and entered into by and between _____(Customer) with its principal offices at One Randolph Brooks Parkway, Live Oak, Texas and

_____ with its principal offices at

_____ (Service Provider).

The following provisions are required for all Contracts with Customer. If any of the following terms are not part of the basic Contract, then they must (except as stated below) be agreed to by initialing in the box next to the appropriate provision listed below and by signing this Addendum. If similar provisions are included in the basic Contract, but are not as comprehensive as the following provisions, the related provision in this Addendum shall be selected and it shall supersede the corresponding provision (or part thereof) in the basic Contract.

If a provision is included herein, but not in the basic Contract, yet it is agreed to by both parties that it is not applicable, it shall be crossed out and initialed by both parties, or shall be deleted from this document prior to the parties signing it.

ADDENDUM TO BASIC CONTRACT ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS
(Required if not included in Service Provider's Basic Contract)

Additional Terms	Service Provider	Customer
1. Confidentiality and Privacy Protection. **a. Definition of Confidentiality Information.** For purposes of this Addendum, Confidential Information shall include all information or material that has or could have commercial value, other utility in the business in which the Service Provider is engaged and existing and/or contemplated products and services, research and development, production, costs, profit and margin information, finances and financial projections, member information, customers, clients, marketing, and current or future business plans and models, regardless of whether such information is designated as Confidential Information at the time of its disclosure. Such information includes, for example, the name, address, phone number and account number of members. **b. Privacy Protection.** Pursuant to Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and Part 716 of the National Credit Union Administration's Rules and Regulations, the Service Provider agrees to refrain from disclosing to any non-affiliated third party any information obtained from Customer or its affiliates regarding Customer's members. Notwithstanding the foregoing, under limited circumstances, the Service Provider shall be permitted to release such information provided that any such release is necessary to effect, administer, service or enforce products and services which the Service Provider provides to Customer and its members, and provided that any such release of information is made in strict compliance with federal and state law. The Service Provider agrees to apply reasonable and customary business practices in order to maintain the security of information received regarding Customer's members and to ensure against any unauthorized release of such information. The Service Provider agrees that it will not allow any such information to be used by any party other than by its officers, employees, and authorized agents, and then only as may be necessary to provide the products and services contemplated by the parties. **c. Unauthorized Use of or Access to Confidential Information.** In the event that an unauthorized use of or access to Customer's Confidential Information about its members occurs, either by person associated with the Service Provider or third parties used by the Service Provider, such intrusion will be communicated to Customer by the Service Provider immediately and the Service Provider and/or other third parties shall take immediate corrective action.		

d. Exclusions from Confidential Information. This Addendum imposes no obligation upon the Service Provider with respect to any Confidential Information (a) that was in the Service Provider's possession before receipt from Customer; (b) is or becomes a matter of public knowledge through no fault of the Service Provider; (c) is rightfully received by the Service Provider from a third party not owing a duty of confidentiality to the Customer; (d) is disclosed without a duty of confidentiality to a third party by, or with the authorization of, Customer; or (e) is independently derived by the Service Provider. **e. Time Periods.** The nondisclosure provisions of this Addendum shall survive the termination of the aforementioned basic Contract and the Service Provider's duty to hold Confidential Information in confidence shall remain in effect until the Confidential Information no longer qualifies as a trade secret or until Customer sends the Service Provider written notice releasing the Service Provider from this Addendum, whichever occurs first.		
2. Indemnify and Hold Harmless: The Service Provider and RBFCU shall indemnify each other from any claims, damages, losses, and costs, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees and litigation costs, to the proportionate extent caused by each party's own negligence, including the negligence of the indemnifying party, and its affiliates, employees, officers, directors, agents, representatives, successors, and assigns in connection with the project and/or services. The Service Provider shall indemnify and hold harmless RBFCU and its affiliates, employees, officers, directors, agents, representatives, successors, and assigns from and against any claims, actions, losses, damages, or other liabilities that arise out of or result from any claim of any third party relating to failure of Service Provider, or other third parties who have contracted with the Service Provider, to honor their obligations relating to services or supplies provided by any third parties under Service Provider's basic Contract with RBFCU.		
3. Dispute Resolution: Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to the basic Contract, or the breach thereof, shall first be attempted to be settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association, provided that any award is subject to the specific terms and conditions of the basic Contract, including		

any specified limitation of liability. Indemnity/Statute of Limitations Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court in Bexar County, State of Texas, having jurisdiction thereof.

4. Termination: Either party may terminate the basic Contract without cause within thirty (30) days of mailing written notice to the other party. If terminated by Customer, the Service Provider shall be paid costs incurred and fees earned to the date of termination plus reasonable costs of closing the project. If terminated by the Service Provider, Customer shall not be obligated to pay any unpaid amounts due to the Service Provider as of termination date, plus the Service Provider shall pay Customer reasonable costs of engaging another Service Provider to complete the contracted service. Either party may terminate the basic Contract for cause, such as failure to comply with one or more provisions of the basic Contract, in which case the terminating party should not be obligated to the other party in any manner.

5. Ownership of Documents: Customer shall have Perpetual Rights to all plans, reports and related documents created as result of the basic Contract. Work products, such as reports, logs, data, notes, or calculations, prepared by the Service Provider shall remain their property unless they were prepared for Customer's use under the preceding sentence, in which case they become the property of Customer. Proprietary concepts, systems, and ideas developed during performance of the Services shall remain the sole property of the Service Provider. Files shall be maintained in general accordance with the Service Provider's document retention policies and practices.

6. Insurance: The Service Provider will provide Customer with certificates evidencing minimum coverage's as follows, *unless other coverages and amounts are mutually agreed to, in which case such coverages and amounts shall be inserted in place of those shown below:*

	Each Occurrence	**Aggregate**
*General Liability:		
Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	$5,000,000
Property Damage	$ 200,000	$ 500,000

ADDENDUM TO BASIC CONTRACT ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS
(Required if not included in Service Provider's Basic Contract)

Business Vehicle Liability:				
Bodily Injury	$ 300,000	$ 500,000		
Property Damage	$ 300,000	$ 300,000		
Worker's Compensation:	$ 100,000	$ 300,000		
*Or, basic coverages can be for $500,000/$1,000,000 with Excess Liability covering the higher amount.				
7. Service Provider's Employee Screening Practices. The Service Provider shall not permit employment of persons not properly skilled/qualified in tasks assigned to them in performance of work per the basic Contract. The Service Provider shall also certify in writing that, when it has employees working within or going in and out of an operational Customer facility in the performance of work under the basic Contract, it has made criminal background investigations of such employees and that such employees have not been convicted of a felony (including, but not limited to, rape) or any other crime (including, but not limited to, burglary and theft).				
8. Compliance with Applicable Laws: Work will be completed in compliance with Industry Standards and applicable government (City, County, State and Federal) codes and regulations. To the extent applicable under the basic Contract, this will include such Federal laws as the Bank Secrecy Act, Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, and Fair and Accurate Credit Transaction Act.				
9. Performance Reporting, Monitoring and Billing: Customer reserves the right to monitor the progress of all work being performed under this Contract. Monitoring will include site visits (scheduled and unscheduled) for work in progress and requests for status updates on work involving development of plans, reports, studies, and applications for permits, utilities, etc. All requests for billing (invoices, etc.) will include a detailed line item description of work completed, to include individual line item price and total invoice price. Bills must be submitted every thirty (30) days for ongoing work and within fifteen (15) days for completed work. **All payments are to be made/accepted in U.S. dollars.**				
10. Notification of Change: Either party should immediately notify the other party				

of any requested changes in the scope of work agreed to in the basic Contract. The Service Provider, whether a change in the scope of work is requested by Customer or the Service Provider, will prepare a written change order stating the change in the scope of the work, the amount of the price adjustment, if any, and the Contract time period, if any. Both Customer and the Service Provider must approve this change order before the Service Provider proceeds with the change in scope of work.		
11. Work Stoppage/Resumption of Work: The party initiating the work stoppage will notify the other party immediately of the work stoppage and reason for stopping work. If the work stoppage is caused by external sources (i.e., delays in permitting, material deliveries, work stoppages from inspectors or other events outside the Service Provider's control) then the Service Provider will also provide Customer with resolutions, adjusted costs (if applicable) and an estimated resumption date. Should the work stoppage be the results of a failure to comply with the terms of the basic Contract by either party, work will not resume until both parties have reached an agreement or the basic Contract is terminated.		
12. Relationships. Nothing contained in this Addendum shall be deemed to constitute either party as a partner, joint venturer or employee of the other party for any purpose.		
13. Right to Inspect Service Provider's Records. As a federally-insured financial institution, Customer is subject to regulations that require access to financial and other records by its federal regulator. Accordingly, the Service Provider agrees to permit Customer's regulator, at its option, to have access to the Service Provider's records that relate to providing service under this Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above. Further, the Service Provider agrees to permit Customer's internal and external auditors to have said access, which shall not be unreasonably requested.		
14. Integration. This Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above constitute the entire agreement between the parties concerning the nature of the basic Contract referenced above. Any addition or modification to this Addendum or the basic Contract must be made in writing and signed by the parties.		
15. Severability. If any of the provisions of this Addendum are found to be unenforceable, the remainder shall be enforced as fully as possible and the unenforceable provisions shall be deemed modified to the limited extent required to		

permit enforcement of the Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above.		
16. Choice of Law. Subject to whether a dispute is resolved under Section 3 of this Addendum, the venue for any cause of action related to this Addendum and the basic Contract referenced above will be in Bexar County, Texas, unless stated otherwise in the basic Contract referenced above.		

This Addendum and each party's obligations shall be binding on the representatives, assigns and successors of each party. This Addendum is effective as of the effective date of the basic Contract referenced above.

_____
Customer Name

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title

_____
Date

_____
Service Provider Name

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title

_____
Date

NONDISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Nondisclosure Agreement serves as an Addendum to the Contract entered into by and between Randolph-Brooks Federal Credit Union (RBFCU) with its principal offices at One Randolph Brooks Parkway, Live Oak, Texas ("Disclosing Party")
and_____,

with it's principal offices at _____

_____ ("Receiving Party") on _____(Date). This Agreement relates to the unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information as defined below. The parties agree to enter into a confidential relationship with respect to the disclosure of certain proprietary and confidential information ("Confidential Information"). This Agreement is applicable only if the basic Contract between the parties does not include a Nondisclosure provision or if such a provision has been marked out as evidenced by the initials of the parties.

1. Definition of Confidential Information. For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" shall include all information or material that has or could have commercial value, other utility in the business in which Disclosing Party is engaged and existing and/or contemplated products and services, research and development, production, costs, profit and margin information, finances and financial projections, member information, customers, clients, marketing, and current or future business plans and models, regardless of whether such information is designated as "Confidential Information" at the time of its disclosure.

2. Limited Disclosure. The Receiving Party shall limit disclosure of Confidential Information within its own organization to its directors, officers, partners, members, employees and/or independent contracts (collectively referred to as "affiliates") having a

need to know. The Receiving Party and affiliates will not disclose the confidential information obtained from the discloser unless required to do so by law.

3. **Exclusions from Confidential Information.** This Agreement imposes no obligation upon Receiving Party with respect to any Confidential Information (a) that was in Receiving Party's possession before receipt from Discloser; (b) is or becomes a matter of public knowledge through no fault of Receiving Party; (c) is rightfully received by Receiving Party from a third party not owing a duty of confidentiality to the Discloser; (d) is disclosed without a duty of confidentiality to a third party by, or with the authorization of, Discloser; or (e) is independently derived by Receiving Party.

4. **Obligations of Receiving Party.** Receiving Party shall hold and maintain the Confidential Information in strictest confidence for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Disclosing Party. Receiving Party shall carefully restrict access to Confidential Information to employees, contractors and third parties as is reasonably required. Receiving Party shall return to Disclosing Party any and all records, notes, and other written, printed, or tangible materials in its possession pertaining to Confidential Information immediately if Disclosing Party requests it in writing.

5. **Time Periods.** The nondisclosure provisions of this Agreement shall survive the termination of the aforementioned Contract and Receiving Party's duty to hold Confidential Information in confidence shall remain in effect until the Confidential Information no longer qualifies as a trade secret or until Disclosing Party sends Receiving Party written notice releasing Receiving Party from this Agreement, whichever occurs first.

6. **Relationships.** Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute either party a partner, joint venturer or employee of the other party for any purpose.

7. **Integration.** This Agreement states the entire agreement between the parties concerning the disclosure of Confidential Information. Any addition or modification to this Agreement must be made in writing and signed by the parties.

8. **Severability.** If any of the provisions of this Agreement are found to be unenforceable, the remainder shall be enforced as fully as possible and the unenforceable provision(s) shall be deemed modified to the limited extent required to permit enforcement of the Agreement as a whole.

9. **Choice of Law.** The venue for any cause of action related to this Agreement will be in Bexar County, Texas.

This Agreement and each party's obligations shall be binding on the representatives, assigns and successors of each party. Each party has signed this Agreement through its authorized representative.

(Signature) ("Receiving Party")	(Signature) ("Disclosing Party")
(Typed or Printed Name)	(Typed or Printed Name)
Date:	Date:

NONDISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Nondisclosure Agreement serves as an Addendum to the Contract entered into by and between Randolph-Brooks Federal Credit Union (RBFCU) with its principal offices at One Randolph Brooks Parkway, Live Oak, Texas ("Disclosing Party")
and _____,

with it's principal offices at _____

_____ ("Receiving Party") on

_____(Date). This Agreement relates to the unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information as defined below. The parties agree to enter into a confidential relationship with respect to the disclosure of certain proprietary and confidential information ("Confidential Information"). This Agreement is applicable only if the basic Contract between the parties does not include a Nondisclosure provision or if such a provision has been marked out as evidenced by the initials of the parties.

1. Definition of Confidential Information. For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" shall include all information or material that has or could have commercial value, other utility in the business in which Disclosing Party is engaged and existing and/or contemplated products and services, research and development, production, costs, profit and margin information, finances and financial projections, member information, customers, clients, marketing, and current or future business plans and models, regardless of whether such information is designated as "Confidential Information" at the time of its disclosure.

2. Limited Disclosure. The Receiving Party shall limit disclosure of Confidential Information within its own organization to its directors, officers, partners, members, employees and/or independent contracts (collectively referred to as "affiliates") having a

need to know. The Receiving Party and affiliates will not disclose the confidential information obtained from the discloser unless required to do so by law.

3. **Exclusions from Confidential Information.** This Agreement imposes no obligation upon Receiving Party with respect to any Confidential Information (a) that was in Receiving Party's possession before receipt from Discloser; (b) is or becomes a matter of public knowledge through no fault of Receiving Party; (c) is rightfully received by Receiving Party from a third party not owing a duty of confidentiality to the Discloser; (d) is disclosed without a duty of confidentiality to a third party by, or with the authorization of, Discloser; or (e) is independently derived by Receiving Party.

4. **Obligations of Receiving Party.** Receiving Party shall hold and maintain the Confidential Information in strictest confidence for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Disclosing Party. Receiving Party shall carefully restrict access to Confidential Information to employees, contractors and third parties as is reasonably required. Receiving Party shall return to Disclosing Party any and all records, notes, and other written, printed, or tangible materials in its possession pertaining to Confidential Information immediately if Disclosing Party requests it in writing.

5. **Time Periods.** The nondisclosure provisions of this Agreement shall survive the termination of the aforementioned Contract and Receiving Party's duty to hold Confidential Information in confidence shall remain in effect until the Confidential Information no longer qualifies as a trade secret or until Disclosing Party sends Receiving Party written notice releasing Receiving Party from this Agreement, whichever occurs first.

6. **Relationships.** Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute either party a partner, joint venturer or employee of the other party for any purpose.

7. **Integration.** This Agreement states the entire agreement between the parties concerning the disclosure of Confidential Information. Any addition or modification to this Agreement must be made in writing and signed by the parties.

8. **Severability.** If any of the provisions of this Agreement are found to be unenforceable, the remainder shall be enforced as fully as possible and the unenforceable provision(s) shall be deemed modified to the limited extent required to permit enforcement of the Agreement as a whole.

9. **Choice of Law.** The venue for any cause of action related to this Agreement will be in Bexar County, Texas.

This Agreement and each party's obligations shall be binding on the representatives, assigns and successors of each party. Each party has signed this Agreement through its authorized representative.

_____	_____
(Signature) ("Receiving Party")	(Signature) ("Disclosing Party")
_____	_____
(Typed or Printed Name)	(Typed or Printed Name)
Date: _____	Date: _____

RBFCU
RANDOLPH • BROOKS FEDERAL CREDIT UNION

RANDOLPH-BROOKS FEDERAL CREDIT UNION
Service Provider Due Diligence - Contracts
Business Information Questionnaire

(To Be Completed by Service Provider)

Company Name: _____

Outsourcing third party relationships involving applications, systems and services contains certain risks and the responsibility remains with the credit union to develop an appropriate risk-mitigation strategy. We must identify and understand the controls that each service provider relies upon to address certain risks associated with providing services. This questionnaire is used to obtain required documentation and establish a vendor profile on the vendor's operations and controls.

Directions for Vendor:

Please provide the appropriate response or as applicable Yes, No or N/A to the right. Use the response column to provide additional information as necessary. Note, for some vendor relationships, some of these questions may not be applicable and should be answered as such. Provide RBFCU a signed copy of this form.

For highlighted items or as denoted by (+), please provide a PDF or physical copy of the document(s).

	Questions / Request List	Yes/No/N/A	Response
A. Company / Service Profile			
1	What is the company/business legal name?		
2	Is the company owned by a parent or holding company?		
3	If yes, what is the name of the holding or parent company? Please provide a corporate structure detailing all related or affiliated companies. **(+)**		
4	Is this a public or privately held company?		
5	How long has the company been in business?		
6	List of any state or trade associations the company is endorsed by.		
7	Is any part of your company located in a foreign country or owned by a company in a foreign country? If yes, provide their names and list all countries and operations performed.		
8	If yes to question 7, is the third party company located in or owned by a company in a foreign country? If yes, provide their names and list all countries and operations performed.		
9	Will you outsource, use a third party company, to provide any aspect of the proposed services? If yes, describe what is outsourced, name of the contracted party, whether the outsourced service involves the use of Member Information.		
10	Are you a member of the Better Business Bureau?		
11	Provide at least 3 referrals for the service you provide (including some that are depository financial institutions). **(+)**		
12	Are there any material legal or pending litigation claims or judgments against the company that could impair its operation? If Yes, include description and any impact they may have on the service being provided to RBFCU. **(F)**		
13	Which regulatory agencies supervise or examine your company? (SEC, etc.)		
14	Does the company have an internal audit, risk management or compliance department with responsibility for identifying and tracking resolution of outstanding internal, external or regulatory issues?		
15	Do your employees have the appropriate licenses or certifications to provide the necessary services to RBFCU?		

	Questions / Request List	Yes/No/NA	Response
16	Is training provided to all employees to keep them current for the services provided and maintain compliance with any regulations as appropriate?		
17	Provide the latest annual report and audited financial statements, if any. If Service Provider is a "Private" company and desires a Non-Disclosure Agreement, Provider shall provide this.**(+)**		
18	Please provide us with a copy of your two most recent year end financial statements (audited or unaudited). (See #17 above re: Non-Disclosure Agreement.) **(+)**		
19	Does the company hire an external audit firm to produce a SAS 70 Type II report that covers the proposed service? If Yes, please provide a copy of the SAS 70. If No, has another type of assessment or audit been performed in the past year for privacy, information security, disaster recovery, operations or other aspects of the service? Please explain and provide copies. **(+)(IS)**		
20	Will you accept payment for services in U.S. dollars? If so, please include this provision in your proposed contract.		
21	Is this a shared or dedicated service? (A shared service is provided to multiple clients vs. a dedicated service, which is provided only to one client.) If shared, please list the name and description of the service(s).		
B.	**Liability Insurance**		
22	Does your organization have liability insurance? If yes, please complete the following with dollar amounts:		
	- Errors and Omissions		
	- Liability		
	- Employee Dishonesty		
	- Employee Bond		
	- Physical Insurance		
	- Property and Casualty		
C.	**Information Technology**		
23	Will your company have access to, use of or otherwise obtain any data (information) from an existing or potential member of RBFCU? If No, please sign and return this form. If Yes, complete the Security Program Questionnaire. Then, return both questionnaires to us with any attachments.		

I certify that my answers are true to the best of my knowledge and I am the individual responsible for providing the above information.

Service Provider Representative _____ Date _____

Title and Phone Number _____

I certify that I have reviewed the above responses in conjunction with the services being requested or provided as part of our review of a third party service provider. All responses appear to be accurate and in accordance with RBFCU policies and procedures.

Relationship Contact Name (RBFCU SVP or VP) _____ Date _____

Footnotes - Recommended additional review by RBFCU:

F SVP Finance or VP/CFO
IS Information Systems

RBFCU
RANDOLPH • BROOKS FEDERAL CREDIT UNION

RANDOLPH-BROOKS FEDERAL CREDIT UNION
Service Provider Due Diligence - Contracts
Business Information Questionnaire

(To Be Completed by Service Provider)

Company Name: _____

Outsourcing third party relationships involving applications, systems and services contains certain risks and the responsibility remains with the credit union to develop an appropriate risk-mitigation strategy. We must identify and understand the controls that each service provider relies upon to address certain risks associated with providing services. This questionnaire is used to obtain required documentation and establish a vendor profile on the vendor's operations and controls.

Directions for Vendor:

Please provide the appropriate response or as applicable Yes, No or N/A to the right. Use the response column to provide additional information as necessary. Note, for some vendor relationships, some of these questions may not be applicable and should be answered as such. Provide RBFCU a signed copy of this form.

For highlighted items or as denoted by (+), please provide a PDF or physical copy of the document(s).

	Questions / Request List	Yes/No/N/A	Response
A. Company / Service Profile			
1	What is the company/business legal name?		
2	Is the company owned by a parent or holding company?		
3	If yes, what is the name of the holding or parent company? Please provide a corporate structure detailing all related or affiliated companies. **(+)**		
4	Is this a public or privately held company?		
5	How long has the company been in business?		
6	List of any state or trade associations the company is endorsed by.		
7	Is any part of your company located in a foreign country or owned by a company in a foreign country? If yes, provide their names and list all countries and operations performed.		
8	If yes to question 7, is the third party company located in or owned by a company in a foreign country? If yes, provide their names and list all countries and operations performed.		
9	Will you outsource, use a third party company, to provide any aspect of the proposed services? If yes, describe what is outsourced, name of the contracted party, whether the outsourced service involves the use of Member information.		
10	Are you a member of the Better Business Bureau?		
11	Provide at least 3 referrals for the service you provide (including some that are depository financial institutions). **(+)**		
12	Are there any material legal or pending litigation claims or judgments against the company that could impair its operation? If Yes, include description and any impact they may have on the service being provided to RBFCU. **(F)**		
13	Which regulatory agencies supervise or examine your company? (SEC, etc.)		
14	Does the company have an internal audit, risk management or compliance department with responsibility for identifying and tracking resolution of outstanding internal, external or regulatory issues?		
15	Do your employees have the appropriate licenses or certifications to provide the necessary services to RBFCU?		

	Questions / Request List	Yes/No/NA	Response
16	Is training provided to all employees to keep them current for the services provided and maintain compliance with any regulations as appropriate?		
17	Provide the latest annual report and audited financial statements, if any. If Service Provider is a "Private" company and desires a Non-Disclosure Agreement, Provider shall provide this.(+)		
18	Please provide us with a copy of your two most recent year end financial statements (audited or unaudited). (See #17 above re: Non-Disclosure Agreement.) (+)		
19	Does the company hire an external audit firm to produce a SAS 70 Type II report that covers the proposed service? If Yes, please provide a copy of the SAS 70. If No, has another type of assessment or audit been performed in the past year for privacy, information security, disaster recovery, operations or other aspects of the service? Please explain and provide copies. (+)(IS)		
20	Will you accept payment for services in U.S. dollars? If so, please include this provision in your proposed contract.		
21	Is this a shared or dedicated service? (A shared service is provided to multiple clients vs. a dedicated service, which is provided only to one client.) If shared, please list the name and description of the service(s).		
B.	**Liability Insurance**		
22	Does your organization have liability insurance? If yes, please complete the following with dollar amounts:		
	- Errors and Omissions		
	- Liability		
	- Employee Dishonesty		
	- Employee Bond		
	- Physical Insurance		
	- Property and Casualty		
C.	**Information Technology**		
23	Will your company have access to, use of or otherwise obtain any data (information) from an existing or potential member of RBFCU? If No, please sign and return this form. If Yes, complete the Security Program Questionnaire. Then, return both questionnaires to us with any attachments.		

I certify that my answers are true to the best of my knowledge and I am the individual responsible for providing the above information.

Service Provider Representative _____ Date _____

Title and Phone Number _____

I certify that I have reviewed the above responses in conjunction with the services being requested or provided as part of our review of a third party service provider. All responses appear to be accurate and in accordance with RBFCU policies and procedures.

Relationship Contact Name (RBFCU SVP or VP) _____ Date _____

Footnotes - Recommended additional review by RBFCU:

F SVP Finance or VP/CFO
IS Information Systems

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.
/

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

THE OWNER:
(Name and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Init.

INDEX
(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled

to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce

other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate For Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be

furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the

Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or

.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance, or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's

risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker.

Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

DRAFT

AIA® Document G701™ – 2017

Change Order

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	CONTRACT INFORMATION:	CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:
	Contract For:	Change Order Number:
	Date:	Date:
OWNER: *(Name and address)*	ARCHITECT: *(Name and address)*	CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed-upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	$ 0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$ 0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$ 0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	$ 0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$ 0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.
The new date of Substantial Completion will be

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*	OWNER *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE	DATE	DATE

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT AIA DOCUMENT G702 (Instructions on reverse side) PAGE ONE OF PAGES

TO OWNER:

PROJECT:

APPLICATION NO.:
PERIOD TO:
PROJECT NOS.:

Distribution to:
☐ OWNER
☐ ARCHITECT
☐ CONTRACTOR
☐
☐

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA ARCHITECT:

CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. **ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM** . . . . . $_____
2. **Net change by Change Orders** . . . . . $_____
3. **CONTRACT SUM TO DATE** (Line 1 ± 2) . . . . . $_____
4. **TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE** . . . . . $_____
   (Column G on G703)
5. **RETAINAGE:**
   a. _____% of Completed Work (Columns D + E on G703) $_____
   b. _____% of Stored Material (Column F on G703) $_____
   Total Retainage (Line 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) . . . . . $_____
6. **TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE** . . . . . $_____
   (Line 4 less Line 5 Total)
7. **LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT**
   (Line 6 from prior Certificate) . . . . . $_____
8. **CURRENT PAYMENT DUE** . . . . . $
9. **BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE**
   (Line 3 less Line 6) $_____

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner		
Total approved this Month		
TOTALS		
NET CHANGES by Change Order		

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:
County of:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:
My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED . . . . . $_____

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied for. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform to the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

CONTINUATION SHEET

AIA DOCUMENT G703 (Instructions on reverse side)

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed Certification, is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO.:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED		MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C – G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE) RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					

DRAFT

AIA® Document G704™ – 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: *(name and address)*	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Certificate Number: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*	CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.
(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

WARRANTIES
The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED
A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first.
The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: $

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE
OWNER *(Firm Name)*	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE

DRAFT

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☒ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(*Insert name and address of Surety*)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

(Printed name and title)

DRAFT

AIA® Document G709™ – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	Architect's Project Number: Proposal Request Number: Proposal Request Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*	CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Zero (0) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.
(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DRAFT

AIA® Document G710™ – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	ASI INFORMATION: ASI Number: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*	CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

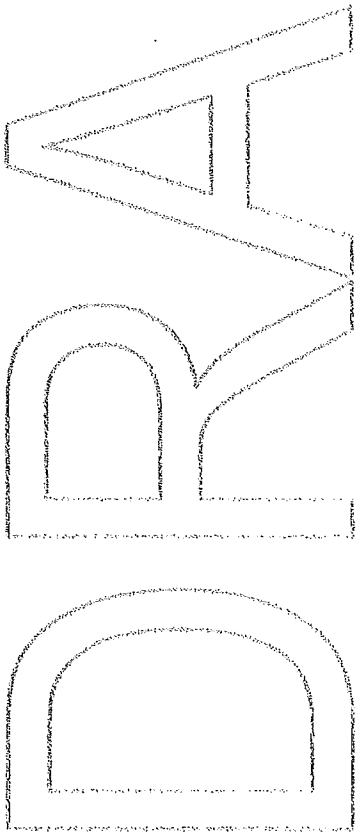
ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE



SECTION 010001 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

ELIMINATION OF ASBESTOS

The Owner shall require the General Contractor to ensure that no asbestos in any form is incorporated into the work. The Contractor shall take steps as necessary to inform all suppliers of materials and products, subcontractors and others associated with this work of this requirement.

In the event that asbestos containing products are discovered to have been installed under this contract at any time during construction or at any subsequent time within a period enforceable by law Contractor shall be required to remove the material or product or equipment and replace it with a comparable asbestos free material or product or equipment at no cost to the Owner.

ACCIDENT PREVENTION

The Contractor shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work the workers, the public, and the property of others. He shall observe the provisions related thereto of applicable laws and building and construction codes and also of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction published by the Associated General Contractors of America to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable law.

TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION

Contractor and/or Contractor's independently retained employee or structural design/geotechnical/safety equipment consultant, if any, shall review these plans and any available geotechnical information add the anticipated installation site(s) within the project work area in order to develop the contractor's plans to implement the project described in the contract documents. The Contractor's plans shall provide for adequate trench safety systems that comply with the minimum OSHA standards for trench excavations. Specifically, Contractor and/or Contractor's independently retained employ or safety consultant shall develop and implement a trench safety program in accordance with OSHA standards governing the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavation.

Construction Methods: Trench Excavation protection shall be accomplished as required by the provisions of; Part 1926, Subpart P-Excavations, Trenching and Shoring of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standards and Interpretations.

MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

Unless specified to the contrary all materials of construction shall be new and of the best of the kinds and grades specified and all workmanship shall be up to the best recognized standards known to the various trades.

PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

No performance or payments bonds will be required for this project. All obligations arising under any requirement for compliance with the Texas Property Code as amended shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure the no liens or claims are placed upon the property or the improvements made.

The Contractor is to submit an original notarized "Affidavit and Partial Release of Lien" from General Contractor, all Sub-contractors, suppliers of materials and equipment and all performers of work, labor or services or persons that otherwise that have a right to assert liens on encumbrances against the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract with each application of payment. At project close-out the Contractor is to submit "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens AIA Document G706A – 1994, before final Payment.

SUBSTITUTIONS

NO SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE ALLOWED.

Materials in the Specifications may be followed by the words "or an approved equaled." In these cases, wherever the name or brand of a manufacturer's article is specified it is used as a measure of quality, and utility or a standard. If after a construction contract is awarded, the Contractor prefers to use any other brand of manufacturer of same quality, appearance, and utility to that specified, he shall request substitution as provided below, within thirty (30) calendar days after date of the agreement, Architect shall approve or disapprove the request for substitution and his decision shall be final. Unless substitutions are requested within the time stated above and as provided below, no deviation from the specification shall be allowed.

Requests for substitutions shall only be considered if Contractor submits the following:

1. List of items to be replaced and the substitution for each item, clearly identifying each by name and model number along with complete technical data including drawings, complete performance specifications, test data, samples and performance tests of the article proposed for substitution. Submit additional information if required by Architect.

2. Statement by Contractor that the proposed substitution is in full compliance with the Contract documents and applicable colder.

3 Contractor shall be responsible for any effect upon related Work in the Project of any substitution and shall pay any additional costs generated by any substitutions, including additional Architect's fees, if any, made necessary thereby.

Liens: It is directly understood that by virtue of this contract. no mechanic, contractor, material man, artisan, or laborer, whether skilled or unskilled shall ever in any manner, have, claim, or acquire, any lien upon the house, building, or any of the improvements of whatever nature or kind so erected or to be erected by virtue of the contract. not upon any of the land upon which said house or any of the improvements are so erected, built or situated.

Payroll Reports: The Contractor, shall keep cause to be kept and shall cause each of his Subcontractors to keep or cause to be kept an accurate record showing the names and occupations of all laborers, workmen and mechanics employed in connection with the Project and showing also the actual per diem wages paid to each of such workers, which record shall be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the Owner, its officers, and agents.

PRE-CONSTUCTION CONFERENCE

Before any work is started the General Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner to discuss the methods of procedure to be followed by the Contractor.

SPECIFICATIONS:

The Specifications are addressed to the Contractor and his work regardless of the extent of the subdivision of this work by subcontracts trades or otherwise.

Subdivision: Subheadings of the Specifications are introduced only for convenience of reference and not for limitation of subject matter in the various subdivisions. No allowance will be made for Contractor's failure to include any item of work on account of limitation of subcontracts or purchases by specification subheading.

Relation of Divisions: Divisions 02 through 33 apply to the various construction constituents of the work. Division 01 contains general provisions which apply in some or all parts to every Section of Divisions 02 through 33, No allowance will be made for contractor's failure to apply all appropriate provisions of Division 01 to any and every portion of the work included whether or not reference to Division 01 is made.

Language: Specifications Divisions 01 through 33, written in direct address rather than indirect address, are so written for brevity and simplicity and do not constitute direction or instruction of Contractor as a means of accomplishment. Rather, the intent of the language is to describe and define the systems and their incorporated materials and equipment, and requirements of their fabrication, function and/or installation and completion in terms of the trades and otherwise as required for understanding.

DRAWINGS:

Diagrammatic: The Drawings are diagrammatic and intended to aid in defining the extent and relation of the various parts of the work to each other and to the whole.

Enlargement: Details are included to further define the parts in conjunction with the specifications to the extent required for accomplishment of the contract intent. No allowance will be made for Contractor's failure to incorporate all usual and appropriate required shop and field work and incidentals not shown, but necessary, for accomplishment of the Intent defined.

RELATIONS OF THE DOCUMENTS:

Complementary: The Drawings and Specifications are complementary, and anything included in one but not the other, shall be included as if included completely in both. In case of conflict between the documents or within either, the Architect shall determine the intent.

Cost Basis: In case of conflicts, the requirement defining the greater quantity, and/or the higher quality shall govern, unless otherwise indicated.

RECORD DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall include in his bid the costs of maintaining a set of the original bidding documents: as required and at contractor's expense, as follows:

1. lf the Contractor shall elect to vary from the contract Documents, and secures prior approval of the Architect, for any phase of tile Work, he shall record in a neat readable manner, all such variances on the reproducible drawings furnished.

2. The Contractor shall record any variance between the actual construction and the original Contract Documents including changes reburied by Architect's Supplementary Instructions, Change Orders and any materials or equipment substitutions.

3. For plumbing; heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning; electrical; and fire protection Work Record Drawings shall be maintained by the Contractor as the Work progresses and as follows:

    a. All deviations from the sizes, locations and from all other features of all installations shown in contract Documents shall be recorded.
    b. In addition, it shall be possible, using these drawings, to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions, and the like, as well as all other features of Work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.
        1) Locations of underground Work shall be established by dimensions to column lines or wails, locating all turns, etc. and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.
        2) For work concealed in the building sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases, this may be by dimensions, in others it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed.

4. The following requirements apply to all record drawings:

    a. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
    b. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly by a competent draftsman and in a form approved by the Architect.
    c. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarification.

d. They shall be kept up to date during the entire course of the Work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect and, when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the Work.
e. The record drawings shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the Work and are subject to the approval of the Architect.

Layout: Prior to commencement of excavation the Contractor shall establish benchmarks at strategic locations surrounding the construction site. Benchmarks shall be in sufficient number and locations to insure monitoring and control throughout the total construction period. Should the need arise for additional benchmarks or controls during construction, these also shall be established by the Contractor at his cost. Establishment of these benchmarks and layout of the project shall be done by an experienced and competent instrument man.

Measurements: Before ordering any material or doing any work; the Contractor shall verify all measurements at the building and be responsible for the difference between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on the drawings. Any differences found shall be submitted to the Architect for instructions before proceeding with the work.

Transportation and Handling: Methods of crating, transportation and handling of materials and equipment, on and off the site, shall be such as to insure their ultimate installation in undamaged and perfect working condition.

Construction Safety Requirements: All work shall be done in accordance with applicable Standards, Requirements, and local governing codes.

INSPECTIONS

By Regulatory Agencies: Notify local authority to perform inspections required by local governing ordnances and submit certificates of results of inspections to Architects.

EQUIPMENT BASE AND ROOF OPENINGS

Equipment bases, foundation and roof opening sizes and locations as shown on the Drawings are approximate.

Before constructing equipment bases, foundations and roof openings, Contractor shall verify locations, sizes and number and type of anchor bolts against the actual equipment to be installed.

SUPERVISION

ON SITE CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION: The Owner must approve the site foreman. The Foreman that begins the job is to remain on the job for the duration of the contract and should not be released from the job responsibilities until agreed upon by the Owner. Any interim substitution must be reviewed and agreed on by the Owner. The General Contractor shall continually supervise work either in person or though an acceptable foreman who shall be at the jobsite at all times during performances of any work. Foreman shall have full authority to act for Contractor he represents and shall be authorized to receive instructions from Architect.

There shall be at least one General Foreman whose expertise includes the shell building, site work, utilities and general rough-in of systems. An additional "Finish Out" Foreman shall be added when the building is dried-in and ready for finishes to be installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

APPROVAL OF WORKING SURFACE

Beginning of work by any Contractor or subcontractor shall constitute acceptance of the previous work.

LOADS AND STRESSES FROM CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall have full responsibility for preventing over stress of any and all parts of the structure during construction operations.

Provide all temporary supports, bracing, and connections necessary to assure safety and stability of all work in place and to prevent the over stress of any part thereof.

WORK UNDERSEPARATE CONTRACT

The General Contractor shall coordinate: all work with the installation of equipment which might be provided under a separate contract. The General Contractor shall coordinate and allow the equipment installer access to and use of temporary services as necessary for the proper installation of the equipment.

END OF SECTION 010001

SECTION 010070 - PROVISIONS FOR THE HANDICAPPED

PART 1 GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

Provisions for the handicapped shall be made in full compliance with the requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 and with the requirements of the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), for the purpose of administering the Architectural Barriers Act, Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes.

The Department of Justice published revised regulations of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 "ADA" in the *Federal Register* on September 15, 2010. These regulations adopted revised, enforceable accessibility standards called the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design "2010 Standards" or "Standards". The 2010 Standards set minimum requirements – both scoping and technical -- for newly designed and constructed or altered State and local government facilities, public accommodations, and commercial facilities to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities.

State and local government facilities must follow the requirements of the 2010 Standards, including both the Title II regulations at 28 CFR 35.151; and the 2004 ADAAG at 36 CFR part 1191, appendices B and D. In a few instances the requirements between the two differ; Therefore, requirements of 28 CFR 35.151 prevail.

COMPLIANCE DATE: 2010 ADA STANDARDS AND 2012 TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

If the start date for permit is on or after March 15, 2012, all newly constructed or altered State and local government facilities must comply with the 2010 Standards. Before that date, the 1991 Standards (without the elevator exemption), the UFAS, or the 2010 Standards may be used for such projects when the start of construction commences on or after September 15, 2010.

The 2010 Standards are to be applied to projects in the State of Texas as indicated in the 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) during the design, construction, additions to, and alteration of sites, facilities, buildings, and elements to the extent required by regulations issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation under the authority of Texas Government Code, Chapter 469. These standards are intended to be consistent to those contained in the 2010 Standards of Accessible Design. The date of compliance is March 15, 2012.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

The following is a partial listing of the accessibility standards which are included in The Requirements.

In the event of a discrepancy between any dimensions on the drawings and any dimensions listed herein, the dimensions listed herein shall take precedence. The Contractor shall consult with the Architect upon discovery of any such discrepancy and corrections shall be made at the expense of the Contractor, with no additional cost to the Owner. Except in the event of such a discrepancy, all items shall be installed at the mounting heights indicated on the drawings.

MOUNTING HEIGHTS:

HANDRAILS:

RAMPS	
Men and Women	34" - 38" above ramp
STAIRS	
Men and Women	34" - 38" above nosings

DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Low	27" knee space, 36" to spout
High	40" - 42" to spout

HAND DRYERS AND PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS:

FRONTAL APPROACH	48" maximum to control
Men and Women	15" minimum to control
SIDE APPROACH:	
Men and Women	48" maximum to control 15" minimum to control

WATER CLOSETS:

Men and Women	17" - 19" to top of seat
	NOTE: Flush valves handle must be on wide side of stall/room
Men and Women	16" - 18" from wall or toilet partition. Cannot exceed range noted. Center at 17"

URINALS:	
Men	17" maximum to basin opening
FLUSH CONTROLS:	
WATER CLOSETS:	
Men and Women	44" maximum to control
URINALS:	
Men	44" maximum to control
GRAB BARS:	
Men and Women	33" - 36" to center
TOILET PARTITION HEIGHT:	9" minimum to bottom
LAVATORIES:	
Men and Women	29" min. knee clearance at apron 34" maximum to top
MIRRORS:	
Men and Women	40" maximum to bottom of reflective surface
TOILET PAPER DISPENSER:	15” min, 48” max to highest operable part above finished floor, and if above 36” AFF, then 12” min above grab bar.
LOCKERS	15” min, 48” max to highest operable part above finished floor.
TELEPHONES:	
FRONTAL APPROACH:	
Men and Women	48" max to top device

SIDE APPROACH:

Men and Women	48" max to top device

ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS RECEPTACLES:

15" minimum

SWITCHES, CONTROLS AND ALARMS:

FRONTAL APPROACH:

Men and Women	48" maximum 15" minimum

SIDE APPROACH:

Men and Women	48" maximum 9" minimum

AUDIO VISUAL FIRE ALARM SIGNAL: 80" to center, mount on ceiling

ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE: 48” to 60” AFF to tactile characters, measured from the baseline of the highest tactile character

PARKING IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE: Graphic symbols between 60" minimum above paving

DOOR HANDLES, PULLS, LOCKS ETC.:

Height	48” maximum

DOOR OPERATING FORCE:

Interior Hinged Doors	5 pounds of force
Exterior Hinged Doors	Reserved

DOOR THRESHOLD:

Height at sliding doors	1/2" maximum
Height at all other doors	1/2" maximum
Bevel	1:2 maximum slope

PROTRUDING OBJECT:

Wall mounted 27" - 80" High to bottom	4" maximum projection
Wall mounted Less than 27" High to bottom	No maximum projection
Post or Pylon mounted 27" - 80" High to bottom	12" maximum projection
Post mounted 2 posts, greater than 12" apart	27" maximum clearance below
Ceiling mounted	80 "minimum clearance

PASSENGER ELEVATORS:

Hall Call Buttons	42" to center
Car Control Buttons:	
FRONTAL APPROACH	
Men and Women	48" maximum
SIDE APPROACH	
Men and Women	48" maximum
Hall Lanterns	72" minimum
Raised Floor Designated on Jambs	60" to center
Obstruction Sensors	5" - 29" high
Emergency Car Controls	35" minimum to center
Emergency Communications Devices	
Men and Women	48" maximum

PLATFORM LIFTS:

Controls:	24" - 48" above platform

TABLES AND WORK SURFACE:

Men and Women	27" minimum knee clearance 28" - 34" to top

BATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES AND SHOWERS:

Bathtubs	
Seat	
Men and Women	At top of tub
Grab Bars	
Men and Women	
Upper bar	33" - 36" above floor
Lower bar	9" above top of tub
Hand Held Shower Mount	
Men and Women	48" maximum
Shower Stalls	
Seat	
Men and Women	17" - 19" above stall floor
Grab bars	
Men and Women	33" - 36" above stall floor
Controls - Frontal Approach	
Men and Women	48" above stall floor
Controls - Side Approach	
Men and Women	48" above stall floor

RESTAURANTS AND CAFETERIAS:

Service counter	28" to 34"
Tray slide	
Men and Women	34" maximum
Self-Serve Shelves with maximum height of 48" (front) or 48" (side)	50%

BUSINESS AND MERCANTILE:

Sales counters	36" maximum (x 36" min. length)
Check Out Aisles	38" maximum to top 40" maximum to lip
Dressing Room Benches	17" - 19" above floor

LIBRARIES:

Card catalogues	48" maximum
Book stacks	no maximum height

AUTOMATED TELLER MACHINES:

FRONTAL APPROACH	48" maximum
PARALLEL APPROACH	48" maximum

SLOPES ALONG ROUTES ACCESSIBLE BY THE HANDICAPPED:

WALKWAYS:

Cross slopes	1:50 (2.0%) maximum
Running slope	1:20 (5.0%) maximum

LANDINGS:

Cross Slopes	1:50 (2.0%) maximum (Measured in any direction)
Running Slope	Level

RAMPS:

Cross slope	1:50 (2.0%) maximum
Running slope	
3" rise (existing facilities only)	1:12 (8.3%) maximum
6" rise (existing facilities only)	1:12 (8.3%) maximum
All new construction	1:12 (8.3%) maximum

FLOOR LEVEL CHANGES:

Without edge treatment	1/4" maximum
With 1:2 maximum Slope	1/2" maximum

CARPET PILE HEIGHT: 1/2" maximum

END OF SECTION 010070

Affidavit and Partial Release of Lien

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Check one

☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Other ☐ General Contractor

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared who, being duly sworn, upon his/her oath states that the following is true and correct and within I his/her personal knowledge.

1. I am a duly authorized agent of _____, (type of business) which has authorized me to make this affidavit, to enter into the agreements and to grant the lien waivers herein set forth, on its behalf.

2. In consideration of, and conditioned upon receipt of payment, the above company does hereby waived and release all liens, right, and interest, and including without limitation, all mechanic's liens and materialman's liens under the Constitution and Statues of State of Texas) owned, claimed or held, said to the land and improvements to the full extent of the amount requested in the application for Payment for the Month of _____

3. For Consideration in hand paid the amount of $_____, the above company does hereby certify and acknowledge that it has been fully paid, less retainage, for work and labor done, and for all materials supplied for the Month of _____.

4. The company agrees to indemnify and hold the _____ harmless from any and all liens and claims for damages, including attorney's fees and expenses, of suppliers of materials, subcontractors, equipment lessors, and others furnishing materials, labor, or equipment in connection with the construction of the project listed below.

Project: _____
Address: _____
_____

Signature_____
Printed Name:_____
Title:_____

Company Address: _____
_____
_____

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____day of_____

Signed_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF TEXAS

Affidavit and Partial Release of Lien

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Check one

☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Other ☐ General Contractor

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared who, being duly sworn, upon his/her oath states that the following is true and correct and within I his/her personal knowledge.

1. I am a duly authorized agent of _____, (type of business) which has authorized me to make this affidavit, to enter into the agreements and to grant the lien waivers herein set forth, on its behalf.

2. In consideration of, and conditioned upon receipt of payment, the above company does hereby waived and release all liens, right, and interest, and including without limitation, all mechanic's liens and materialman's liens under the Constitution and Statues of State of Texas) owned, claimed or held, said to the land and improvements to the full extent of the amount requested in the application for Payment for the Month of _____

3. For Consideration in hand paid the amount of $_____, the above company does hereby certify and acknowledge that it has been fully paid, less retainage, for work and labor done, and for all materials supplied for the Month of _____.

4. The company agrees to indemnify and hold the _____ harmless from any and all liens and claims for damages, including attorney's fees and expenses, of suppliers of materials, subcontractors, equipment lessors, and others furnishing materials, labor, or equipment in connection with the construction of the project listed below.

Project: _____
Address: _____
_____

Signature_____
Printed Name:_____
Title:_____

Company Address: _____
_____
_____

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____day of_____

Signed_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF TEXAS

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____ (maker of check) in the sum of $_____ payable to _____ (payee or payees of check) and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description).

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____

_____ (Company name)

By _____ (Signature)

_____

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____ (maker of check) in the sum of $_____ payable to _____ (payee or payees of check) and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description).

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____

_____ (Company name)

By _____ (Signature)

_____

UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

The signer of this document has been paid and has received a progress payment in the sum of $_____ for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description). The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the above referenced project to the following extent:

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____

_____ (Company name)

By _____ (Signature)

_____ (Title)"

UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

The signer of this document has been paid and has received a progress payment in the sum of $_____ for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description). The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the above referenced project to the following extent:

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____

_____ (Company name)

By _____ (Signature)

_____ (Title)"

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON FINAL PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____ (maker of check) in the sum of $_____ payable to _____ (payee or payees of check) and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description).

This release covers the final payment to the signer for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted).

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this final payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project up to the date of this waiver and release.

Date _____

_____ (Company name)

By _____ (Signature)

_____ (Title)"

UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON FINAL PAYMENT

Project _____

Job No. _____

The signer of this document has been paid in full for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description). The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this final payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project up to the date of this waiver and release.

Date _____

_____ (Company name)

By _____ (Signature)

_____ (Title)"

SECTION 000021 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS

The General Conditions of this contract is the American Institute of Architect's Document AIA Document A201-2007, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" 2007 Edition, 38 pages, herein referred to as "AIA General Conditions. A complete set of the AIA General Conditions is included in these specifications and is also available at the office of the Architect for inspection.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERLAL CONDITIONS

The supplementary General Conditions contain changes and additions to the AIA General Conditions. Where any part of the AIA General Conditions is modified or voided by the Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 2 -OWNER.

2.2 Owner Information and Services Required of the Owner: Delete paragraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and add the following paragraph.

2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, at the time of award of the Contract, the Architect will furnish, free of charge to the General Contractor ONE (1) complete sets of drawings and one (1) set of specifications (Volume. I and Volume. II) and one (1) PDF disc with complete drawings (plans) and specifications. At the request of the General Contractor, additional sets of drawings and specifications will be furnished upon payment to the architect for the actual reproductions cost of the additional sets.

ARTICLE 3-CONTRACTOR

3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor: Delete paragraph 3.2.1; in its entirety and substitute the following: 3.2.1

3.2.1 Contractor shall check drawings and specifications immediately upon their receipt and shall notify the Architect in writing not later than ten (10) days after receipt of them of errors, discrepancies, or omissions. The contractor shall verify and shall be responsible for errors that might have been avoided by such a check. Deviations from drawings and dimensions shall be made only with the Architects' permission. In cases of any discrepancy concerning dimensions. quantities and location, the Contractor shall, in writing, call to the attention of the Architect any discrepancies between specifications, plans, details and schedules. The Architect will then inform the Contractor in writing which document takes precedence.

3.4 Labor and Material: Add the following paragraph:

3.4.4 Contractor and his sub-tiers shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Texas, and the various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto, and all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements applicable thereto. Applicable Federal Laws shall be complied with.

3.5 Warranty: Add the following paragraph:

3.5.2 The Contractor shall furnish the owner with a written guarantee against defective material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of Final Acceptance of the work. He shall secure all written guarantees and warranties called for in the specifications. The contractor is responsible for the guarantee of the entire work performed under this agreement with the owner. Where guarantees are specified in any section of the specifications for longer periods, such longer periods shall apply.

3.7 Permits. Fees and notices: Add the following paragraphs:

3.7.1 The Contractor shall secure, and the Owner shall pay for the building permit as well as other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received and negotiations concluded. The Owners shall pay for all impact and service fees of utility companies for connection of permanent services of water, electrical, gas, and sewage.

3.7.6 Upon completion of the work the contractor shall deliver to the owner through the architect all required certificates of inspection and occupancy.

3.12 Shop Drawings Product Data and Samples: Add the following paragraphs:

3.12.11 Data involving standard manufactured products or materials shall be submitted to Architects and engineers for Review to confirm design intent. Contractors are to submit three (3) physical samples of all required material or finish submittals.
Contractors may submit required manufacturer's literature, engineering and shop drawings in the form of PDF's or paper. If providing submittal in paper form, Contractors are to provide five (5) copies of all items. Submittals shall be in the form of manufacturer's catalog: and data sheets showing illustrations of the products to be furnished, scaled, details, dimensions, performance, characteristics, capacities, wiring diagrams, control and other pertinent information. Shop drawings are to be drawn or produced by the contractor or sub-contractors. It is not acceptable to submit Architect's Own Drawings as shop drawings.

3.12.12 Shop drawings not submitted according to the above procedure will not be reviewed but will be returned at the contractor's expense for re-submittal.

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4 1 Architect; Delete paragraph 4.1.1. in its entirety and add the following paragraph:

The architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or any entity lawfully practicing architecture and is referred to throughout the contract documents as if singular in number. The term “Architect" means the owner or the owner's authorized representative. The terms "Owner" and "Architect" therefore, shall be one and the same.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Definitions'. Add the following paragraph:

5.1.3 Nothing contained in the contract documents shall create any contractual relations between the Owner or Architect and any sub-tier, material man or supplier, nor shall there be any obligation on the Owner to pay or see to the payment of any sums due any sub-tier, material man or supplier, nor create any obligation of any kind, express or Implied, upon the owner or architect in favor of any sub-tier, material man or supplier.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 Changes in the Work: Modify paragraph 7.3 as follows:

7.2.2 All Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and Proposal Requests are to be sent to Owner's Representative for logging and distribution.

7.3.1.1 In subparagraph 7.3.7, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule: For the contractor, for work performed by the Contractor’s own forces ten percent of costs. Zero percent of the cost for Contingency Allowance Chance Orders. For the contractor, for work performed by the contractor's sub-tier, five (5) percent of the cost Zero percent for Contingency, Allowance: Change Orders. For each sub-tier, material man or supplier involved, for work performed by that sub-tier, material man or suppliers’ own forces ten (10) percent of the cost.

7.3.15 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with subparagraph 7.3.7.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 Delays and Extension of Time: Add the following paragraph:

8.3.4 Extensions of time will be granted only if the item, tasks or phase of construction delayed is critical to the Work and so indicated on to: contractor's schedule.

8.3.5 Extensions of time due to adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipated will be granted only because of such inclement weather occurring on a normal working day and preventing the execution of the major or critical item of construction ordinarily formed attaint time. Extensions of time for weather delays will be considered only if such inclement weather exceeds that normally recorded by the National Weather Bureau for the same month and location.

8.3.5.1 Under the provisions of the Articles: changes in Work - Article 12 Termination Of The Contract-Article 14: Work Done By Owner Or By Separate Contractor-Article 6; Time-Article 8: and Owner's Right To Stop The Work- Article 3 of the General Conditions, and the foregoing provisions of this Article 8: the Contractor shall not be deemed entitled to a time extension for delays in non-critical activities of the approved schedule unless the duration of the excusable delay exceeds the total float of the activities affected by the delay, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension equal to the difference. The definitions of non-critical activities and "total float" shall be as provided in the Associated General Contractors of America Publication, The Use of CPM in Construction, a Manual for General Contractors.

8.3-5.2 The Contractor will not be allowed any additional compensation for delays such as adverse weather, labor disputes|, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the Owner's control.

8.3.5.3 For the Austin area, the climatological data is recorded at the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport International Airport weather station. The Contractor may expect adverse weather for the numbered calendar days in accordance with the following local climatological data prepared by NOAA.

0.1.00 ln. Or More Precipitation At
Austin-Bergstrom International Airport

January	7	July	8
February	6	August	6
March	9	September	9
April	8	October	6
May	10	November	6
June	7	December	6
			88

Total Days Lost: 88

The Contractor agrees that the measure of adverse weather during the period covered by the Specification shall be the number of days in excess of those shown for each month.

8.3.5.4 Contractor shall keep full and detailed accounts and exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's accountant shall be afforded access to the Contractor's records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda and other and other data relating to this Contract, and the Contractor shall preserve these for a period of four years after final payment, or for such longer period as may be required by law.

8.3.5.5 The Owner shall require an audit of the Contractor's records. The audit shall be conducted by the Owner's personnel or authorized representative. The owner reserves the right to audit at any time during construction and within one (1) year after the Substantial Completion of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 Contract Sum: Add the following paragraph:

9.1.2 All costs of overtime work required by the nature of this work, except emergencies as covered in Article 10.3, shall be included in the base bid proposal.

Application For Payment: Add the following paragraph:

9.3.2 Along with the progress schedule, the contractor shall submit to the architect a schedule of the anticipated amount of each monthly amount that will become due the contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. Upon the contractor's application for payment, the Owner will make payment on the account of the contract as follows:

On or about the tenth day, before the end of each month (Ninety Percent) 90% of the value, based on the Contract price of labor and materials incorporated in the work and of materials suitably stored at the site thereof up to the first day of that month, as estimated by the architect, less the aggregate of previous payments; and upon substantial completion of the entire Work.

9.3.3 The General Contractor shall submit each application for payment, an affidavit certifying that payment have been made to all subcontractors and suppliers for all the work which the General Contractor has been paid.

9.3.4 The contractor shall submit with each application for payment for previous month, which concludes the work of a sub-tier material man or supplier, a certificate of release and waiver of lien from the sub-tier material man or supplier. Failure of the Contractor to supply these Certificates of Release and waivers of Lien and claims will be due cause for the Owner to withhold the payment otherwise due until they are presented.

9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification: Add the following paragraph:

9.5.1.8 The Architect will not issue any Certificates of Payment for any progress payment to the contractor subsequent to the work completion date specified In Article 3 of the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

9.6 Progress Payments: Delete 9.6.1 and add the following paragraph:

9.6.1 Based in Application: for Payment to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the contract sum to the Contractor as provided in the conditions of contract as follows, unless otherwise provided in the agreement.

9.6.1.1 Contractor shall submit his Application For Payment no later than the last day of the period covered by the Application For Payment, ninety percent (90%) of the proportion of the contract sum properly allocable to labor, materials and equipment incorporated in the work and ninety percent (90%) of the portion of the contract sum properly allocable to materials and equipment suitably stored at the site or at some other location agreed upon in writing by the parties, up to ten (10) working days prior to the date on which the Application For Payment Is submitted. It is the aggregate of previous payments in each case; and upon substantial completion of the entire work ninety percent (90 %) of the contract sum, less such retainage as the Architect shall determine for all incomplete work and unsettled claims.

9.6.1.2 Final Payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the contract sum shall be paid by the: Owner to the contractor thirty (30) days after substantial completion of the work unless otherwise stipulated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, provided the work has then been completed, the contract fully performed, and a final Certificate For Payment has beets issued by the architect.

9.6.1.3 Contractor and sub-tier shall submit all requests for payment indicating separate amount: for labor and material.

9.8 Substantial Completion:

DELETE 9.8.1 (on page 25 of the AIA Document A201.-.2007) in its entirety and ADD back the following paragraphs):

9.8.1 The term "Substantially Complete" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean that the construction is sufficiently complete, so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended. Upon Substantial Completion of each area, the only labor or materials installation to be performed by the Contractor will be to complete items listed on the approved punch list.
If any contractor shall be delayed in the: completion of his: work by reasons any unforeseeable causes beyond his control and without his fault or negligence, included but not restricted to, acts of God, acts or neglect of the Owner, acts or neglect of any other contractor, fires. floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, or freight embargoes, the period herein above specified for completion of his work may be extended by such time as shall be fixed by the Architect but the Contractor shall not, be entitled to any damages or compensation from the Owner on accounted any delay or delays resulting from any of the aforesaid causes.

DELET E 9.8.4 (on page 26 of to: AIA Document A201-2007) in its entirety and ADD back the following paragraph:

9.8.4 When the Architect on the basis of an inspection determines that the work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, even though some items on the contractor's list have not been completed or corrected, he may prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the owner and contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to work and issuance, and shall fix the time within which the contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the certificate.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 Contractors Liability Insurance: Delete 11.5.2 in its entirety and Add the following paragraph:

11.1.2 The insurance required by paragraph 11.1.1 shall be written forest less thin limits of liability specified in the contract documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverage written on an occurrence basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

REFER to the Additional Terms Agreement, Section 5, “Insurance” for the insurance requirements.

Add the following paragraph:

11.1.2.1 Furnish one (1) copy of each Certificate of insurance for each copy of the agreement. Specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required.

11.3 Property Insurance:

DELETE 11.3.1 (on page 29 and page 30 of the AIA Document A201-2007) in its entirety and ADD back the following paragraph:

The CONTRACTOR on behalf of the Owner, shall purchase and maintain, at the CONTRACTOR'S expense, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the project is located, property insurance written on builders risk “All Risks” or equivalent policy form in the amount of the completed value of work on the following form: Completed Value. In the names of the Owner and Contractor as their interests lay appear with limits as equal to the contract sum for the work The CONTRACTOR shall file a copy of all policies with the Owner before an exposure to loss may occur. All such policies shall be opened to inspection by the Owner. lf the CONTRACTOR fails to provide any insurance required or furnish evidence of coverage on request, the Owner may insure his own interest and charge the cost thereof to the CONTRACTOR.

DELETE paragraphs 11.3.1.2 and 11.3.1.3 (on page 30 of the AIA Document A201-2007) in its entirety and ADD back the following paragraphs:

11.3.1.2 Before an exposure to loss may occur, to: contractor shall file with the Owner two (2) certified copies of the policy or policies, issued in the names of the contractor and owner as their interests may appear, providing Property Insurance coverage, containing those endorsements specifically related to the project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days after written notice has been given to the Contractor and Owner. If the policy is canceled for any reason, the Owner may insure his own interests red charge costs thereof the Contractor. Owner and Contractor intend that any policies provided in response to (the property insurance provisions) shall protect all of the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damage caused by the perils covered thereby.

Accordingly, all such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any of the parties named as insureds or additional insureds.

11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles-The Contractor shall pay costs not covered by such deductibles.

DELETE 11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (on page 30 of the AIA Document A201-2007) in its entirety and add nothing back.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.4 Termination Bv The Owner For Convenience; Delete paragraphs 14.4.1. 14.4.2 and 14.4.3 in their entirety and add to following paragraphs:

14.4.1 The Owner reveries the right to terminate the Contract for convenience and without cause even though contractor has not failed to perform any part of the Contract. Termination if the work here under shall be affected by written notice to the Contractor. Upon receipt of such notice contractor shill unless the optic otherwise directs:

1. Immediately discontinue the Work and the placing of all orders and subcontracts in connection with this contract;

2. Immediately cancel all of the existing orders and sub- tiers made hereunder;

3. Immediately transfer to the Owner all materials, supplies, Work in progress, appliances, facilities, machinery and tools acquired be the Contractor in connection with the performance of the Contract, and take such action as may be necessary or as the Owner may direct for protection and preservation of the work relating to this Contract; and:

4 Deliver plans, drawings, specifications and other necessary information to the Owner.

14.4.2 l If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, the following shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy: '

1. Reimbursement of all actual expenditures and costs approved by the Owner as having been made or incurred in performing the work;

2. Reimbursement of expenditures made, and costs incurred with the Owner's prior written approval in settling or discharging outstanding commitments entered into by the Contractor in performing the Contract; and

3. Payment of profit, in so far as profit is realized hereunder, of an amount equal to the estimated profit on the entire Contract at the time of termination multiplied by the percentage of completion of the Work, in no event shall the Contractor be entitled to anticipated fees or profits on work not required to be performed.

14.4.4. All obligations of the Contractor under the contract wish resolved to completion of the Work, including but not limited to all warranties, guarantees and indemnities, shall apply to all work completed or substantially completed by the Contractor prior to a convenience termination by the Owner. Notwithstanding the above, any convenience termination by the Owner or payments to the Contractor shall be without prejudice to any claims or legal remedies that the Owner may have against the Contractor for any cause.

14.4.4 Upon a determination that a termination of this contract other than a termination for convenience under this Article was wrongful or improper for any reason, such termination shall automatically be deemed converted to a termination for convenience under this Article, and the contractor's remedy for such wrongful termination shall be limited to the recoveries specified under paragraph 14.4.2 of this Article.

14.4.5 REFER to Additional Terms Agreement, Section 3, “Termination".

END OF SECTION 000021

EXHIBIT "A"

NATIONAL CREDIT UNION ADMINISTRATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20456

Credit Union: Randolph-Brooks Federal
Charter Number: 8111
Date:
Tax Exemption

REPLY TO:
Office of General Counsel
1776 G Street, N.W
Washington, DC 20456

LETTER OF EXEMPTION

This Letter of Exemption certifies that federal credit unions are exempt from all taxes imposed by the United States or by any state, territorial, or local taxing authority, except for local real or personal property tax. This exemption includes municipal taxes such as hotel taxes and night occupancy taxes *where the obligation of paying the tax falls on the federal credit union.*

A federal credit union (or an official or employee of the federal credit union who will be receiving reimbursement from the federal credit union) is entitled to the tax exemption regardless of whether the bill is paid by cash, check, credit card, debit card, charge card or any other method of acceptable payment.

Section 1768 of Title 12 of the United States Code, the authority which exempts all federal credit unions, is reprinted below:

12 USC 1768
"The Federal credit unions organized hereunder, their property, their franchises, capital, reserves, surpluses, and other funds, and their income shall be exempt from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States or by any State, Territorial, or local taxing authority; except that any real property and any tangible personal property of Federal credit unions shall be subject to Federal, State, Territorial and local taxation to the same extent as other similar property is taxed. Nothing herein contained shall prevent holdings in any Federal credit union organized hereunder from being included in the valuation of the personal property of the owners or holders thereof in assessing taxes imposed by authority of the State or political subdivision thereof in which the Federal credit union is located; but the duty or burden of collecting or enforcing the payment of such a tax shall not be imposed upon any such Federal credit union and the tax shall not exceed the rate of taxes imposed upon holdings in domestic credit unions".

EXHIBIT "B"

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

WORKER'S COMPENSATION (article 11.1.2.1.1)

Statutory Limits required.

EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY (article 11.1.2.1.1)

$500,000	each accident
$500,000	disease - policy limits
$500,000	disease - each employee

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY (article 11.1.2.1.2)

$2,000,000	general aggregate;
$1,000,000	products/completed operations aggregate;
$1,000,000	personal and advertising injury;
$1,000,000	each occurrence;
$50,000	fire damage (Typically indicated as "Damage to Rented Premises")
$5,000	medical expense

Policy issued upon an "occurrence" basis, as distinguished from a "claims" basis

AUTOMOBLE LIABILITY (article 11.1.2.1.3)

All vehicles minimum Combined Single Limit of $1,000,000.

Terracon GeoReport

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Randolph Brooks FCU – Manor

Manor, Texas

December 21, 2018

Terracon Project No. 96185375

Prepared for:

Randolph Brooks FCU

Live Oak, Texas

Prepared by:

Terracon Consultants, Inc.

Austin, Texas

Terracon GeoReport

REPORT TOPICS

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Orange Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the Terracon GeoReport logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at client.terracon.com.

ATTACHMENTS

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Randolph Brooks FCU – Manor

Tur Weg Lane

Manor, Texas

Terracon Project No. 96185375

December 21, 2018

INTRODUCTION

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering services performed for the proposed Randolph Brooks FCU – Manor project to be located at Tur Weg Lane in Manor, Texas. The purpose of these services is to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface soil and rock conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Site preparation and earthwork
- Pavement design and construction
- Foundation design and construction
- Building subgrade preparation
- Seismic site classification per IBC
- Lateral earth pressures

The geotechnical engineering scope of services for this project included the advancement of five (5) test borings, designated B-1 through B-5 to depths ranging from approximately 6 to 30 feet below existing site grades.

Maps showing the site and boring locations are shown in the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan** sections, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during the field exploration are included on the boring logs and/or as separate graphs in the **Exploration Results** section of this report.

SITE CONDITIONS

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is located along Tur Weg Lane in Manor, Texas. See **Site Location**.
Existing Improvements	None.

Item	Description
Current Ground Cover	Soil, grass, and weeds.
Existing Topography	Unknown at this time. (Please provide a topographic survey, if available)

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Our initial understanding of the project was provided in our proposal and was discussed in the project planning stage. A period of collaboration has transpired since the project was initiated, and our final understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
Proposed Structure	The project includes the construction of a single-story building along with pavements for access drives and parking lots. A site plan for the proposed layout is not available at this time.
Building Construction	Unknown at this time.
Finished Floor Elevation	Unknown at this time.
Maximum Loads (Assumed)	■ Columns: 200 kips maximum ■ Walls: 2 to 4 kips per linear foot (klf) maximum ■ Slabs: 100 to 150 pounds per square foot (psf) maximum
Grading	Unknown at this time but assumed to be ≤ 3 feet from existing grades.
Below-Grade Structures	None anticipated.
Free-Standing Retaining Walls	Some low-height walls up to 4 feet tall are anticipated.

GEOTECHNICAL CHARACTERIZATION

Subsurface Profile

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface soil and groundwater conditions based upon our review of the data and our understanding of the geologic setting and planned construction. The following table provides our geotechnical characterization.

Stratum	Approximate Depth to Bottom of Stratum (feet)	Material Description	Consistency/Density
1	0 to 6	Dark Brown to Brown Fat Clay (CH)	Stiff to Very Stiff
2	6 to 30	Tan to Gray Fat Clay (CH)	Very Stiff to Hard

The geotechnical characterization forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of site preparation, foundation options and pavement options. As noted in **General Comments**, the characterization is based upon widely spaced exploration points across the site, and variations are likely.

Conditions encountered at each boring location are indicated on the individual boring logs shown in the **Exploration Results** section and are attached to this report. Stratification boundaries on the boring logs represent the approximate location of changes in native soil types; in situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

Groundwater Conditions

The boreholes were observed while drilling and after completion for the presence and level of groundwater. Groundwater was not observed in the borings while drilling, nor for the short duration the borings could remain open. However, this does not necessarily mean no groundwater may be present at the site.

Groundwater seepage is possible at this site, particularly in the form of seepage traveling along pervious seams/fissures in the soil and/or along soil stratum interfaces. A relatively long period may be necessary for a groundwater level to develop and stabilize in a borehole. Long term observations in piezometers sealed from the influence of surface water are often required to define groundwater levels in materials of this type. Please contact us if this is desired. Groundwater conditions should be evaluated immediately prior to construction.

Groundwater level fluctuations occur due to seasonal variations in the amount of rainfall, runoff and other factors not evident at the time the borings were performed. Therefore, groundwater levels during construction or at other times in the life of the structure may be higher or lower than the levels indicated on the boring logs. The possibility of groundwater level fluctuations should be considered when developing the design and construction plans for the project.

GEOTECHNICAL OVERVIEW

The near surface, stiff to very stiff high plasticity fat clay could become problematic with typical earthwork and construction traffic, especially after precipitation events. Effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained after construction to avoid potential issues. Additional site preparation recommendations including subgrade improvement and fill placement are provided in the **Earthwork** section.

The subgrade soils for the floor slabs consist of high plasticity fat clay, therefore extensive subgrade preparation is necessary in order to reduce post-construction movements to about 1-

inch. Alternatively, the floor slab may be designed as a structurally suspended slab with void forms underneath the slab. The **Floor Slabs** section addresses both slab options.

Expansive soils are present on this site. This report provides recommendations to help mitigate the effects of soil shrinkage and expansion. However, even if these procedures are followed, some movement and (at least minor) cracking in the structure should be anticipated. The severity of cracking and other damage such as uneven floor slabs will probably increase if modification of the site results in excessive wetting or drying of the expansive soils. Eliminating the risk of movement and distress may not be feasible, but it may be possible to further reduce the risk of movement if significantly more expensive measures are used during construction. Some of these options are discussed in this report such as complete replacement of expansive soils or a structural slab.

The **Deep Foundations** section addresses support of the structure on drilled and underreamed piers bearing into Stratum 2 soils. The **Floor Slabs** section addresses slab support of the structure.

Lateral earth pressures are provided for on-site retaining walls. The **Lateral Earth Pressures** section address the design of retaining walls.

Asphaltic concrete and/or portland cement concrete pavement systems are recommended for this site. The **Pavements** section addresses the design of pavement systems.

The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

EARTHWORK

Earthwork will include clearing and grubbing, excavations and fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work. Recommendations include critical quality criteria as necessary to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for foundations, floor slabs, and pavements.

Site Preparation

Construction areas should be stripped of all vegetation, loose soils, top soils, and other unsuitable material currently present at the site. Roots of trees to be removed within construction areas should be grubbed to full depths, including the dry soil around the roots.

Proof-Rolling

Once initial subgrade elevations have been achieved (i.e., after cuts but prior to fills), the exposed subgrade in all construction areas (except landscaping) should be carefully and thoroughly proof-rolled with a 20-ton pneumatic roller, fully-loaded dump truck, or similar equipment to detect weak zones in the subgrade. Weak areas detected during proof-rolling, zones containing debris or organics, and voids resulting from removal of tree roots, etc. should be removed and replaced with soils exhibiting similar classification, moisture content, and density as the adjacent in-situ soils (or flowable fill). Proper site drainage should be maintained during construction so that ponding of surface runoff does not occur and cause construction delays and/or exhibit site access.

Moisture Conditioned Subgrade

After proof-rolling, and just prior to placement of fill, the exposed soil subgrade in all construction areas (except landscaping) should be evaluated for moisture and density through field density testing. If the moisture and/or density requirements do not meet the moisture and density requirements below, the subgrade should be scarified to a minimum depth of 6 inches, moisture conditioned and compacted as per the fill compaction requirements.

Temporary Groundwater Control

Although not encountered during our drilling operations, groundwater seepage might possibly be encountered during construction, especially after periods of wet weather. Temporary groundwater control during construction would typically consist of perimeter gravel-packed drains sloping toward common sump areas for groundwater collection and removal. Placement of drain laterals within the excavation could be required to remediate isolated water pockets.

Fill Material Types

Fill required to achieve design grade should be classified as select/structural fill and general fill. Select/structural fill is material used below, or within 5 feet of structures. General fill is material used to achieve grade in paving, landscape, or other general areas (non-structural areas). Earthen materials used for select fill and general fill should meet the following material property requirements:

Fill Type [1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Specifications
Imported Select/Structural Fill [2,3]	CL, SC, and/or GC	■ TxDOT Item 247, Type A, Grade 3 ■ Percent Retained on No. 4 Sieve ≤ 40 percent with 7≤PI≤20 and rocks ≤ 4 inches in maximum dimensions ■ Crushed concrete (TxDOT Item 247, Type D, Grade 3 or better)
Paving Fill and General Fill [4]	CH	PI ≤ 40; Rocks ≤ 4 inches in maximum dimension

1. Structural and general fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site.
2. As an alternative to the Acceptable Specifications above, a low-plasticity granular material which does not meet these specifications may be used only if approved by Terracon.
3. Based on the laboratory testing performed during this exploration, the excavated Stratum 1/2 soils are not suitable for re-use as select fill. We do not recommend these soils be considered for re-use as select fill when planning budgets.
4. Excavated on-site soils, if free of organics, debris, and rocks larger than 4 inches may be considered for re-use as fill in pavement, landscape, or other general areas. Please note that the on-site Stratum I soils exhibit high to very high shrink/swell potential. For economic reasons, expansive soils are often used in pavement and/or flatwork areas. The owner should be aware that the risk exists for future movements of the subgrade soils which may result in movement and/or cracking of pavement and/or flatwork. If paving fill is imported, the PI should not exceed 40.

Fill Compaction Requirements

Recommended compaction and moisture content criteria for engineered fill materials are as follows.

Material Type		Minimum Compaction Requirement (%)[1]	Moisture Content Range (%)	Maximum Loose Lift Thickness (in) [2]
Select/Structural Fill		95 [3]	-3 to +3	8 inches
Moisture Conditioned Building Subgrade	**PI ≤ 25**	95	-3 to +3	8 inches
	PI > 25	92	+2 to +6	
Paving Fill, Paving Subgrade and General Fill	**PI ≤ 25**	95	-3 to +3	8 inches
	PI > 25	95	Optimum to +4	8 inches
Crushed Limestone Base (beneath pavements)		100 [4]	-3 to +3	8 inches

- Per the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D 698).
- Fill lift thickness must be reduced (typically 4 to 6 inches) if light compaction equipment is used, as is customary within a few feet of retaining walls and utility trenches.
- For fills greater than 5 feet in depth, if any, the compaction should be increased to at least 100 percent of the ASTM D 698 maximum dry unit weight.
- Per TEX-113-E (or 95% of Modified Proctor, ASTM D1557).

Utility Trench Backfill

Leaking pipes underneath and/or near the foundations will increase the moisture content of the surrounding subgrade soils and will likely result in a PVR greater than discussed for these soils. For low permeability subgrades, utility trenches are a common source of water infiltration and migration. Utility trenches penetrating beneath the building should be effectively sealed to restrict water intrusion and flow through the trenches, which could migrate below the building. We recommend constructing an effective clay or flowable fill "trench plug" that extends at least 2 feet out from the face of the building exterior. The clay fill/flowable fill should be placed to completely surround the utility line and it should fill the utility trench completely in width and height, with the exception of topsoil at the surface. If clay plug is used, it should be fat clay with a minimum PI of 30 and should be compacted to comply with the water content and compaction recommendations for moisture conditioned building subgrade fill as specified in **Fill Compaction Requirements**. If flowable fill is used, it should be in accordance with TxDOT Item 401 or COA Item 402S.

Utility lines will be placed in backfilled trenches surrounded by highly expansive clays capable of moving cyclically throughout the year as much as 5½ inches. This level of movement can lead to bending, cracking, or separation of utility connections. After surrounding the utility pipe with bedding material, utility trenches should be backfilled with similar soils as the surrounding subsurface (i.e. select fill within the building pad and on-site clays in landscaping and paving areas). In unpaved areas outside of the building, the utility trenches should be capped with a trench cap of fat clays at least 18 inches thick. Joints and connections to the building should be designed by the MEP as flexible connections to tolerate the potential soil movements. If the slabs are elevated with a crawl spaces, the utilities could be hung from the bottom of the slabs above the fat clay soils. Hanging utilities will still require flexible connections where they connect into underground portions of the utility.

Grading and Drainage

The performance of the proposed structure will not only be dependent upon the quality of construction, but also upon the stability of the moisture content of the near surface soils. Therefore, we highly recommend that site drainage be developed so that ponding of surface runoff near the structure does not occur. Accumulation of water near the structure may cause significant

moisture variations in soils adjacent to the structure, thus increasing the potential for structural distress.

Effective drainage away from the structure must be provided during construction and maintained through the life of the proposed project. Infiltration of water into excavations should be prevented during construction. It is important that foundation soils are not allowed to become wetted. All grades must provide effective drainage away from the structure during and after construction. The most effective way to achieve this would be to provide concrete aprons (i.e., concrete sidewalks/pavements directly abutting the building) around the exterior perimeter of the structure for at least 6 feet (1 foot wider than the select fill overbuild). The concrete should be sloped to provide drainage away from the structure and all joints should be sealed, particularly those directly abutting the structure. In lieu of providing concrete aprons and if sloping unpaved ground is planned around the structure, then the select fill overbuild (recommended 5 feet beyond the building limits) should be excavated to a depth of at least 2 feet below final grades, removed and replaced with a minimum of 2 feet of moisture conditioned and compacted on-site fat clay soils. The fat clay soils should be compacted and moisture conditioned as per the **Fill Compaction Requirements** section of this report. This procedure is recommended to reduce the possibility of surface runoff infiltrating into the more pervious select fill soils and ponding below the proposed building. We would be glad to discuss other measures (e.g. horizontal or vertical barriers) to reduce moisture infiltration in unpaved areas, if desired. Exposed (unpaved) ground should be sloped at a minimum of 5 percent away from the structure for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the structure. Locally, flatter grades may be necessary to transition ADA access requirement for flatwork.

Roof runoff and surface drainage should be collected and discharged away from the structure to prevent wetting of the foundation soils. Roof gutters should be installed and connected to downspouts and pipes directing roof runoff at least 10 feet away from the structure, or discharged on to positively sloped pavements.

Sprinkler mains and spray heads should preferably be located at least 5 feet away from the structure such that they cannot become a potential source of water directly adjacent to the structure. In addition, the owner and/or builder should be made aware that placing large bushes and trees adjacent to the structures may cause significant moisture variations in the soils underlying the structures. In general, tree roots can adversely influence the subsurface soil moisture content to a distance of 1 to 1½ times the mature height of the tree and beyond the tree canopy. Watering of vegetation should be performed in a timely and controlled manner and prolonged watering should be avoided. Landscaped irrigation adjacent to the foundation units should be minimized or eliminated. Special care should be taken such that underground utilities do not develop leaks with time.

After building construction and landscaping, final grades should be verified to document effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structure should also be periodically inspected and adjusted as necessary as part of the structure's maintenance program. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structure, a maintenance program should be established to effectively seal and maintain joints and prevent surface water infiltration. Water permitted to pond next to the structure can result in greater soil movements than those discussed in this report. Estimated movements described in this report are based on effective drainage for the life of the structure and cannot be relied upon if effective drainage is not maintained.

Earthwork Construction Considerations

Based on our test borings, highly to very highly expansive soils that exhibit a potential for volumetric chance during moisture variations are present at this site. These subgrade soils at the surface may experience expansion and contraction due to changes in moisture content. Based on FFE's and existing grades, the soils at this site could exhibit a Potential Vertical Rise (PVR) of up to about 5½ inches, as estimated by the TxDOT Method TEX-124-E, if present in a dry condition.

Shallow excavations, for the proposed structure and utilities, are anticipated to be accomplished with conventional construction equipment. Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of floor slabs. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over, or adjacent to, construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted, prior to floor slab construction.

Groundwater could/may affect over-excavation efforts, especially for replacement of lower strength soils. A temporary dewatering system consisting of sumps with pumps could be necessary to achieve the recommended depth of over-excavation. Sump pits should preferably be excavated just outside the building pad limits.

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local, and/or state regulations.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety, or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be documented under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer. This should include documentation of adequate removal of vegetation and top soil, proof-rolling and mitigation of areas delineated by the proof-roll to require mitigation and density/moisture testing of subgrade and fills. In the event that unanticipated conditions are encountered, the Geotechnical Engineer should be contacted to evaluate the conditions.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked as necessary until approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 5,000 square feet per lift of compacted fill in the building areas (with a minimum of 3 tests per lift) and 10,000 square feet per lift in pavement areas. A minimum of one density and water content test should be conducted for every 100 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill in paving areas.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

DEEP FOUNDATIONS

Drilled Pier Design Parameters

Drilled and Underreamed Pier Design Summary	
Description	**Drilled Pier Design Parameters**
Bearing Stratum [1]	Stratum 2 soils
Minimum Embedment below FFE	22 feet
End Bearing Pressure (net allowable) [2,5]	Net dead plus sustained live load – 8,000 psf Net total load – 12,000 psf
Side Friction (net allowable) [3,5]	500 psf
Ratio of Underream Diameter to Shaft Diameter [4]	2:1 to 3:1
Estimated Uplift Force [6,7,8]	40*D for prepared subgrade areas 75*D for unprepared subgrade areas
Minimum Percentage of Steel [6]	1.0 percent
Approximate Total Settlement [9,10]	1-inch maximum

Drilled and Underreamed Pier Design Summary	
Description	**Drilled Pier Design Parameters**
Estimated Differential Settlement [9,10]	Approximately ½ to ¾ of total maximum

1. To bear within the Stratum 2 soils.
2. Whichever condition yields a larger bearing area. The minimum pier depth refers to the concreted length of the pier and is based on existing site surface grades.
3. Side friction should be neglected in the upper 10 feet of the pier in contact with soil and lower portion of the pier equal to one underream diameter above the bottom of the pier. Cased pier sections, if any, may not be accounted towards the side friction capacity.
4. In addition to having an adequate bearing area to support compressive loads, the diameter of the underream should be large enough to overcome uplift forces on the pier without causing a local soil failure to the overlying soils. We recommend that the ratio of an underream diameter to shaft diameter be larger than 2:1 to withstand uplift forces due to soil expansion. However, in no case should this ratio exceed 3:1.
5. A one-third increase in allowable bearing and side friction may be used with the alternative load combinations given in Section 1605.3.2 of the IBC. This is permitted on the basis of reducing the factor of safety for transient loads such as wind or seismic loads in the allowable values for end bearing from about 3 to 2.25 and for side friction from about 2 to 1.5.
6. The amount of reinforcing steel required can be computed by assuming that the dead load of the structure surcharges the pier, the above estimated force acts vertically on the shaft, and the minimum pier length and embedment is sufficient in withstanding the uplift on the pier itself. The amount of required steel, as calculated by the structural engineer, should extend the entire pier length and in no case should the percentage of steel be less than 1 percent. The equation for uplift force does includes a factor of safety of at least 1.5.
7. Uplift force (in kips) is used to calculated pier reinforcing steel. The term "D" is the pier diameter in feet.
8. The recommended minimum embedment depth of the piers below FFE should be sufficient in withstanding soil-related uplift forces. Please note that the uplift force equation given above is intended for calculating the required reinforcing steel and is not intended for calculating pier embedment to overcome soil uplift forces. Additional reinforcing steel may be needed to resist external structural uplift forces.
9. Provided proper construction practices are followed. For adjacent piers, we recommend a minimum edge-to-edge spacing of at least 2 underream diameters (or 3 underream diameters center to center) based on the larger pier diameter of the two adjacent piers. In locations where this minimum spacing criterion cannot be accomplished, Terracon should be contacted to evaluate the locations on a case-by-case basis.
10. Will result from variances in the subsurface conditions, loading conditions and construction procedures, such as cleanliness of the bearing area or flowing water in the shaft.

Straight-Sided Pier Option

Please note that the possibility of encountering groundwater and the possibility of the Stratum 1/2 soils becoming blocky/fissured does existing at the proposed bearing depths. This creates the potential that some of the piers could experience difficulties when underreaming and/or sloughing of pier sidewalls during construction. If difficulties are encountered during construction of the underreams at the proposed bearing depth of a pier, it may be necessary to extend the excavation

to a depth where the underream can be properly completed. In cases where underreams cannot be properly constructed, the piers may need to be converted to straight-sided piers.

Alternative straight-sided piers should be constructed bearing in the Stratum 2 soils at a minimum depth of 25 feet below finished grades. For straight-sided piers at this minimum depth, the pier design may utilize the end bearing pressure and side friction values given above.

Please note that if a straight-sided pier detail (indicating diameter, depth, and reinforcing steel) is not shown on the Structural plans, the General Contractor must contact the Structural Engineer for construction details prior to switching from underreamed to straight-sided piers. Neither the Geotechnical Engineer nor the construction testing firm can approve pier detail changes in the field without the Structural Engineer's authorization.

Drilled Pier Construction Considerations

Drilled pier foundations should be augered and constructed in a continuous matter. Concrete should be placed in the pier excavations following drilling, underreaming, and evaluation for proper bearing stratum, embedment, and cleanliness. The piers should not be allowed to remain open overnight before concrete placement. Surface runoff or groundwater seepage accumulating in the excavation should be pumped out and the condition of the bearing surface should be evaluated immediately prior to placing concrete.

Although groundwater was not encountered during our field program, zones of groundwater inflow and/or sloughing soils are a possibility during pier construction at this site. Therefore, provisions should be incorporated into the plans and specifications to utilize casing to control sloughing and/or groundwater seepage during pier construction.

The use of casing should help to minimize groundwater inflow into the pier excavation. If soil sloughing or groundwater seepage is encountered at the proposed depth of a pier, it may be necessary to extend the excavation to a depth where the casing can control sloughing and/or seal off groundwater. If seepage persists even after casing installation and casing extension, the water should be pumped out of the excavation immediately prior to placing concrete. If groundwater inflow is too severe to be controlled by pumping, the concrete should be tremied to the full depth of the excavation to effectively displace the water. In this case, a "clean-out" bucket should be used to remove loose soil and/or rock fragments from the pier bottom before placing steel and concrete.

Care should be taken to not disturb the sides and bottom of the excavation during construction. The bottom of the shaft excavation should be free of loose material before concrete placement. Water or loose soil should be removed from the bottom of the drilled shafts prior to placement of the concrete. Concrete should be placed as soon as possible after the foundation excavation is completed, to reduce potential disturbance of the bearing surface.

Concrete should exhibit slump as designated in Structural Engineer's specifications. Under no circumstance should loose soil be placed in the space between the casing and the pier sidewalls. The concrete should be placed using a rigid tremie or by the free-fall method provided the concrete falls to its final position through air without striking the sides of the hole, the reinforcing steel cage, or any other obstruction. A drop chute should be used for this free-fall method.

While withdrawing casing, care should be exercised to maintain concrete inside the casing at a sufficient level to resist earth and hydrostatic pressures acting on the casing exterior. Arching of the concrete, loss of seal, mixing of the surrounding soil and water with fresh concrete, and other problems can occur during casing removal and result in contamination of the drilled shaft. These conditions should be considered during the design and construction phases. Placement of loose soil backfill should not be permitted around the casing prior to removal.

The drilled shaft installation process should be monitored under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer. The Geotechnical Engineer should document the shaft installation process including soil/rock and groundwater conditions encountered, consistency with expected conditions, and details of the installed shaft.

Grade Beams between Drilled Piers

If the subgrade is prepared following one of the options in **Grade-Supported Floor Slab System** in **Floor Slabs**, Grade beams spanning between drilled piers may be cast at-grade provided the subgrade in the beam areas is prepared as outlined in **Floor Slabs**. Grade beams should be designed to span across the drilled pier foundations without subgrade support, due to stress/strain incompatibility between different bearing materials at varying depths.

If the structurally suspended floor slab option over unprepared subgrade as found in **Structurally Suspended Floor Slab System** in **Floor Slabs**, is implemented, Grade beams spanning between drilled piers should be protected from the expansive soil movement at this site. A minimum 12-inch void provided below the grade beams should allow the expansive clays to swell without causing distress in the grade beams. The side of the void should be protected with permanent rigid soil retainers so that the soil will not slough beneath the grade beams and thus fill the void. The above also applies to any individual isolated piers, if any, outside of the building footprint. If these isolated piers are overlain by larger pier caps or grade beams, then those caps/beams should also be protected from the clays by using void forms.

We recommend that on-site fat clay soils (PI>30) be utilized for backfill adjacent to grade beams/panels at the exterior of the structure (to reduce potential infiltration of surface water into the subgrade areas). The exterior backfill should be compacted as outlined in **Earthwork**. On the interior sides of the perimeter grade beams/panels, backfill should consist of properly compacted select fill or flowable fill (COA Item 402 or TxDOT Item 401), not sand or gravel. Compaction of select fill on the interior sides of beams or panels (i.e., the pour strips) should be performed by

the Earthwork Contractor's personnel and equipment, not by concrete or utility contractors inexperienced with proper soil placements and compaction.

Foundation Construction Monitoring

The performance of the foundation system for the proposed structure will be highly dependent upon the quality of construction. Thus, we recommend that the foundation construction be monitored by Terracon to identify the proper bearing strata and depths and to help evaluate foundation construction. We would be pleased to develop a plan for foundation monitoring to be incorporated in the overall quality assurance program.

SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7 and the International Building Code (IBC). Based on the soil properties encountered at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, it is our professional opinion that the **Seismic Site Classification is D**. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 30 feet. The site properties below the boring depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth.

FLOOR SLABS

The most positive way to minimize the potential for foundation distress resulting from volumetric changes would be suspend the building above the subgrade on drilled pier foundations with a crawl space or void boxes under the slab and beams. An alternative to this foundation type would be to prepare the subgrade to reduce the shrink/swell potential of the near-surface soils and use grade-supported floor slabs as mentioned below. Although subgrade preparation does help to reduce the shrink/swell potential of the subgrade, a degree of risk of subgrade movements (and corresponding foundation distress) remains if grade-supported floor slabs are to be utilized.

The following sections provide options for floor slab systems and the subgrade preparation for each system. One option is to use a structurally suspended floor slab system, which would not require any extensive subgrade preparation. The other option is a grade-supported floor slab system which would require extensive subgrade preparation. The other option is a grade-supported garage slab system which would require relatively minimal subgrade preparation.

Structurally Suspended Floor Slab System

For a structurally suspended floor slab system, we recommend a minimum 12-inch void space be provided beneath the floor slabs and the drilled pier foundation system be designed to carry the additional loads. If void forms are used, special care needs to be taken to avoid potential collapse during concrete placement.

The use of a structurally suspended floor slab in conjunction with drilled piers would eliminate the need for subgrade preparation as discussed in the following section. However, a higher uplift force would need to be considered for the drilled pier foundation system as mentioned in **Deep Foundations**.

Due to the absence of subgrade preparation, the native subgrade and/or general fill soils below the floor slab will be subject to drying and wetting during construction. This could lead to additional shrink/swell and possibly even construction access difficulties. To reduce this potential, we recommend either a thin (3 to 4 inches) non-reinforced mud slab or 6 to 8 inches of crushed limestone base material be installed as soon as possible over the exposed subgrade and/or general fill once finished grades below the floor slab are established. If crushed limestone base is used the material will provide a better working surface for construction workers, equipment, and traffic, especially during and after periods of wet weather, but it is not intended to function as a capillary break or moisture barrier for the slab.

If the subgrade elevation beneath the floor slab is lower than that of the exterior ground surface in any areas, we recommend that a series of surface drains be placed such that water accumulating in the void space beneath the slab and the subgrade can be properly collected and removed. Sloping the subgrade toward these drains in a manner where water cannot accumulate adjacent to any of the foundation units is recommended. The above can also be accomplished by sloping the subgrade beneath and outside the building to provide positive drainage away from foundation units. In addition, proper ventilation should be provided to reduce the possibility that a high humidity environment could develop in the void space areas.

Any utilities that penetrate into the building subgrade should exhibit flexible connections such that any shrink/swell movements observed in the clays do not damage the utilities. Failure to implement flexible connections can cause damage to the utilities (i.e. bursting pipes). In addition, we recommend that in areas where utilities cross any grade beams, the top of the pipe be at least 6 inches below any void spaces beneath the grade beams.

Grade-Supported Floor Slab System

While the grade-supported floor slab option is not as effective as a structurally suspended floor slab in reducing slab movements, it does represent a compromise between economics and risk of slab distress. If a grade-supported floor slab is utilized, we recommend that the soils immediately below

the lowest-level slab be prepared as stated below to reduce the potential for foundation movements associated with volumetric changes of the underlying clay soils due to moisture variation. Grade beams should continue to be designed as mentioned in a subsection under **Deep Foundations**.

A select fill pad combined with a moisture conditioned clay subgrade may be implemented in order to reduce post-construction shrink/swell movements to approximately 1-inch. The table below provides options for various preparation options depending on the amount of select fill desired below the bottom of the floor slab.

Preparation Option	Select Fill Thickness, feet	Moisture Conditioned Thickness (below select fill), feet	Total Building Pad Thickness, feet
1	10	0.5	10.5
2	9	2	11
3	8	4	12

1. As an example, if option 3 is selected, we recommend that the on-site clay soils be removed to a depth of 12 feet below the bottom of the floor slab. At least 4 feet of the excavated soils should be moisture conditioned as outlined in **Earthwork**. The moisture conditioned clay soils should not be allowed to dry out prior to subsequent lift placements. For option 3, select fill should be placed as outlined in **Earthwork** in order to provide a select fill pad of 8 feet below the floor slab.

Design recommendations for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure and positive drainage of the aggregate base beneath the floor slab.

The subgrade should be proof-rolled as discussed in **Earthwork**, prior to placement of the moisture conditioned subgrade. The above subgrade preparation recommendations should be applied to an area extending a minimum of 5 feet outside of building areas including attached walkways and any other architectural members. We suggest the use of crushed limestone base in the upper 6 inches of the select fill pad from a standpoint of construction access during wet weather, as well as from a standpoint of floor slab support.

For any flatwork (sidewalk, ramps, etc.) outside of the building area which will be sensitive to movement, subgrade preparation as discussed above should be considered to reduce differential movements between the flatwork and the adjacent building. If subgrade preparation as given above for building areas is not implemented in the exterior flatwork areas, those areas may be susceptible to post-construction movements in excess of that given above.

The potential movement values indicated are based upon moisture variations in the subgrade due to circumstances such as moisture increases due to rainfall and loss of evapotranspiration. In circumstances where significant water infiltration beneath the floor slab occurs (such as a leaking utility line or water seepage from outside the buildings resulting from poor drainage), movements in isolated floor slab areas could potentially be in excess of those indicated in this report.

Where floor slabs are tied to perimeter walls or turn-down slabs to meet structural or other construction objectives, our experience indicates differential movement between the walls and slabs will likely be observed in adjacent slab expansion joints or floor slab cracks beyond the length of the structural dowels. The Structural Engineer should account for potential differential settlement through use of sufficient control joints, appropriate reinforcing or other means. Saw-cut control joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations refer to the ACI Design Manual.

Although the indicated preparation options are anticipated to reduce cracking in the floor slab, differential movements at entryways may cause difficulty in opening and closing doors. If the floor slab is doweled into the perimeter grade beams to control movement, the resulting soil pressures may cause cracks to develop inside of the dowel bars, adjacent to the exterior walls. However, if the floor is not doweled at these locations, a "trip hazard" could result due to the resulting differential movements at entry ways, and difficulty in opening and closing doors could develop.

The use of a vapor retarder should be considered beneath concrete slabs on grade covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture. When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder.

Floor Slab Construction Considerations

Design recommendations for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure and positive drainage of the subgrade/select fill pad beneath the floor slab.

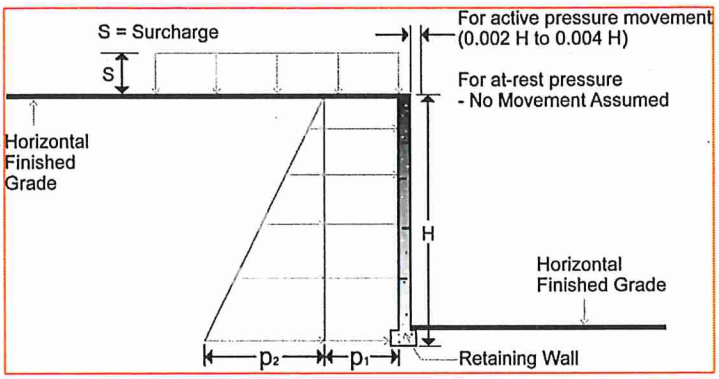
Finished subgrade within and for at least 10 feet beyond the floor slab should be protected from traffic, rutting, or other disturbance and maintained in a relatively moist condition until floor slabs are constructed. If the subgrade should become damaged or desiccated prior to construction of floor slabs, the affected material should be removed and structural fill should be added to replace the resulting excavation. Final conditioning of the finished subgrade should be performed immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES

Design Parameters

Structures with unbalanced backfill levels on opposite sides should be designed for earth pressures at least equal to values indicated in the following table. Earth pressures will be influenced by structural design of the walls, conditions of wall restraint, methods of construction

and/or compaction and the strength of the materials being restrained. Two wall restraint conditions are shown. Active earth pressure is commonly used for design of free-standing cantilever retaining walls and assumes wall movement. The "at-rest" condition assumes no wall movement and is commonly used for basement walls, loading dock walls, or other walls restrained at the top. The recommended design lateral earth pressures do not include a factor of safety and do not provide for possible hydrostatic pressure on the walls (unless stated). The recommendations in this section apply to those walls which are installed in open cut or embankment fill areas such that the backfill extends out from the base at an angle of at least 45 degrees from vertical for the entire height and length of the wall.



Lateral Earth Pressure Design Parameters				
Backfill Type	Estimated Total Unit Weight, pcf[1]	Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients[2]		
		At Rest, K_o	Active, K_A	Passive, K_P
Crushed Limestone	135	0.45	0.3	3.5
Clean Sand	120	0.5	0.35	3.0
Clean Gravel	120	0.45	0.3	3.5

1. Compaction should be maintained between 95 and 100 percent of Standard Proctor (ASTM D 698) maximum dry density. Overcompaction can produce lateral earth pressure coefficients in excess of those provided.
2. Coefficients represent ultimate values. Appropriate safety factors should be applied.

The above values do not include a hydrostatic or ground-level surcharge component. To prevent hydrostatic pressure build-up, retaining walls should incorporate functional drainage (via free-draining aggregate or manufactured drainage mats) within the backfill zone. The effect of surcharge loads, where applicable, should be incorporated into wall pressure diagrams by adding a uniform horizontal pressure component equal to the applicable lateral earth pressure coefficient times the surcharge load, applied to the full height of the wall.

All retaining walls should be checked against failure due to overturning, sliding and overall slope stability. Such an analysis can only be performed once the dimensions of the wall and cut/fill scenarios are known. For retaining wall bearing capacity design, we recommend the following parameters.

Bearing Material	Coefficient of Sliding Resistance	Maximum Allowable Sliding Resistance, psf	Maximum Footing Bearing Capacity, psf
On-site Fat Clay Soils [1,2]	0.3	300	2,000
Select Fill (As prepared in **Floor Slabs**)	0.35	500	2,500

1. There exists a high movement potential for any retaining walls bearing on the native on-site soils (up to 5½ inches). If lower movement potential is desired, please contact us so that we may provide additional recommendations.
2. Frequent joints should be provided throughout the length of the retaining wall to reduce cracking due to differential movements caused by the shrink/swell movement of the fat clay subgrade.

We recommend that a "buffer zone" of at least 5 feet wide be applied between pavement areas and retaining walls (with a minimum height of 4 feet or more). This buffer zone should be increased to 10 feet for building areas. These recommended buffer zones are to reduce the potential of distress from any long-term ("creep") movements of the wall and backfill. Pedestrian sidewalks may be exempted from the above criteria, however some distress could still be observed in the sidewalks due to movements of the retaining walls and backfill.

PAVEMENTS

General Pavement Comments

Pavement designs are intended to provide structural sections with adequate thickness over a particular subgrade such that wheel loads are reduced to a level the subgrade can support. Support characteristics of the subgrade for pavement design do not account for shrink/swell movements of an expansive clay subgrade, such as Stratum 1/2 soils encountered on this project. Thus, the pavement may be adequate from a structural standpoint, yet still experience cracking and deformation due to shrink/swell related movement of the subgrade. It is therefore important to minimize moisture changes in the subgrade to reduce shrink/swell movements. Proper site perimeter drainage should be provided so that infiltration of surface water from unpaved areas surrounding the pavement is minimized.

Lime treatment of the Stratum 1 fat clay subgrade is suggested to enhance the workability and support characteristics of the subgrade as well as to provide a barrier to reduce moisture

infiltration in the underlying clay subgrade. The lime treatment also helps to reduce the shrink/swell potential of the lime-treated layer. We should note that if lime treatment is planned, we recommend that the subgrade soils be investigated for the presence of sulfates during construction. Excessive concentrations of sulfates in the soils can result in poor performance of lime-treated subgrade. Based on numerous research studies performed by education institutions, regulatory agencies, and both public and private entities, soils that contain significant amounts of soluble sulfates are not optimal candidates for lime treatment and may result in excessive heave and subsequent distress to the pavements. Soluble sulfate levels of up to 3,000 ppm or less are generally considered to be acceptable for lime treatment. Soluble sulfate levels between 3,000 ppm and 10,000 ppm in clay soils are generally considered to be moderate to high and pose a greater risk to successful traditional lime treatment.

Although lime treatment of the subgrade will likely reduce differential movement and heave in the new pavement system, some differential movement will likely occur. Cracking of the concrete pavement due to differential movements should be expected.

Pavement Design Parameters

Detailed traffic loads and frequencies were not available, however we anticipate that traffic will consist primarily of passenger vehicles in the parking areas and passenger vehicles combined with emergency vehicles, occasional garbage trucks and delivery trucks in driveways. If heavier traffic loading is expected or other traffic information is available, Terracon should be provided with the information and allowed to review the pavement sections provided herein. Tabulated below are the assumed traffic frequencies and loads used to design pavement sections for this project.

Pavement Area	Traffic Design Index	Description
Parking Areas (Passenger Vehicles Only)	DI-1	Light traffic – (ESALs [1]<5) Passenger cars and pickup trucks, no regular use by heavily loaded two axle trucks or lightly loaded larger vehicles.
Driveways, Drive-thru Lanes, and Delivery Areas	DI-2 [2]	Light to medium traffic – (5≤ESALs≤20) Passenger cars and pickup trucks with no more than 50 heavily loaded two-axle trucks or lightly loaded three axle trucks per day. No regular use by heavily loaded trucks with three or more axles.

1. 18-kip equivalent single axle load applications.
2. For Fire Lanes to withstand the occasional HS-20 loading of 32,000 pounds per axle and 80,000-pound gross truck weight, use DI-2 pavements or thicker.

Listed below are pavement component thicknesses which may be used as a guide for pavement systems at the site assuming that the on-site soils will generally act as the pavement subgrade,

and that the pavement subgrade is prepared as "Paving Fill" in **Pavement Materials** and in accordance with our general recommendations for site preparation in **Earthwork**. We should note that these systems were derived based on general characterization of the subgrade. No specific testing (such as CBR, resilient modulus tests, etc.) was performed for this project to evaluate the support characteristics of the subgrade.

Pavement Section Thicknesses

The following tables provides options for HMAC and PCC pavement sections.

Asphaltic Concrete Design				
Layer	Thickness (inches)			
	DI-1		DI-2	
	Option 1A	Option 1B	Option 2A	Option 2B
Asphaltic Concrete (HMAC)	2.0	2.0	2.5	2.5
Crushed Limestone Base	8.0	11.0	10.0	13.0
Lime Treated Subgrade	8.0	-	8.0	-
Moisture Conditioned Subgrade [1]	-	6.0	-	6.0

Portland Cement Concrete Design		
Layer	Thickness (inches)	
	DI-1	DI-2 [1]
Reinforced Concrete (PCC)	5	6
Moisture Conditioned Subgrade	6	6

1. For the DI-2 traffic loading condition, the reinforced concrete thickness may be reduced by ½ inch if the clay subgrade is lime treated to a depth of at least 8 inches instead of moisture conditioned.

Rigid PCC pavements will perform better than HMAC pavements in areas where short-radii turning and braking are expected (i.e. entrance/exit aprons) due to better resistance to rutting and shoving. In addition, PCC pavements will perform better in areas subject to large or sustained loads, such as loading docks, dumpster enclosures, and loading/unloading areas.

Areas for parking of heavy vehicles, concentrated turn areas, and start/stop maneuvers could require thicker pavement sections. Edge restraints (i.e. concrete curbs or aggregate shoulders) should be planned along curves and areas of maneuvering vehicles. As an option, thicker sections could be constructed to decrease future maintenance.

Pavement Materials

Presented below are our recommended material requirements for the various pavement sections.

Item	Value
Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMAC) [1]	Plant mixed, hot laid Type D (Fine-Grade Surface Course) meeting the specifications in TxDOT Item 340 or COA Item 340.
Reinforced Portland Cement Concrete (PCC)	28-day flexural strength (third-point loading) ≥ 500 psi 28-day compressive strength ≥ 3,500 psi
Crushed Limestone Base [2]	TxDOT Item 247, Type A, Grade 1-2 or COA Item 210S compacted as outlined in Earthwork.
Lime Treated Subgrade [3,4]	If soil subgrade consists of high PI (≥30) with ≤ 15% gravel, lime treatment as per TxDOT Item 260 is applicable either through dry placement or slurry placement.
Moisture Conditioned Subgrade [5]	As outlined in Earthwork.

1. For acceptance and payment evaluation purposes, we recommend the use of the provisions in COA Item 340.
2. Each lift of base should be thoroughly proof-rolled just prior to placement of subsequent lifts and/or asphalt. Particular attention should be paid to areas along curbs, above utility trenches, and adjacent to landscape islands, manholes, and storm drain inlets. Preparation of the base material should extend at least 18 inches behind curbs.
3. We anticipate that approximately 6 to 10 percent hydrated lime will be required to treat the subgrade soils. We suggest 8% lime be used for bidding purposes with add/deduct line items for 1 to 2% lime above or below the base bid items. Prior to the application of lime to the subgrade, the optimum percentage of lime to be added should be determined based on Plasticity Index (TEX-112-E) and/or pH (ASTM D 6276) laboratory tests conducted on mixtures of the subgrade soils with lime. Subgrade soil samples should be obtained from the pavement areas at the proposed final subgrade elevation. Please note that these tests require up to 5 business days to complete.
4. The lime should initially be blended with a mixing device such as a Pulvermixer, sufficient water added, and allowed to cure for at least 48 hours. After curing, mixing should continue until gradation requirements of TxDOT Item 260.4 are achieved. The mixture should then be moisture adjusted and compacted as outlined in Earthwork. Preparation of the lime-treated subgrade should extend at least 24 inches behind curbs, or edge of pavements, whichever is greater.
5. Subgrade should not dry out or become saturated prior to pavement construction. The pavement subgrade should be thoroughly proof-rolled as outlined in **Earthwork**. Particular attention should be paid to areas along curbs, above utility trenches, and adjacent to landscape islands, manholes, and storm drain inlets. Preparation of the moisture conditioned subgrade should extend at least 24 inches behind curbs.

Presented below are our recommendations for the construction of the reinforced concrete pavements.

Item	Value
Reinforcing Steel	#3 bars spaced at 18 inches on center in both directions
Control (i.e., Contraction) Joint Spacing	In accordance with ACI 330R-08, control joints should be spaced no greater than 12.5 feet of 5-inch thick pavements and 15 feet for 6-inch thick or greater concrete. If sawcut, control joints should be

Item	Value
	cut within 6 to 12 hours of concrete placement. Sawcut joint should be at least ¼ of the slab thickness.
Expansion (i.e., Isolation) Joint Spacing	ACI 330R-08 indicates that regularly spaced expansion joints may be deleted from concrete pavements. Therefore, the installation of expansion joints is optional and should be evaluated by the design/construction team. Expansion joints, if not sealed and maintained, can allow infiltration of surface water into the subgrade.
Dowels at Expansion Joints	¾-inch smooth bars, 18 inches in length, with one end treated to slip, spaced at 12 inches on centers at each joint.

Pavement Drainage

On most projects, rough site grading is accomplished relatively early in the construction phase. Fills are placed and compacted in a uniform manner. However, as construction proceeds, excavations are made into these areas, dry weather may desiccate some areas, rainfall and surface water saturates some areas, heavy traffic from concrete and other delivery vehicles disturbs the subgrade, and many surface irregularities are filled in with loose soils to temporarily improve subgrade conditions. As a result, the pavement subgrade should be carefully evaluated as the time for pavement construction approaches. This is particularly important in and around utility trench cuts. All pavement areas should be moisture conditioned and properly compacted to the recommendations in this report immediately prior to paving. Thorough proof-rolling of pavement areas should be performed no more than 36 hours prior to surface paving. Any problematic areas should be reworked and compacted at that time.

Openings in pavements, such as landscaped islands, are sources for water infiltration into surrounding pavement systems. Water can collect in the islands and migrate into the surrounding subgrade soils thereby degrading support of the pavement. This is especially applicable for islands with raised concrete curbs, irrigated foliage, and low permeability near-surface soils. The civil design for the pavements with these conditions should include features to restrict or to collect and discharge excess water from the islands. Examples of features are self-contained planters, edge drains connected to the storm water collection system, longitudinal subdrains, or other suitable outlet, and impermeable barriers preventing lateral migration of water such as a cutoff wall installed to a depth below the pavement structure.

Pavements should be sloped to provide rapid drainage of surface water. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavements could saturate the subgrade and contribute to premature pavement deterioration. In addition, the pavement subgrade should be graded sufficiently to provide positive drainage within the granular base section. Appropriate sub-drainage or connection to a suitable daylight outlet should be provided to remove water from the granular subbase.

Pavement Maintenance

The pavement sections represent minimum recommended thicknesses and, as such, periodic maintenance should be anticipated. Therefore, preventive maintenance should be planned and provided for through an on-going pavement management program. Maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Maintenance consists of both localized maintenance (e.g. crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g. surface sealing). Preventive maintenance is usually the priority when implementing a pavement maintenance program. Additional engineering observation is recommended to determine the type and extent of a cost-effective program. Even with periodic maintenance, some movements and related cracking may still occur and repairs may be required.

Pavement performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of pavements:

- Final grade adjacent to paved areas should slope down from the edges at a minimum 2%.
- Subgrade and pavement surfaces should have a minimum 2% slope to promote proper surface drainage.
- Install perimeter pavement drainage systems (i.e. French drains) surrounding areas anticipated for frequent wetting.
- Install joint sealant and seal cracks immediately.
- Seal all landscaped areas in or adjacent to pavements to reduce moisture migration to subgrade soils.
- Place compacted, low permeability backfill against the exterior side of curb and gutter.
- Construct curb, gutter and/or sidewalk directly on clay subgrade soils rather than on granular base course materials.

GENERAL COMMENTS

As the project progresses, we address assumptions by incorporating information provided by the design team, if any. Revised project information that reflects actual conditions important to our services is reflected in the final report. The design team should collaborate with Terracon to confirm these assumptions and to prepare the final design plans and specifications. This facilitates the incorporation of our opinions related to implementation of our geotechnical recommendations. Any information conveyed prior to the final report is for informational purposes only and should not be considered or used for decision-making purposes.

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Natural variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction.

Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in the final report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our scope of services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence or collaboration through this system are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third party beneficiaries intended. Any third party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client, and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly impact excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety, and cost estimating including, excavation support, and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

ATTACHMENTS

EXPLORATION AND TESTING PROCEDURES

Field Exploration

Planned Location	Number of Borings	Planned Boring Depth (feet)
Building Area	2	30
Pavement Area	3	6
TOTAL	5	78

Boring Layout and Elevations: Unless otherwise noted, Terracon personnel provide the boring layout. Coordinates are obtained with a handheld GPS unit (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±5 feet) and approximate elevations are obtained by interpolation from the Google Earth. If elevations and a more precise boring layout are desired, we recommend borings be surveyed following completion of fieldwork.

Subsurface Exploration Procedures: We advance the borings with a truck-mounted rotary drill rig using continuous flight augers). Four to five samples are obtained in the upper 10 feet of each boring and at intervals of 5 feet thereafter. In the thin-walled tube sampling procedure, a thin-walled, seamless steel tube with a sharp cutting edge is pushed hydraulically into the soil to obtain a relatively undisturbed sample. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon is driven into the ground by a 140-pound automatic hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches of a normal 18-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The SPT resistance values, also referred to as N-values, are indicated on the boring logs at the test depths. We observe and record groundwater levels during drilling and sampling. For safety purposes, all borings are backfilled with auger cuttings after their completion.

The sampling depths, penetration distances, and other sampling information are recorded on the field boring logs. The samples are placed in appropriate containers and taken to our soil laboratory for testing and classification by a geotechnical engineer. Our exploration team prepares field boring logs as part of the drilling operations. These field logs include visual classifications of the materials encountered during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. Final boring logs are prepared from the field logs. The final boring logs represent the geotechnical engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on observations and tests of the samples in our laboratory.

Laboratory Testing

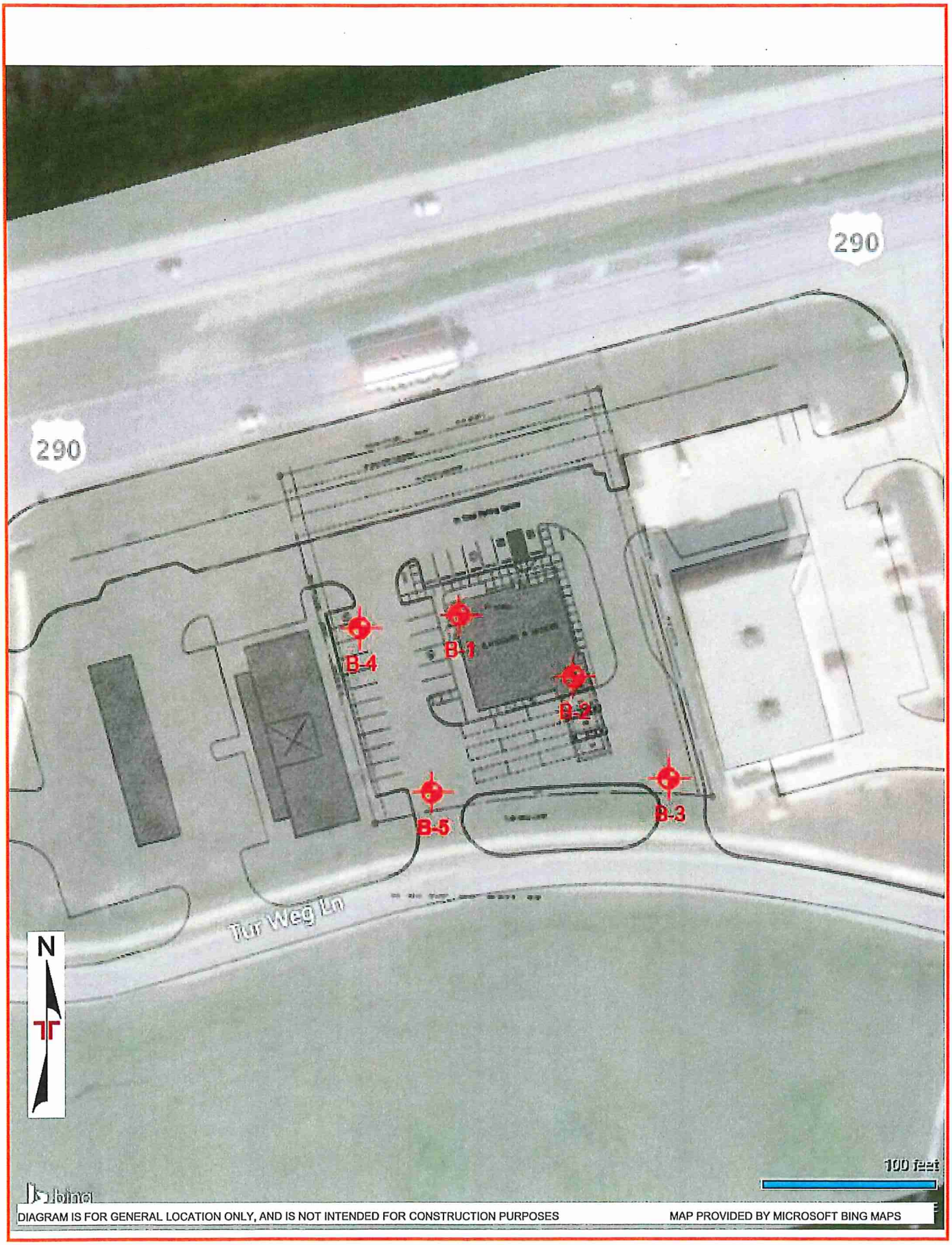
The project engineer reviews the field data and assigns various laboratory tests to better understand the engineering properties of the various soil strata as necessary for this project. Procedural standards noted below are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases,

variations to methods are applied because of local practice or professional judgment. Standards noted below include reference to other, related standards. Such references are not necessarily applicable to describe the specific test performed.

- Water content
- Unit dry weight
- Atterberg limits
- Unconfined compressive strength
- Grain size analysis

The laboratory testing program often includes examination of soil samples by an engineer. Based on the material's texture and plasticity, we describe and classify the soil samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System.

SITE LOCATION AND EXPLORATION PLANS


290
290
B-4
B-1
B-2
B-5
B-3
Tur Weg Ln
N
100 feet
DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES
MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

SITE LOCATION and NEARBY GEOTECHNICAL DATA

Randolph Brooks FCU – Manor ■ Manor, Texas
December 21, 2018 ■ Terracon Project No. 96185375

Terracon GeoReport

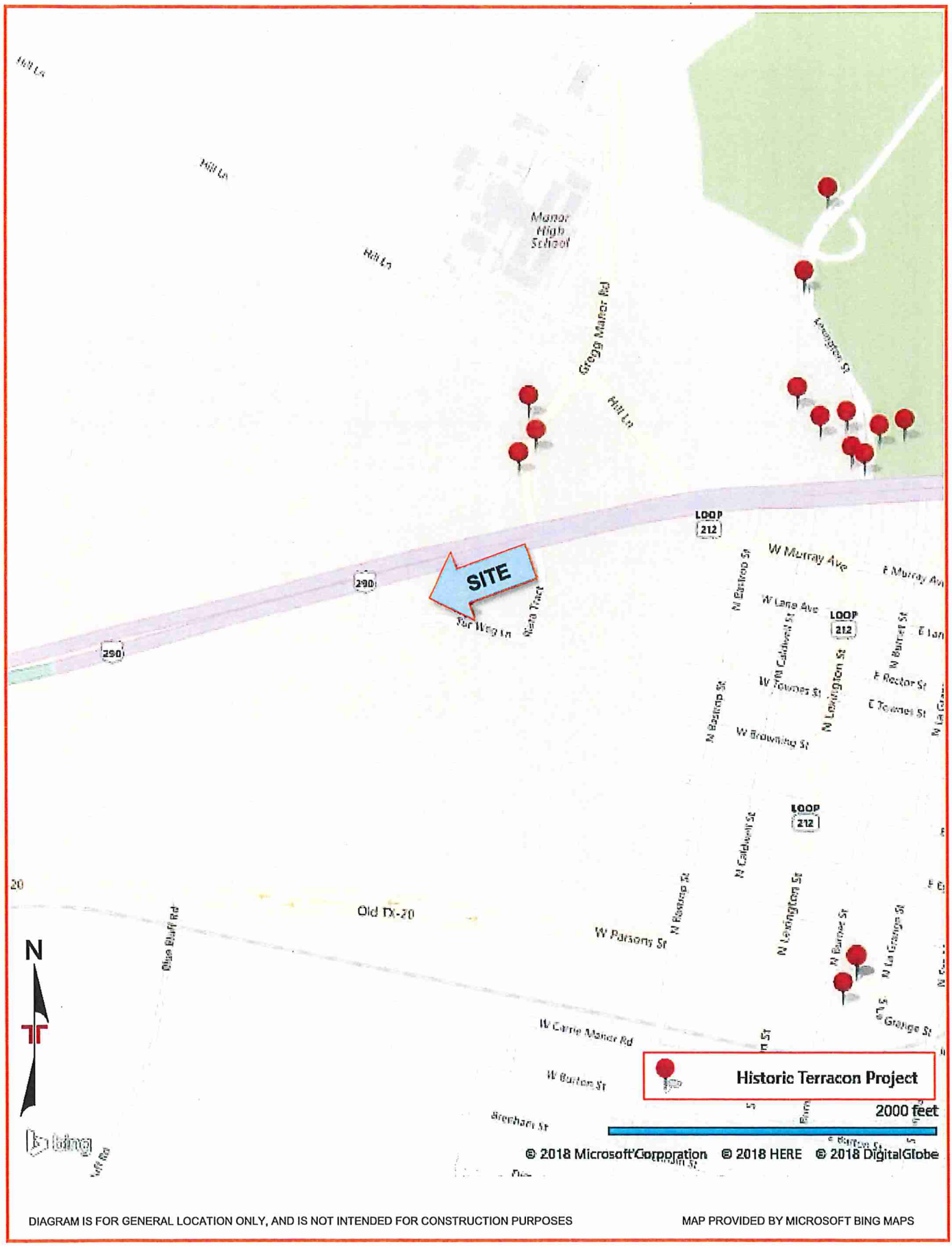


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

BORING LOG NO. B-1

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 30.3471° Longitude: -97.5645°

Approximate Surface Elev: 521 (Ft.) +/-

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	DEPTH (Ft.)	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	STRENGTH TEST: TEST TYPE	STRENGTH TEST: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	STRENGTH TEST: STRAIN (%)	WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
				3.0 tsf (HP)				32			
				3.0 tsf (HP)	UC	1.50	12.1	25	97	76-26-50	
		5		3.5 tsf (HP)				17			
6.0	515+/-			3.5 tsf (HP)				15			
				8-13-15 N=28				17		64-19-45	90
		10									
				8-13-20 N=33				22			
		15									
				9-15-23 N=38				22			
		20									
				14-31-34 N=65				19		69-22-47	
		25									
30.0	491+/-			27-39-32 N=71							
		30									

FAT CLAY (CH)
Stiff to very stiff, dark brown to brown

FAT CLAY (CH)
Very stiff to hard, tan

-tan to gray below 13 feet

-gray, shaley below 18 feet

Boring Terminated at 30 Feet

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
Dry Augered 0 to 30 feet

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings and/or Bentonite

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

Boring Started: 11-26-2018 | Boring Completed: 11-26-2018

Drill Rig: CME 75 | Driller: GeoDrill Services

Project No.: 96185375

EXPLORATION RESULTS

BORING LOG NO. B-2

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 30.347° Longitude: -97.5643°

Approximate Surface Elev: 523 (Ft.) +/-

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	DESCRIPTION	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	STRENGTH TEST: TEST TYPE	STRENGTH TEST: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	STRENGTH TEST: STRAIN (%)	WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
		FAT CLAY (CH) Very stiff, dark brown to brown				2.75 tsf (HP)				35			
						2.75 tsf (HP)				27			
6.0	517+/-		5			2.75 tsf (HP)				24		71-20-51	91
		FAT CLAY (CH) Very stiff to hard, tan to gray				3.0 tsf (HP)	UC	2.27	11.4	21	105		
						3.0 tsf (HP)				22			
			10										
						4.5 tsf (HP)	UC	4.64	6.4	25	101	67-21-46	
			15										
						4.5 tsf (HP)	UC	6.64	12.1	24	102		
			20										
		-gray, shaley below 23 feet				4.5 tsf (HP)				22			
			25										
30.0	493+/-					20-33-29 N=62							
		Boring Terminated at 30 Feet	30										

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
Dry Augered 0 to 30 feet

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings and/or Bentonite

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

Boring Started: 11-26-2018 | Boring Completed: 11-26-2018

Drill Rig: CME 75 | Driller: GeoDrill Services

Project No.: 96185375

BORING LOG NO. B-3

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 30.3468° Longitude: -97.5642°

Approximate Surface Elev: 525 (Ft.) +/-

DEPTH ELEVATION (Ft.)

GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	STRENGTH TEST: TEST TYPE	STRENGTH TEST: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	STRENGTH TEST: STRAIN (%)	WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
FAT CLAY (CH) **Stiff, dark brown to brown**				1.75 tsf (HP)				21		63-20-43	
				1.75 tsf (HP)							
6.0 519+/-	5			1.75 tsf (HP)							
Boring Terminated at 6 Feet											

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
Dry Augered 0 to 6 feet

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings and/or Bentonite

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

Boring Started: 11-26-2018 | Boring Completed: 11-26-2018

Drill Rig: CME 75 | Driller: GeoDrill Services

Project No.: 96185375

BORING LOG NO. B-4

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 30.347° Longitude: -97.5647°

Approximate Surface Elev: 521 (Ft.) +/-

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	STRENGTH TEST: TEST TYPE	STRENGTH TEST: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	STRENGTH TEST: STRAIN (%)	WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
	FAT CLAY (CH) **Stiff, dark brown to brown**				2.0 tsf (HP)							
					1.75 tsf (HP)				28		76-21-55	
		5			1.75 tsf (HP)							
6.0	515+/-											
	Boring Terminated at 6 Feet											

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
Dry Augered 0 to 6 feet

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings and/or Bentonite

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

Boring Started: 11-26-2018 | Boring Completed: 11-26-2018

Drill Rig: CME 75 | Driller: GeoDrill Services

Project No.: 96185375

BORING LOG NO. B-5

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 30.3468° Longitude: -97.5646°

Approximate Surface Elev: 521 (Ft.) +/-

DEPTH ELEVATION (Ft.)

GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	STRENGTH TEST: TEST TYPE	STRENGTH TEST: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)	STRENGTH TEST: STRAIN (%)	WATER CONTENT (%)	DRY UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
FAT CLAY (CH) **Stiff to very stiff, dark brown to brown**				2.5 tsf (HP)							
				2.0 tsf (HP)							
6.0 515+/-	5			1.75 tsf (HP)				48		82-23-59	
Boring Terminated at 6 Feet											

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
Dry Augered 0 to 6 feet

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with Auger Cuttings and/or Bentonite

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

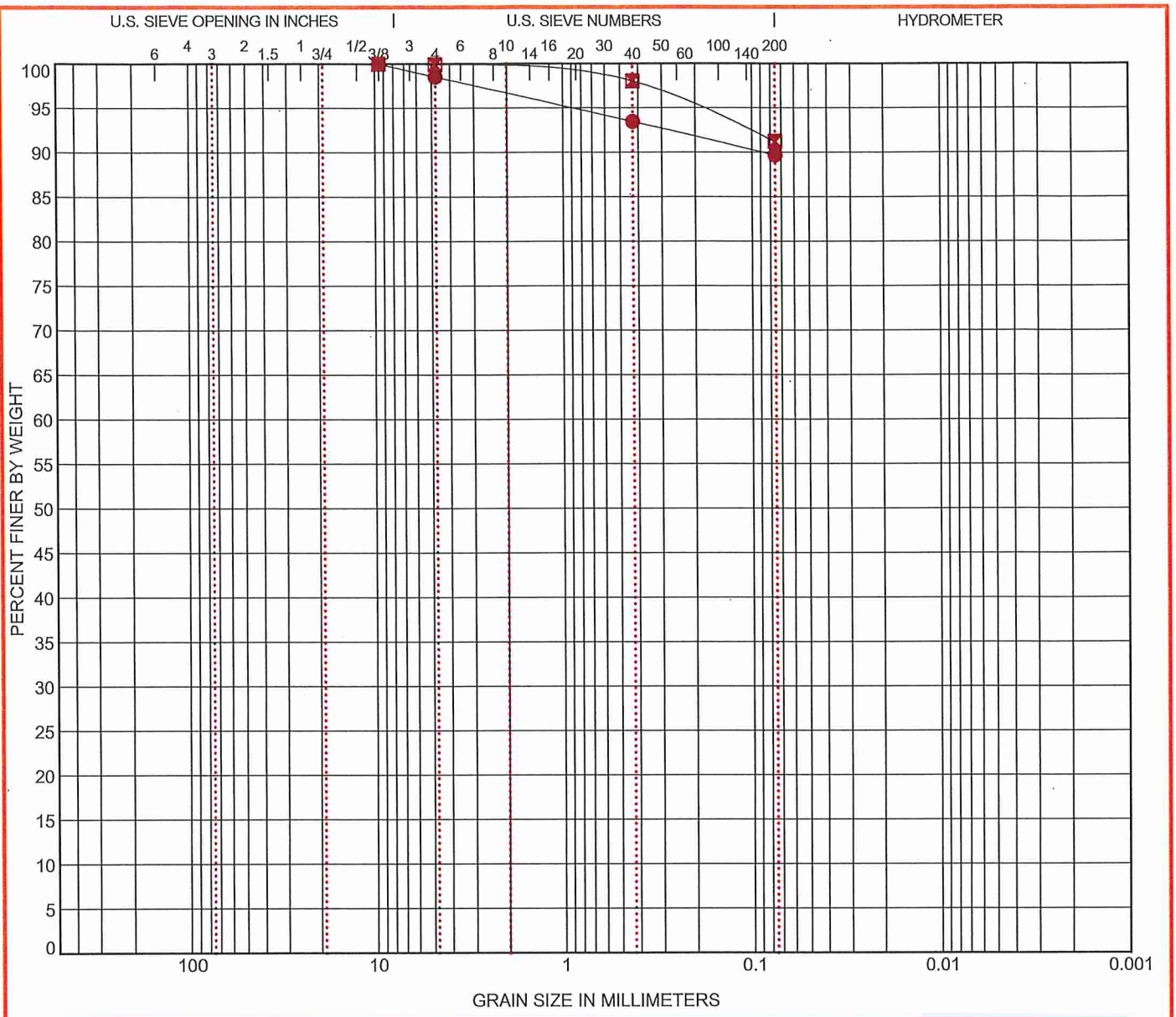
Boring Started: 11-26-2018 | Boring Completed: 11-26-2018

Drill Rig: CME 75 | Driller: GeoDrill Services

Project No.: 96185375

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

ASTM D422 / ASTM C136



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

Boring ID	Depth	USCS Classification	WC (%)	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
B-1	8.5 - 10	FAT CLAY (CH)	17	64	19	45		
B-2	4 - 6	FAT CLAY (CH)	24	71	20	51		

Boring ID	Depth	D_{100}	D_{60}	D_{30}	D_{10}	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Fines	%Clay
B-1	8.5 - 10	9.5				1.5	8.9		89.7	
B-2	4 - 6	9.5				0.1	8.7		91.2	

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

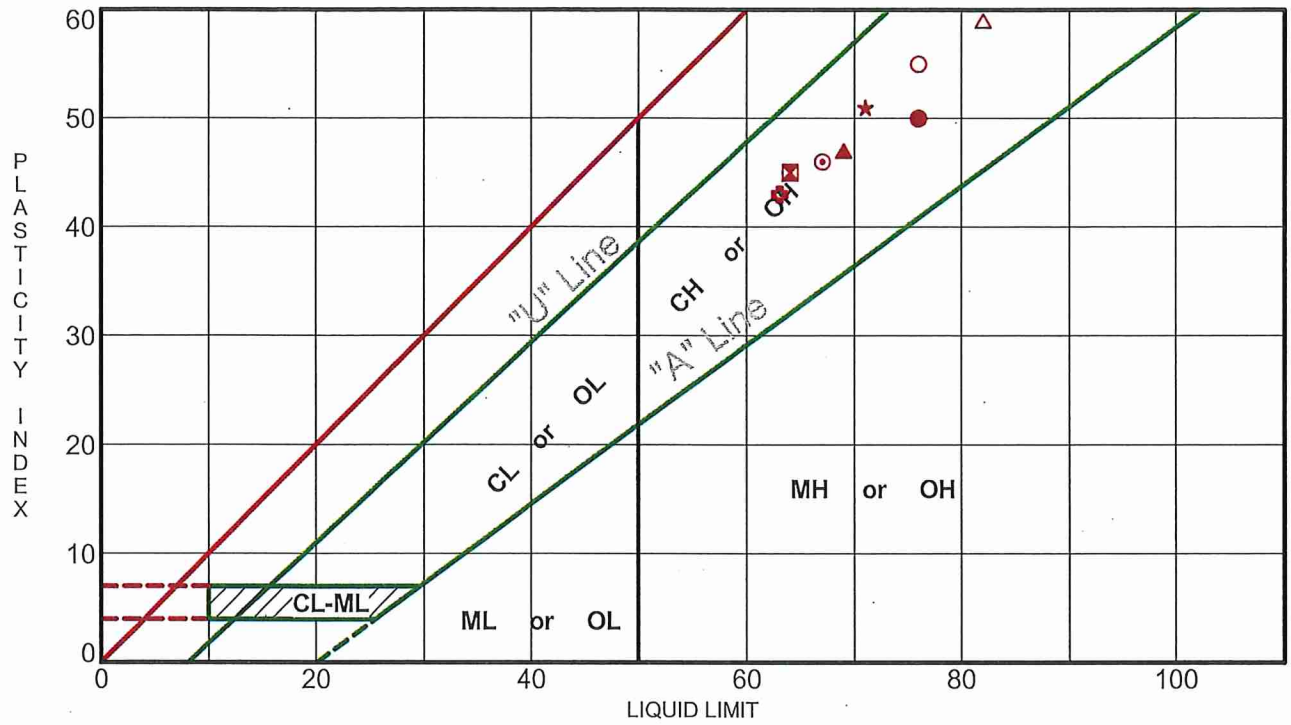
PROJECT NUMBER: 96185375

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

LABORATORY TESTS ARE NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GRAIN SIZE: USCS-2 96185375.2 RANDOLPH BROOKS F.GPJ TERRACON_DATATEMPLATE.GDT 12/19/18

ATTERBERG LIMITS RESULTS

ASTM D4318



Boring ID		Depth	LL	PL	PI	Fines	USCS	Description
●	B-1	2 - 4	76	26	50			
⊠	B-1	8.5 - 10	64	19	45	90	CH	FAT CLAY
▲	B-1	23.5 - 25	69	22	47			
★	B-2	4 - 6	71	20	51	91	CH	FAT CLAY
⊙	B-2	13 - 15	67	21	46			
✿	B-3	0 - 2	63	20	43			
○	B-4	2 - 4	76	21	55			
△	B-5	4 - 6	82	23	59			

PROJECT: Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor

PROJECT NUMBER: 96185375

SITE: Tur Weg Lane
Manor, Texas

Terracon
5307 Industrial Oaks Blvd, Ste 160
Austin, TX

CLIENT: Randolph Brooks FCU
Live Oak, TX

SUPPORTING INFORMATION

GENERAL NOTES

DESCRIPTION OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Randolph Brooks FCU - Manor ■ Manor, Texas

December 19, 2018 ■ Terracon Project No. 96185375

Terracon GeoReport

SAMPLING	WATER LEVEL	FIELD TESTS
Shelby Tube Split Spoon	Water Initially Encountered Water Level After a Specified Period of Time Water Level After a Specified Period of Time Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	N Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.) (HP) Hand Penetrometer (T) Torvane (DCP) Dynamic Cone Penetrometer UC Unconfined Compressive Strength (PID) Photo-Ionization Detector (OVA) Organic Vapor Analyzer

DESCRIPTIVE SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Soil classification is based on the Unified Soil Classification System. Coarse Grained Soils have more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; their principal descriptors are: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine Grained Soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are principally described as clays if they are plastic, and silts if they are slightly plastic or non-plastic. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size. In addition to gradation, coarse-grained soils are defined on the basis of their in-place relative density and fine-grained soils on the basis of their consistency.

LOCATION AND ELEVATION NOTES

Unless otherwise noted, Latitude and Longitude are approximately determined using a hand-held GPS device. The accuracy of such devices is variable. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

STRENGTH TERMS

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS (More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.) Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance		CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS (50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.) Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance		
Descriptive Term (Density)	Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.	Descriptive Term (Consistency)	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu, (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL		RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES	
Descriptive Term(s) of other constituents	Percent of Dry Weight	Descriptive Term(s) of other constituents	Percent of Dry Weight
Trace	<15	Trace	<5
With	15-29	With	5-12
Modifier	>30	Modifier	>12

GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY		PLASTICITY DESCRIPTION	
Major Component of Sample	Particle Size	Term	Plasticity Index
Boulders	Over 12 in. (300 mm)	Non-plastic	0
Cobbles	12 in. to 3 in. (300mm to 75mm)	Low	1 - 10
Gravel	3 in. to #4 sieve (75mm to 4.75 mm)	Medium	11 - 30
Sand	#4 to #200 sieve (4.75mm to 0.075mm	High	> 30
Silt or Clay	Passing #200 sieve (0.075mm)		

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Randolph Brooks FCU – Manor ■ Manor, Texas

December 21, 2018 ■ Terracon Project No. 96185375

Terracon GeoReport

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]					Soil Classification	
					Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu ≥ 4 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [E]		GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu < 4 and/or 1 > Cc > 3 [E]		GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH		GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu ≥ 6 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [E]		SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu < 6 and/or 1 > Cc > 3 [E]		SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH		SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A"		CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]		ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried / Liquid limit - not dried	< 0.75	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N] / Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line		CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line		MH	Elastic Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried / Liquid limit - not dried	< 0.75	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P] / Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor				PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve

[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.

[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.

[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay

[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \dfrac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$

[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.

[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.

[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.

[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.

[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.

[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.

[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.

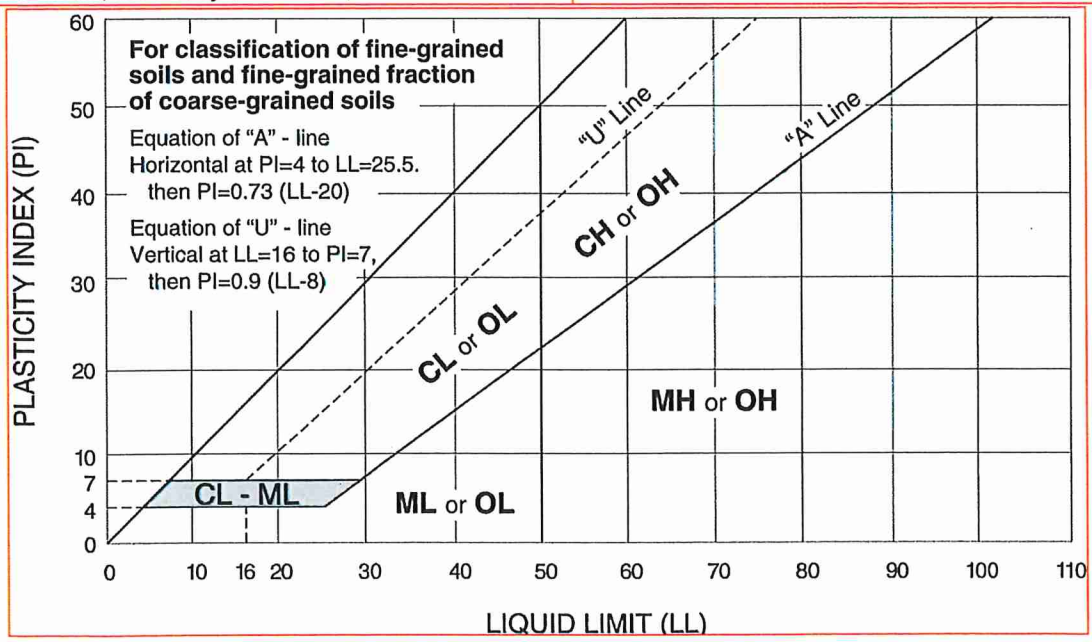
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.

[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.

[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.

[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



GENERAL		ISSUANCE	SHEET DATE
	Cover Sheet		
A0.2	Accessibility Requirements		
A0.3	Code Requirements		
CIVIL			
1	Civil Cover Sheet		
2	Final Plat (1 of 2)		
3	Final Plat (2 of 2)		
4	General Notes		
5	General Notes		
6	Existing Conditions		
7	Erosion & Sedimentation Plan		
8	Erosion Control Details		
9	Demolition Plan		
10	Site Plan and Paving Plan		
11	Dimensional Control		
12	Fire Protection Plan		
13	Grading Plan		
14	Storm Sewer Plan		
15	Drainage Area Maps		
16	Las Entradas South Proposed DAM		
17	Inlet Drainage Area Map		
18	Utility Tap Plan		
19	Construction Details		
20	Water Details		
21	Wastewater Details		
22	Storm Sewer Details		
LANDSCAPE			
L1.0	Landscape Requirements, Tabulations, Notes & Details		
L2.0	Landscape Plan		
L3.0	Irrigation Requirements, Tabulations, Notes & Details		
L4.0	Irrigation Plan		
L5.0	Tree Bubbler Plan		
ARCHITECTURAL			
A1.1	Site Plan		
A1.2	Enlarged Pedestrian Plaza Plan		
A1.3	Drive Thru Canopy		
A1.4	Site Details		
A1.5	Dumpster Details		

A1.4	Site Details		
A1.5	Dumpster Details		
A2.0	Foundation Plan		
A2.1	Dimensioned Floor Plan		
A2.2	Noted Floor Plan		
A2.3	Roof Plan		
A2.4	Upper Roof Plan and Roof Details		
A2.5	Door Types, Schedule & Hardware		
A2.6	Window Schedule		
A3.1	Exterior Elevations		
A3.2	Exterior Elevations		
A3.3	Canopy Elevations		
A3.4	Building Sections		
A3.5	Wall Sections		
A3.6	Wall Sections		
A3.7	Wall Sections		
A3.8	Wall Sections		
A3.9	Wall Sections		
A4.1	Enlarged Toilet Rooms		
A5.1	Interior Elevations		
A5.2	Interior Elevations		
A5.3	Interior Elevations		
A5.4	Teller Desk Details		
A5.5	Teller Desk Details		
A5.6	Greeter Desk Details		
A5.7	Typical Office Millwork Plan & Details		
A5.8	Interior Elevation and Section Details		
A5.9	Millwork Details		

ARCHITECTURAL		ISSUANCE	SHEET DATE
A6.1	Reflected Ceiling Plan		
A6.2	Ceiling Details		
A8.1	Section Details		
A8.2	Section Details		
A8.3	Exterior Plan Details		
A8.4	Exterior Plan Details		
A9.1	Interior Plan Details		
A10.1	Equipment Schedule		
A10.2	Equipment Details		
A10.3	Equipment Plan		
A10.4	Exterior Signage		
A10.5	Interior Signage		
A11.1	Finish Legend and Room Finish Schedule		
A11.2	Floor Pattern Plan		
A11.3	Finish Plan		
A11.4	Furniture Plan & Clear Room Dimensions		
A11.5	Artwork Installation Plan		
A11.6	Hardi Plank Patterns		
STRUCTURAL			
S1.1	Foundation Plan		
S1.2	Canopy Framing Plan		
S1.3	Roof Framing Plan		
S2.1	Typical Structural Sections		
S2.2	Typical Structural Sections		
S2.3	Typical Structural Sections		
S2.4	Typical Structural Sections		
S2.5	Typical Structural Sections		
S2.6	Typical Structural Sections		

MEP			
M0.0	Mechanical Symbols and Abbreviations		
M1.1	Mechanical Floor Plan		
M1.2	Mechanical Roof Plan		
M3.1	Mechanical Schedules		
M5.1	Mechanical Schedules		
M5.2	Mechanical Details		
E0.0	Electrical Symbols and Abbreviations		
E0.1	Electrical Site Plan		
E0.2	Electrical ATM Site Plan		
E0.3	Electrical Site Photometric Plan		
E1.1	Lighting Floor Plan		
E2.1	Power Floor Plan		
E2.2	Electrical Roof Plan		
E3.1	Special Systems Floor Plan		
E4.1	Electrical One-Line Diagram		
E5.1	Electrical Schedules		
E6.1	Electrical Details		
P0.0	Plumbing Symbols and Abbreviations		
P0.1	Plumbing Site Plan		
P1.0	Under Floor Plumbing Plan		
P1.1	Plumbing Floor Plan		
P1.2	Roof Level Plumbing Plan		
P4.1	Plumbing Riser Diagrams		
P5.1	Plumbing Details		
P5.2	Plumbing Details		

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Future work.
6. Purchase contracts.
7. Owner-furnished products.
8. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
9. Access to site.
10. Work restrictions.
11. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: New Branch Office, Manor, Texas.

1. Project Location: 10607E. Highway 290, Manor, Texas 78653.

B. Owner: Randolph-Brooks Federal Credit Union, 1 IKEA-RBFCU Parkway, Live Oak, Texas 78233

1. Owner's Representative: Eric Etzler,

2. Owner’s Representative: Brian Kirkland, Project Manager.

C. Architect: Chesney Morales Partners, Inc.

1. Address: 4901 Broadway Suite 250, San Antonio, Texas 78209

2. Project Architect: Frederick F. “Tex” Liedtka

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineer: Bleyl Engineering, Jacob Nealey, P.E.

2. Structural Engineer: AXIS Structural, Mike Bratten, P.E.

3. MEP Engineers: Cleary Zimmermann Engineers, Matthew Smith, P.E.

4. Landscape: Chad Stranahan, C2 Land Group .

E. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Smith Hamilton - Bank Equipment

2. Firetrol Protection Systems - fire equipment

3. Securitas - burglar alarm

4. TLA - Low Voltage Cabling

5. Eaton - UPS Equipment

6. Navco – Access Control

7. Spectrum- Cable TV for breakroom and lobby

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Construction of a new branch office requirements including all site improvements.

B. Type of Contract: Lump Sum

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5. WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by the Owner.

B. Preceding Work: Owner may perform construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

C. Concurrent Work: Owner may perform construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

D. Subsequent Work: Owner may perform additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. Preceding Work: Owner may award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

C. Concurrent Work: Owner may assign to Contractor separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

D. Subsequent Work: Owner may award separate contract(s) for additional work to be performed at site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1.7 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. General: Owner may negotiate purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner may assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated as indicated in the equipment schedule. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

1.9 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Contractor shall furnish products indicated in the equipment schedule. The Work includes unloading, handling, storing, and protecting Contractor-furnished products as directed and turning them over to Owner at Project closeout.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.
2. Early Morning Hours: No earlier than 5:00 AM
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Architect or Owner.
4. Hours for Concrete Placement: No earlier than 5:00 AM

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to site or adjacent property.

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than five days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project Site is not permitted.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by the Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011600 - CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

The Bidding and Contract Requirements and Division 0 1 - General Requirements, of the specifications apply to this work.

INTERPRETATION.

The following paragraphs contain requirements that apply to the overall accomplishment of the Work. Where specified action is required by this Section, if is the Contractor's responsibility to perform or to assign such requirement to a Subcontractor and to enforce the performance of his assignments.

COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES:

The Contractor is responsible for coordination of Work between building trades, to include the scheduling and sequencing of work, sharing of access to workspaces, installations, protection of each other's work, cutting and patching, tolerances, cleaning, selections for compatibility, preparation of coordination drawings, inspections, tests, and temporary facilities and services. The Contractor shall fully inform each Trade or Subcontractor of the relationship of his work to other work and require each to make necessary provisions for the requirements of such other work. No additional compensation for extra work incurred through the lack of cooperation and coordination between various Trades and Subcontractors shall be allowed.

ACCEPTANCE OF PRIOR WORK:

The Contractor shall require that each Trade or Subcontractor whose work is executed in relation to prior work shall carefully inspect this prior work and submit written notice of any defects, improper workmanship or materials or other conditions that would affect the satisfactory execution and permanency of his work. No further work shall be executed until such defects or conditions have been corrected or an agreement reached with the Owner regarding defects which may develop due to conditions so noted. The absence of any such notification shall be construed as an acceptance by these Trades or Subcontractors of all prior related work, and later failure of or claims of defects in this work shall not in any way relieve these Trades or Subcontractors from responsibility for correcting their work,

PROTECTION:

The Contractor shall assume the responsibility for initiation and maintenance of the requirements specified under 'Security and Protection Facilities Installation’ in Section 015000. The General Contractor is to install perimeter construction fencing at the time of mobilization.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS:

During handling and installation of work at project site, clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on a basis of perpetual maintenance. Contractor shall apply suitable protective covering on newly installed work where reasonably required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion' otherwise clean and perform maintenance on newly installed work as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects. Prior to the initial startup of building A/C system, the Contractor must have installed, on top of each return air grills, a polyester or fiberglass: construction filter, to protect the ductwork and system during construction. These construction filters shall be changed every two (2) weeks for the duration of construction. If the ductwork is left unprotected, the Contractor will be responsible for reimbursing the Owner for the expense of cleaning and reconditioning the A/C ducts and unit.

REPAIR OF DAMAGE:

Contractor shall assume responsibility for any loss or damage caused by these operations or any Trade to the Work, or to materials, equipment, to adjacent property and existing structures, and make good any loss, damage, or injury without cost to the Owner. (See Supplementary Conditions covering Liability and Property Insurance).

CONSTRUCTION LOADING:

General: Concrete slabs on grade have not been designed for heavy loading. Do Not place moving loads directly on these slabs, unless authorized in writing by the Structural Engineer.

Slabs on Grader Do not subject slabs on grade to excessive loading by shoring, storage of materials or operation of construction equipment unless adequately protected by planking. Maintenance of slabs in good condition is the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall remove all damaged areas of such slabs and replace them with new work at no cost to Owner.

VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENTS:

Before ordering any material or performing any work, Contractor shall verify measurements of the Work and be responsible for the correctness of same. Give notification to A/E of any discrepancy which may be found before proceeding with the work. No extra compensation shall be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on the Drawings. The Architect shall have the right to make minor adjustments to his dimensions without any liability to the Contractor.

SECURITY:

Conform to requirements of public laws, ordinances, regulations, and the requirements of insurance carriers concerning security of the site while work is in progress as well as when (and if) it has been suspended. The Contractor shall secure all the construction area once construction has started in that area.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE SAFETY

Conform to requirements of public laws, ordinances, regulations, and the requirements including National, State and Local infectious disease mandates and protocols such as: screening, temperature testing, wearing appropriate PPE's and safe space distancing.

DOCUMENTS AT THE SITE:

Keep one reference copy of each Drawing, Specification, Addenda, Change Order and other Modification and each approved Shop Drawing at the site. Maintain them in good order. Mark the Drawings and Specifications by note to record at the time at occurs each change made during construction.

EXISTING UTILITIES:

Connection to existing utilities shall be fully coordinated with the City/county and the appropriate utility company.

The Contractor shall notify the city utility affected that the necessary manpower and materials are on hand and that the tie-in can be completed as scheduled. The shutdown is to be scheduled with the agreement of the Owner, City, and the Contractor. The Contractor or his licensed Sub-contractor shall be responsible for opening and closing all valves and switches on all existing utility services. This shall be done without cost to the Owner. In the event of damages to existing utilities the Contractor shall make repairs. If repairs are to utilities shown on Contract Documents, all costs of repairs incurred shall be borne by the Contractor,

END OF SECTION 011600

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 01
   1. Base Bid: No performance and payment bonds are to be included in the base bid.
   2. Alternate: The Contractor is to provide an ADDITIVE alternate price for providing performance and payment bonds.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within Seven (7) days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Owner and Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: The Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. "Construction Change Directive" will contain a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by the Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than ten (10) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G702-1992.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for all principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

5. Round amounts to the nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.

10. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment. Submit three (3) copies.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

    1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
    3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
    4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
    5. Notary seal is not to cover Architect's signature block or date line. Applications submitted will any action block covered by seals, notes or other write throughs will be returned for correction.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies the amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours, one copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
2. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to the Owner.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. The owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Schedule of unit prices if any.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).

8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent (100%) completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting the claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Procedures for Monitoring Payments:

A. Randolph Brooks Federal Credit Union (RBFCU) Accounting will be responsible for verifying with the General Contractor (GC) and all sub-contractors that all outstanding debts have been paid during the construction process:

B. The GC will provide the RBFCU Accounting department with a listing (to include name of contact, address, phone & email) of all sub-contractors that are to be employed for the construction project. lf any changes are made to this list; the GC will notify RBFCU immediately of the change.

C. Within seven (7) business days of receipt of payment for the current month's pay application, the GC will provide RBFCU with a complete list of all sub-contractors paid with these monies including, but not limited to:
    1. name.
    2. amount.
    3. check number if applicable .

D. Once this listing is received, RBFCU will contact all sub-contractors beginning fourteen (14) business days from the date of draw payment to verify that full payment was received. This may be done by phone, e-mail, etc.

E. If RBFCU is unable to verify with the sub-contractor that full payment was received, RBFCU will then contact the GC for a copy of the cancelled check to prove payment. All verifications must be completed prior to payment of the next draw.

F. Once all verifications are completed, the RBFCU Accounting department will inform Kristin Haas. lf any sub-contractor was not paid in full based on the information received from GC, documentation will be immediately submitted to Planning and Marketing for resolution.

G. Prior to the first pay application, RBFCU will arrange a meeting with the general contractor's accounting department to explain details on information required and determine the timeline on which verifications may feasibly be obtained.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor and subcontractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:
5. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
6. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
7. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 5 days of Notice to Proceed and start of any construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities, list addresses and telephone numbers, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep the list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate the use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in the performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationships of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
   Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

3. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
4. Slab, Slab Edge, Plumbing, Electrical and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items. Coordinate Plumbing rough-ins with wall locations and with elements contained within the walls, and Electrical floor outlets and rough-ins with millwork and furniture locations.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts, and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

6. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes dimensioned from column center lines.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.

3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format with a “closed” Portable Data File (PDF) format.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2011 in windows Operating system.
        1) Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

A. Progress Photographs :

1. Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations.
2. Take weekly photographs throughout the entire project. Photographs shall be provided for unrestricted use by Owner.
   a. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures.
3. Post and or submit minimum 20 photographs on CD, formatted to ISO 9660 via email in hardcopy with each application for payment. Organize photographs by date and description.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of items needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716-2004 or software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time, or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI numbers, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner**,** Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Lines of communications.
f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
g. Procedures for RFIs.
h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
k. Submittal procedures.
l. Preparation of Record documents.
m. Use of the premises.
n. Work restrictions.
o. Working hours.
p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
t. Construction waste management and recycling.
u. Parking availability.
v. Office, work, and storage areas.
w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
x. First aid.
y. Security.
z. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility requirements.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to the performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of record documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Submittal of written warranties.
    d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    i. Submittal procedures.
    j. Coordination of separate contracts.
    k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Deliveries.
4) Off-site fabrication.
5) Access.
6) Site utilization.
7) Temporary facilities and controls.
8) Progress cleaning.
9) Quality and work standards.
10) Status of correction of deficient items.
11) Field observations.
12) Status of RFIs.
13) Status of proposal requests.
14) Pending changes.
15) Status of Change Orders.
16) Pending claims and disputes.
17) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

c. Review the present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Acrobat Portable File (PDF) and AutoCAD 2021.
    c. The contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement and Chesney Morales CAD Release form.

d. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
   1) Floor plans.
   2) Roof Plans
   3) Reflected ceiling plans.
   4) Architectural details and elevations

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

   a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. The architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in the same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 working days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21calendar days for initial review of each submittal.

   a. Specification Sections requiring sequential review may include but not be limited to structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing where dimensions or finish selections are required.

5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 working days for review of each submittal. The submittal will be returned to the Architect, before being returned to the Contractor.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate the name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

    a. Submit one copy of the submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without reviewing submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

    a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810or similar form.
    b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

        1) Project name.
        2) Date.
        3) Destination (To:).
        4) Source (From:).
        5) Name and address of Architect.
        6) Name of Construction Manager.
        7) Name of Contractor.
        8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.

9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
10) Category and type of submittal.
11) Submittal purpose and description.
12) Specification Section number and title.
13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
16) Transmittal number numbered consecutively.
17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
18) Remarks.
19) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use the order number. e.g., the first submittal sent would be 001. Then the Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 001-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 001-061000.01. A).

    b. Coordinate with the Architect’s project manager for establishing the numbering system, submittal log format and initial comprehensive list of submittals planned for in the project.

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or other electronic form acceptable to the Owner**,** containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.

o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp or submittal review form.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp or submittal review form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project and email the PDF copy directly to Architects.

a. The architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

a. The architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

3. Action Submittals: Submit three (3) physical samples of materials or finishes. Submit PDF or five (5) paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. The architect will return four (4) copies. Provide an additional copy where required for review by structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing or other reviewer.

4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes the signature of the entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Five (5) opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. The architect will return four (4) copies. Provide an additional copy where required for review by structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing or another reviewer.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. The architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured, and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. The architect will retain one sample set; the remainder will be returned to Contractor as the project record sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
7. Submit product schedule in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. The architect will return two copies.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on the testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to the Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed, and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. The architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

1. Reviewed: No corrections required. Comments for clarification may be provided as indicated on Architect's stamp or submittal review form.

2. Furnish as Corrected: Corrections required as indicated on Architect's stamp or submittal review form. Unless noted otherwise, no resubmittal is required if corrections are of a minor nature.

3. Revise and Resubmit: Corrections or changes required as indicated on Architect's stamp or submittal review form. A resubmittal is required to correct non-complying products, or elements of shop drawings.

4. Rejected: The product or shop drawing must be corrected to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications. A new submittal is required as indicated on Architect's stamp or submittal review form.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. The architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified

installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
    a. The Architect may at his discretion require changes and additional paint color samples applied and other items modified to meet esthetic requirements

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL(Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory), an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program), or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

    1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.

1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit a copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for the Project.

1. Project quality-control manager shall not have other Project responsibilities.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on the condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect**,** and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.

2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
2. Coordinate activities included in various Sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different Sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation.
   a. Interior finishes: Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality.
   b. Commissioning: The project will have selected building systems commissioned as specified in Section 01 91 00 – Commissioning. Coordinate prefunctional tests and start-up testing with commissioning.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect**,** and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
7. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

B. Under Ground Utilities inspections and Verification: This section applies to all underground pipes, landscape, utilities, conduits, and sleeves.

1. The General Contractor is to hold a preconstruction conference prior to beginning underground utility work and invite each subcontractor involved. Because of the critical nature to subject the Contractor will include this as an item in the sub meeting. The general contractor will be responsible to make sure No person shall be allowed to begin this work without full understanding the rules and ramifications.

2. The General Contractor is to oversee all underground utility work from start to finish.

3. The Superintendant will confirm the exact location and path on the site before excavation begins. The General Contractor shall work closely with the Civil Engineer and parties identified in the preconstruction meeting with the inspection schedule and provide a 2 day look ahead and 4-hour advanced notification so work can be accomplished in a smooth and orderly fashion.

4. The Superintendent will inspect and confirm the depth, bedding, level, and plumb per specifications and will then notify the Civil Engineer and other design professionals responsible for review and oversight to review and approve work in place prior to backfilling. NO UNDERGROUND WORK IS TO BE COVERED WITHOUT APPROVAL FROM CIVIL ENGINEER, OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEERS, REQUIRED REGULATORY INSPECTIONS AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR. WORK INSTALLED AND COVERED WITHOUT THIS APPROVAL WILL BE REMOVED AND REINSTALLED TO AT CONTRACTORS EXPENSE. UNCOVERING LINES FOR INSPECTIONS AND THEN RECOVERING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED – NO EXCEPTIONS.

5. The contractor is responsible that back fill is installed per specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

A. Terracon.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014001 - QUALITY CONTROL - ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Bidding and Contract Requirements and Division 01 - General Requirements of the Specifications apply to this work. The work of this section includes testing laboratory and quality control performed by the Contractor and shall be in addition to requirements specified in Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE:

A. Testing Laboratory and testing will be by an independent laboratory working for or hired by the Owner. The General Contractor shall provide access and materials required for tests and inspection. Patch work from which samples are removed. Arrange for and complete those inspections and tests required by applicable codes, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority. Maintain the Contractor's Test and Special Inspection Log.

1. The following tests shall be required as a minimum.
   a. Cast-in-place concrete - Testing, inspection, and control.
   b. Cast-in-place concrete - Testing to verify strength.
   c. Steel - conduct test and inspect materials and connections of structural steel framing during fabrication and erection.
   d. Soil-compaction.
   e. Exterior paint thickness
   f. Code Required Special Inspections

2. Observation and Testing of:
   a. Soil depths and elevation.
   b. Placement of foundation waterproofing protection.
   c. Trenches coming into the building.
   d. Subsoil drainage systems.
   e. Curb depths.
   f. Requirements for special inspections called for in documents.
   g, Retaining walls.

1.3 CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS:

A. Contractor's Test and Special Inspection Log: Maintain at the project site an accurate up-to-date log of inspections and tests required by codes and ordinances to be made by the Owner's Representative or the Architect. Inspection Entries shall show dates, time, and name of inspector. At completion of the project, submit two (2) copies of this log with Request for Payment.

B. Samples: Deliver to the Laboratory adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed for use which are required to be tested.

C. Contractor Inspections: Inspections or testing performed exclusively for the Contractor's convenience shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

D. Relation to Laboratory: Cooperate with Testing Laboratory as follows:
   1. Provide access to Work.
   2. Furnish such nominal labor as is required to assist Laboratory personnel in obtaining and handling samples at site.
   3. Provide preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested, in required quantities.
   4. Furnish copies of mill test reports.

E. Furnish casual labor and facilities required for the following:
   1. To provide access to Work to be tested.
   2. To protect samples as the site for proper curing.
   3. Assure Testing laboratory access to steel during fabrication.
   4. Provide stone and mortar samples for testing.
   5. To facilitate inspections and tests.
   6. To store and cure samples.

F. Notifications: Notify the laboratory, the Owner's Representative, and the Architect sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel, complete required check test, and scheduling of inspections and tests.

G. Sub-standard Tests: When the results of testing and inspection show that work does not meet the full requirements of the Specifications, the Contractor shall pay to retest corrected work until satisfactory test results are obtained.

1.4 LABORATORY SERVICES:

A. Testing Laboratory: Laboratory services shall be performed by the approved Testing laboratory.

B. Test: Shall be made in accordance with the requirements for methods of testing by the applicable ASTM specifications.

C. Precedence of Documents: In cases of conflict, between this Section and the Structural General Notes, the Structural General Notes shall govern. All testing shall comply with the General Provisions.

D. Authority and Duties; The testing laboratory is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, enlarge, or release any requirement of the specifications nor to approve or accept any portion of the work. When it appears that the material furnished or work performed by the Contractor fails to fulfill specification requirements, the testing laboratory shall promptly notify the Architect of such deficiencies.

E. The laboratory shall take samples and make reports as required to meet the requirements of the following paragraphs unless the separate sections of the specifications call for more stringent requirements.

F. Unless instructed otherwise by the Structural Engineer, by specification or written instructions, the following shall be required:

1. Structural Fi1l:
   a. Laboratory sieve analysis; liquid limit and plastic limit of the material.
   b. One (1) laboratory moisture-density curve in conformance with TSDHPT-I 13-E.
   c. One (1) field density test for each 2000 sq. fit. of recollected scarified material per each lift. (3 tests minimum per lift)
   d. One (1) field density test for each 2000 sq. ft. of each lift add fill material per each lift. (3 tests minimum per lift)

2. Concrete:
   a. Mix design, confirmation cylinders cast and tested in accordance with ASTM C-39 and C1 92. Analysis of course and fine aggregate in accordance with ASTM C33 for each strength of concrete specified.

3. Slump and Test Cylinders:
   a. Compression test cylinders shall be taken during placing of concrete as follows.
      1) Up to 75 cu. yds. - One set of 5 cylinders.
      2) 75 cu. yds. to 125 cu. yds. - 2 sets of 5 cylinders, each taken at 50 cu. yd. intervals.
      3) Over 125 cu. yds. - one additional set of 5 cylinders for each additional 75 cu. yds. of concrete placed.
      4) Slump tests shall be made at each set of compression cylinder.

G. Compression cylinders shall be made in accordance with ASTM 172 and C-39. Cylinders shall be taken as above for each class of concrete placed each day. Slump tests shall be made ln accordance with ASTM C143, Cylinders shall be moisture cured at the laboratory until time for testing.

H. Two (2) cylinders shall be tested at seven (7) days and three (3) cylinders shall be tested at twenty-eight (28) days for each set of cylinders taken. If any strength test on laboratory cured cylinders falls more than 500 psi, or if the average of the 28-day test results is, below design strength to warrant, in the opinion of the Structural Engineer, cores of the suspect portion of the structure shall be taken and tested in accordance with ASTM C-42. Cores shall be taken by a laboratory of the Owners choice and paid for by the General Contractor, regardless of the outcome of the core test results.

I. In the event the core test does not meet the specified strength, the work in question shall be removed and rebuilt by the General Contractor as instructed by the Structural Engineer at the Contractors expense, including any Architects' and Engineers’ fees involved. No claims for delay expenses shall be allowed to the Contractor.

1.5 EXTERIOR PAINT

A. Exterior Paint: Refer to ASTM D12 12 Method A. The Contractor shall assure that all paints are applied to the manufacturer's dry film thickness as specified or included in the product data sheet.

B. Measuring wet film thickness during application. Notify contractor in the field if there is a need for immediate correction and adjustment by the applicator. Note: Correction of the film thickness after it has dried or chemically cured requires costly extra labor time, may lead to contamination of the film, and may introduce problems of adhesion and integrity of the coating system.

C. The equations for determining the correct wet-film thickness (WFT), both with and without thinner, are as follows:

1. Without thinner: $$WFT = \frac{\text{desired dry film thickness}}{\text{\% of solids by volume}}$$

2. With thinner: $$WFT = \frac{\text{desired dry sign thickness / \% of solids by volume}}{\text{100\% + \% of thinner added}}$$

1.6 MOCK-UPS

A. Rock: Construct a 4' x 4' mock-up of stone with grouted joints of each stone type (ST-1, ST-2 etc...) The mock-up may be constructed in the final intended location.

1.7 LESSONS LEARNED

A. The Contractor is to make notes throughout the job on issues that would improve value, improve constructability, improve construction document clarity, or improve procedural methods. This list will be discussed in a formal meeting after the completion of construction with the Owner and Architect.

END OF SECTION 014001

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.
3. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.
4. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

1.4 General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Contractor’s construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

A. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

B. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines, TDLR-TAS and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails, with galvanized barbed-wire top strand.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep the office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 8 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.
5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction, and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shut off. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to the existing system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for the use of construction personnel. Comply with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

G. Electric Power Service: Connect to electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service as required.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install two telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.

d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated within construction limits on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is non-polluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in the same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proof-rolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform the public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2017 EPA Construction General Permit (CGP) as modified in June 2019 or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

1. Under no circumstances will runoff be allowed to cross any active public or private street or highway. Contractor will bear all costs to install barriers, berms, piping, and other structures to assure no water.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish, and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain security by limiting the number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at the end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from the decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into a partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in the use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when the need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. The owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for the Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for the Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for the Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for the Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

BIDDING PHASE

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT NUMBER:

TO (ARCHITECT):

FROM (CONTRACTOR):

HEREBY REQUESTS ACCEPTANCE OF THE FOLLOWING PRODUCT OR SYSTEMS AS A SUBSTITUTION IN ACCORD WITH PROVISIONS OF DIVISION ONE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS:

1. SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM:
   Substitution request for (Generic Description): _____

   _____

   Specification Section No.: _____

   Article(s): _____

   Paragraph(s):_____

2. SUPPORTING DATA:

   ( ) Product data for proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

   ( ) Sample is attached.

   ( ) Sample will be sent, if requested.

3. QUALITY COMPARISON:

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION
Name, brand:	_____	_____
Catalog No.:	_____	_____
Manufacturer:	_____	_____
Vendor:	_____	_____
Significant Variations:	_____	_____

Maintenance Service Available: _____yes _____ no

Spare Parts Source: _____

4. PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS:

Identification of similar projects on which proposed substitution was use:
(Attach list)

Project:

Project Address:

Architect:

Owner:

Date Installed:

5. REASON FOR NON-AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFIED ITEM:

_____

_____

_____

6. EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION:

Proposed substitution affects other part of Work:
( ) no
( ) yes (if yes, please explain):

_____

_____

_____

Substitution requires dimensional revision or redesign of structure or Mechanical and Electrical Work:
( ) no
( ) yes (If yes, attach complete data).

7. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution.
I / We:

* believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above;
* will provide the same warranty as specified for specified product;
* have included complete implications of the substitution;
* will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent;
* will pay costs to modify other part of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning resulting from the substitution.

Bidder / Supplier:

Date:

By:

NOTE: Answer all questions and complete all blanks - use "NA" if not applicable.

ARCHITECTS REVIEW AND ACTION:

( ) Resubmit substitution request:

( ) Provide more information in following categories: :

_____

_____

_____

_____

( ) Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance.

( ) Submit proof of non-availability.

( ) Substitution is accepted.

( ) Substitution is accepted, with the following comments:

_____

_____

( ) Substitution not accepted.

_____

Architect's Signature Date

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

BIDDING PHASE

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT NUMBER:

TO (ARCHITECT):

FROM (CONTRACTOR):

HEREBY REQUESTS ACCEPTANCE OF THE FOLLOWING PRODUCT OR SYSTEMS AS A SUBSTITUTION IN ACCORD WITH PROVISIONS OF DIVISION ONE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS:

1. SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM:
   Substitution request for (Generic Description): _____

   _____

   Specification Section No.: _____

   Article(s): _____

   Paragraph(s):_____

2. SUPPORTING DATA:

   ( ) Product data for proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

   ( ) Sample is attached.

   ( ) Sample will be sent, if requested.

3. QUALITY COMPARISON:

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION
Name, brand:	_____	_____
Catalog No.:	_____	_____
Manufacturer:	_____	_____
Vendor:	_____	_____
Significant Variations:	_____	_____

Maintenance Service Available: _____yes _____ no

Spare Parts Source: _____

4. PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS:

Identification of similar projects on which proposed substitution was use:
(Attach list)

Project:

Project Address:

Architect:

Owner:

Date Installed:

5. REASON FOR NON-AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFIED ITEM:

_____

_____

_____

6. EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION:

Proposed substitution affects other part of Work:
( ) no
( ) yes (if yes, please explain):

_____

_____

_____

Substitution requires dimensional revision or redesign of structure or Mechanical and Electrical Work:
( ) no
( ) yes (If yes, attach complete data).

7. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution.
I / We:

* believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above;
* will provide the same warranty as specified for specified product;
* have included complete implications of the substitution;
* will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent;
* will pay costs to modify other part of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning resulting from the substitution.

Bidder / Supplier:

Date:

By:

NOTE: Answer all questions and complete all blanks - use "NA" if not applicable.

ARCHITECTS REVIEW AND ACTION:

( ) Resubmit substitution request:

( ) Provide more information in following categories: :

_____

_____

_____

_____

( ) Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance.

( ) Submit proof of non-availability.

( ) Substitution is accepted.

( ) Substitution is accepted, with the following comments:

_____

_____

( ) Substitution not accepted.

_____

Architect's Signature Date

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

AFTER EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT NUMBER:

TO (ARCHITECT):

FROM (CONTRACTOR):

HEREBY REQUESTS ACCEPTANCE OF THE FOLLOWING PRODUCT OR SYSTEMS AS A SUBSTITUTION IN ACCORD WITH PROVISIONS OF DIVISION ONE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS:

1. SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM:
   Substitution request for (Generic Description): _____

   _____

   _____

   Specification Section No.: _____

   Article(s): _____

   Paragraph(s): _____

2. SUPPORTING DATA:

   ( ) Product data for proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

   ( ) Sample is attached.

   ( ) Sample will be sent, if requested.

3. QUALITY COMPARISON:

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION
Name, brand:	_____	_____
Catalog No.:	_____	_____
Manufacturer:	_____	_____
Vendor:	_____	_____
Significant Variations:	_____	_____

Maintenance Service Available: _____yes _____ no

Spare Parts Source: _____

4. PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS:

Identification of similar projects on which proposed substitution was use:
(Attach list)

Project:

Project Address:

Architect:

Owner:

Date Installed:

5. REASON FOR NON-AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFIED ITEM:

Attach affidavit, certification or other data as proof of non-availability.

( ) Strikes
( ) Lockouts
( ) Bankruptcy
( ) Discontinuance of Production
( ) Proven Shortage
( ) Similar Occurrences (explain below)

_____

_____

_____

6. EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION:

Proposed substitution affects other part of Work:

( ) no

( ) yes (if yes, please explain):

_____

_____

Substitution changes Contract Time:
( ) no

( ) yes

ADD / DEDUCT _____ day(s)

Substitution requires dimensional revision or redesign of structure or Mechanical and Electrical Work:

( ) no

( ) yes (If yes, attach complete data).

Saving or credit to Owner, if any, for accepting substitution:

$ _____

_____

7. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution.

I / We:

* believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above;
* will provide the same warranty as specified for specified product;
* have included complete cost data and implications of the substitution;
* will pay redesign and special inspection costs caused by the use of this product;
* will pay additional costs to other contractors caused by the substitution;
* will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution in the Work;
* will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
* waive future claims for added cost to Contract caused by the substitution.

Contractor:

Date:

By:

NOTE: Answer all questions and complete all blanks - use "NA" if not applicable.

ARCHITECTS REVIEW AND ACTION:

( ) Resubmit substitution request:

( ) Provide more information in following categories: _____

_____

_____

( ) Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance.

( ) Submit proof of non-availability.

( ) Substitution is accepted.

( ) Substitution is accepted, with the following comments: _____

_____

_____

( ) Substitution not accepted.

_____ _____

Architect's Signature Date

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

AFTER EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT NUMBER:

TO (ARCHITECT):

FROM (CONTRACTOR):

HEREBY REQUESTS ACCEPTANCE OF THE FOLLOWING PRODUCT OR SYSTEMS AS A SUBSTITUTION IN ACCORD WITH PROVISIONS OF DIVISION ONE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS:

1. SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM:
   Substitution request for (Generic Description): _____

   _____

   _____

   Specification Section No.: _____

   Article(s): _____

   Paragraph(s):_____

2. SUPPORTING DATA:

   ( ) Product data for proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

   ( ) Sample is attached.

   ( ) Sample will be sent, if requested.

3. QUALITY COMPARISON:

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION
Name, brand:	_____	_____
Catalog No.:	_____	_____
Manufacturer:	_____	_____
Vendor:	_____	_____
Significant Variations:	_____	_____

Maintenance Service Available: _____yes _____ no

Spare Parts Source: _____

4. PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS:

Identification of similar projects on which proposed substitution was use:
(Attach list)

Project:

Project Address:

Architect:

Owner:

Date Installed:

5. REASON FOR NON-AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFIED ITEM:

Attach affidavit, certification or other data as proof of non-availability.

( ) Strikes
( ) Lockouts
( ) Bankruptcy
( ) Discontinuance of Production
( ) Proven Shortage
( ) Similar Occurrences (explain below)

_____

_____

_____

6. EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION:

Proposed substitution affects other part of Work:

( ) no

( ) yes (if yes, please explain):

_____

_____

Substitution changes Contract Time:
( ) no

( ) yes

ADD / DEDUCT _____ day(s)

Substitution requires dimensional revision or redesign of structure or Mechanical and Electrical Work:

( ) no

( ) yes (If yes, attach complete data).

Saving or credit to Owner, if any, for accepting substitution:

$ _____

_____

7. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution.

I / We:

* believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above;
* will provide the same warranty as specified for specified product;
* have included complete cost data and implications of the substitution;
* will pay redesign and special inspection costs caused by the use of this product;
* will pay additional costs to other contractors caused by the substitution;
* will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution in the Work;
* will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
* waive future claims for added cost to Contract caused by the substitution.

Contractor:

Date:

By:

NOTE: Answer all questions and complete all blanks - use "NA" if not applicable.

ARCHITECTS REVIEW AND ACTION:

( ) Resubmit substitution request:

( ) Provide more information in following categories: _____

_____

_____

( ) Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance.

( ) Submit proof of non-availability.

( ) Substitution is accepted.

( ) Substitution is accepted, with the following comments: _____

_____

_____

( ) Substitution not accepted.

_____ _____

Architect's Signature Date

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate the length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated. The Contractor is not to use the Owner's Surveyor.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch any structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.

f. Control systems.
g. Communication systems.
h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
i. Conveying systems.
j. Electrical wiring systems.
k. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
e. Equipment supports.
f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping, underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply and enforce applicable National, State and Local infectious disease mandates and protocols including screening, temperature testing, wearing appropriate PPE’s and work area safe space distancing.

B. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify the Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a professional engineer (not the Owner's engineers) to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and layout site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

F. Under Ground Utilities Procedures and Verification: THIS SECTION APPLYS TO ALL PIPE, WIRES, SLEEVES BARRIED IN THE GROUND. The General Contractor is to hold a preconstruction conference prior beginning underground utility work and invite each subcontractor involved. Because of the critical nature to subject the Contractor will include this as an item in the sub meeting. The general contractor will be responsible to make sure No person shall be allowed to work without full understanding the rules. The General Contractor is to oversee all underground utility work from start to finish. The Superintendant will confirm the exact location and path on the site before excavation begins. The Superintendant will confirm the depth, bedding, level and plumb and will notify the Civil Engineer and other design professionals responsible for review and oversight to review and approve. NO UNDERGROUND WORK IS TO BE COVERED WITHOUT APPROVAL FROM CIVIL ENGINEER, OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEERS, REQUIRED REGULATORY INSPECTIONS AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR. WORK INSTALLED AND COVERED WITHOUT THIS APPROVAL WILL BE REMOVED AND REINSTALLED TO AT CONTRACTORS EXPENSE – NO EXCEPTIONS. The contractor is responsible that back fill is performed per specification. The location of the utilities will be surveyed and recorded in the as- built document. The contractor is to establish and maintain flagged markers through the duration of the project. No heavy equipment will be allowed over areas marked- NO EXCEPTIONS. Clean outs are required at the end of section of drainage prior to joining with other sections. Each clean out is to be permanently labeled, identified, and charted in the as-built documentation. Clean outs are to be minimum 6” inside diameter and allow for easy observation. All utilities entering the building below grade are to be slopped to drain away from the building. The point of penetration is to be caulked, sealed, and flashed with the underground water proofing system that surrounds the building. The first three feet of trench outside of the building is to be plugged with flowable fill. All data and communication conduits are to be gel filled.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner or Owner’s agent will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of four permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements, and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize the space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm in occupied spaces and [90 inches (2300 mm)] in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with the manufacturer’s written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties’ involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering, and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

K. Compliance: The Contractors are to keep a clean, orderly, and safe work area. After (1) one verbal notification from the Owner, Architect, or the General Contractor, a sub-contractor fails to maintain their work area they will be charged for the expense of a third party to perform the clean up duty.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
6. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals required in Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section and in individual Division 02 through 33 Sections.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. A certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas, Drive Thru Teller, and then proceeding with interior rooms in rough numeric order of room numbers.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for door, ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. Autodesk Plan Grid document with notations and or photos indicating location of the occurrence on the plan documents and separate summary list of the outstanding issue.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in the operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

B. Attic Stock: Provide the owner with attic stock material and items identified in the documents at the quantities listed. Attic stock items are to be packaged in manufacture’s un-opened cases or packaging. This packaging is to be clearly marked with the Project Name, product description and product designation as identified in the Room Finish legend.
1. Provide the owner with an itemized spread sheet showing:
    a. Materials using the room finish legend designation;
    b. Manufacture, product description, series name, pattern number, color, and size;
    c. Location by Room numbers where it is installed;
    d. Distributor name, location, current contact information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment**,** elevator equipment**,** and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

        1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

    p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. The architect will comment on whether the content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

   a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
   b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. The architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit a draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. The architect will comment on whether the general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. The architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of the system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by the manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders, if necessary, to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold, and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in the manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.

7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with the name and telephone number of the service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 033016 - UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products supplied under this section:
   1. Vapor barrier, seam tape, and mastic for installation under concrete slabs.

B. Related sections:
   1. Division 03 - Concrete
   2. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM E 1745-09 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
   2. ASTM E 154-99 (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
   3. ASTM E 96-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
   4. ASTM F 1249-06 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor.
   5. ASTM E 1643-09 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality control/assurance:
   1. Summary of test results as per paragraph 8.3 of ASTM E 1745.
   2. Manufacturer’s samples, literature.
   3. Manufacturer’s installation instructions for placement, seaming and penetration repair instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:
   1. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Section 7.
   2. Other performance criteria:
      a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.

B. Vapor barrier products:
   1. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Seam tape:
   1. Stego Tape by Stego Industries
B. Vapor-proofing mastic:
   1. Stego Mastic by Stego

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that base material is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.
   1. Level and compact base material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643.
   1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
   2. Lap vapor barrier over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
   3. Overlap joints six (6) inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
   4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
   5. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
   6. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area six (6) inches and taping all sides with tape.

END OF SECTION 033016

SECTION 033880 - CONCRETE IN-SITU RELATIVE HUMIDITY AND pH TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide in-situ concrete relative humidity and surface pH testing to all concrete specified to be covered with floor coverings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A Section 096519 - Resilient Tile Flooring.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM F-2170-02– Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using In-Situ Probes
B. ASTM F-710-03 – Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
C. ASTM F 1869-04 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
D. ICR Publication No. 310.2–1997 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.
E. ASTM F2659 Standard Guide for Preliminary Evaluation of Comparative Moisture Condition of Concrete, Gypsum Cement and Other Floor Slabs and Screeds Using a Non-Destructive Electronic Moisture Meter

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Report all test results in chart form listing test dates, time, depth of test well, in-situ temperature, relative humidity and pH levels.
B. List test locations on chart and show same on 8 ½ x 11 site map (when such map is made available to testing agency)
C. Deliver results in duplicate for distribution to Architect and General Contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Digital “Reader” and calibrated relative humidity sensors
   1. Factory-calibrated “Smart Sensors” using CMOS Sens® technology.
   2. NIST-traceable factory calibration
B. Wide range pH paper and distilled or de-ionized water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Rapid RH™ relative humidity and temperature sensor kit as manufactured by Wagner Electronics, or equal.

Wagner Meters
326 Pine Grove Road
River, Oregon 97537 USA
844-847-3793
info@wagnermeters.com

B. pH test paper as manufactured by Micro Essential Laboratory, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Quantification of Relative Humidity at 40% of Concrete Thickness

A. The test site should be maintained at the same temperature and humidity conditions as those anticipated during normal occupancy. These temperature and humidity levels should be maintained for forty-eight (48) hours prior and during test period. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with the test report.

B. The number of in-situ relative humidity test sites is determined by the square footage of the facility. The minimum number of tests to be placed is equal to three (3) in the first one thousand (1,000) sq. ft. and one (1) per each additional one-thousand 1,000 square feet.

C. Determine the thickness of the concrete slab, typically from construction documents.

D. Utilizing a roto-hammer, drill test holes to a depth equal to forty percent (40%) of the thickness, i.e, two (2") deep for a five (5") thick slab, or 1 ½" deep for a four (4") Elevated structural slab (not poured in pans) should be tested at a depth equal to twenty percent (20%) of its thickness. Hole diameter shall not exceed outside diameter of the probe by more than 0.04." Drilling operation must be dry.

E. Vacuum and brush all concrete dust from test hole.

F. Insert a relative humidity probe (sensor) to the full depth of test hole. Place cap over probe.

G. Permit the test site to acclimate, or equilibrate for 1-2 hours prior to taking relative humidity readings.

H. Remove the cap, insert the cylindrical reading device, and press the button on the device to obtain reading from the in-situ probe.

I. Read and record temperature and relative humidity at the test site.

3.2 QUANTIFYING pH LEVEL

A. At or near the relative humidity test site perform pH test.
   1. Place several drops of water onto the concrete surface to form a puddle approximately one (1”) in diameter.
   2. Allow the water to set for approximately sixty (60) seconds
   3. Dip the pH paper into the water and remove immediately, compare color to chart provided by paper supplier to determine pH reading

B. Record and report results.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A Provide one (1) test for each one thousand (1,000) square feet or a minimum of three (3) locations whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION 033880

SECTION 044300 - STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following applications of stone masonry:

1. Anchored to concrete backup.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 04 - Unit Masonry: For concealed flashing and veneer anchors.
2. Division 07 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: For exposed sheet metal flashing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For stone varieties proposed for use on Project, include test data indicating compliance with physical properties specified or required by referenced ASTM standards.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Colored mortar and other items involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each stone type indicated. Include at least four samples in each set for each type of stone, exhibiting extremes of the full range of color and other visual characteristics expected in completed Work. Samples will establish the standard by which stone provided will be judged.
2. For each color of mortar required

D. Masonry Accessories: Provide manufacture’s product information for:
1. Masonry Ties
2. Weeps
3. Mortar Nets
4. Masonry Flashing
5. Expansion/Control Joint System
6. Masonry Sealer

E. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, sources of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockups constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs experienced stonemasons and stone fitters.

B. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain stone, from one quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of a typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 60 inches (1500 mm) high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in mockup.
    b. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit stone masonry above half of flashing).
    c. Include, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of stone; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to stone colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities Architect specifically approves in writing.
    b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed stone masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Immediately remove mortar, and soil to prevent them from staining the face of stone masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on the ground and over the wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed stone masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace stone masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1-02/ASCE 6-02/TMS 602-02.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Only install masonry or use liquid cleaning methods when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements for placement of reinforcement, veneer anchors, flashing, and similar items to be built into stone masonry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIMESTONE

A. ST-1) Cordovia Cream Limestone
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following
      a. Lueders Quarry
   2. Classification: Type II Medium-Density.
   3. Density: 135 lb/ft^3 (2160 kg/m^3)
   4. Absorption: 7.5% by weight maximum
   5. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (28MPa) minimum
   6. Modulus of Rupture: 500 psi (3.45 Mpa
   7. Description: Oolitic limestone.
   8. Facing: Chopped face and ends, cut on top and bottom as noted on the drawings.
   9. Thickness: Nominal 4 inches minimum, 5 inches maximum.
   10. Patten and sizes: as described in the drawings. Percentage of each range to be as selected by the Architect.
   11. Color: As selected by Architect from range of colors in formation noted above.

B. (ST-2) Limestone: Comply with ASTM C 568.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance
      a. Lueders, BTTM (bottom) of Walnut formation
      b. Quarry: I-10 Stone Source, Lueders Tx
   2. Classification: II Medium-Density.
   3. Description: Oolitic limestone.
   4. Color: Walnut/Carmel /rough back
   5. Texture: rock faces
   6. Sizes: 4” thick, random sizes varying from 6” to 14” in height and 8” to 24” in length,
   7. Random Ashlar stone pattern

C. (ST-3) Limestone: Comply with ASTM C 568, stone panels, cladding and pavers.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance
      a. Lueders,
      b. Quarry: I-10 Stone Source, Lueders Tx
   2. Classification: II Medium-Density.
   3. Description: Oolitic limestone.
   4. Color: Walnut
   5. Texture: Honed
   6. Sizes: Cut to sizes indicated in the documents.

D. Suppliers
   1. I-10 Stone Source
      7193 Heuermann Road,
      San Antonio, TX 78256
      (210) 698-0051

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in stone masonry mortar.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
      b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
      c. Solomon Colors; SGS Mortar Colors.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C 144 and as follows:

   1. For pointing mortar, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
   2. White Aggregates: Natural white sand or ground white stone.
   3. Colored Aggregates: Natural-colored sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone; of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

      a. Match Architect's sample.

E. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
      b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
      c. Sonneborn, Div. of Degussa Building Systems; Trimix-NCA.

F. Water: Potable.

2.3 VENEER ANCHORS

A. Materials:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2.

B. Adjustable, Screw-Attached Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie section and a metal anchor section that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over Concrete Panel or sheathing to metal studs, and as follows:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following
   a. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; Pos-I-Tie
      1) No. 75 POS-I-TIE Concrete barrel Screws
      2) No. 75 POS-I-TIE Self-Drilling Steel Stud Screw

2. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
3. Anchor Section: Zinc-alloy barrel section with flanged head with eye and corrosion-resistant, self-drilling screw. Eye designed to receive wire tie and to serve as head for drilling fastener into framing. Barrel length to suit sheathing thickness, allowing screw to seat directly against framing with flanged head covering hole in sheathing.
4. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch-(4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.4 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz. /sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      1) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Copper Fabric Flashing: Multiflash

2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following
      1) Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
      2) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from urethane.

B. Dampproofing: Two-part self curing synthetic rubber based dampproofing free of solvents, bitumen, and isocyanates complying with ASTM C 836.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.

C. Weep Hole/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated: Use one of the following

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity behind stone masonry. Use only for weep holes.
2. Mesh Weep Holes/Vents: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full width of head joint and 2 inches (50 mm) high by thickness of stone masonry; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following [
1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent mesh from being clogged with mortar droppings.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2.6 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from stone masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and stone producer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Prosoco, Inc.

2.7 MASONRY WEATHER SEAL

A. Modified siloxane water repellent for limestone and other masonry surfaces.
   1. Product: Sure Klean Weather Seal- Natural Stone Treatment
   2. Manufacture: Prosoco, Inc.

2.8 Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Do not use calcium chloride.
   2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to Portland cement and lime.
   3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
   4. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious and aggregate materials together before adding water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for one to two hours. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within 30 minutes of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Mortar for Stone Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, property specification.

   1. Mortar for Setting Stone: Type S
   2. Mortar for Pointing Stone: Type N

C. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

   1. Mix to match Architect's sample.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate stone to comply with sizes, shapes, and tolerances recommended by applicable stone association or, if none, by stone source, for faces, edges, beds, and backs.
   1. For limestone, comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

B. Select stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated.

C. Carefully inspect stone at quarry or fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units before shipment.

   1. Clean sawed backs of stone to remove rust stains and iron particles.

D. Shape stone for type of masonry (pattern) as follows:
   1. Sawed or Split-bed, random-range ashlar with random course heights and random lengths (interrupted coursed).

E. Finish exposed faces and edges of stone to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine substrate to verify that, veneer anchors, flashing, and other items installed in substrates and required for or extending into stone masonry are correctly installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coat concrete and unit masonry backup with dampproofing.

B. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 SETTING OF STONE MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.

   1. Use power saws to cut stone that is fabricated with saw-cut surfaces. Cut lines straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snipping.
   2. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces. Make edges straight and true, matching similar surfaces that were shop or quarry fabricated.

B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.

C. Arrange stones in range ashlar pattern with course heights as indicated, random lengths, and uniform joint widths, with offset between vertical joints as indicated.

D. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance.

E. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings. Install supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone masonry in place. Set stone accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

F. Maintain uniform joint widths except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment if any. Lay walls with joints not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) at narrowest points or more 5/8 inch (16 mm) at widest points.

G. Provide sealant joints of widths and at locations indicated.

1. Keep sealant joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Sealing joints is specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Install embedded flashing and weep holes, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
1. At concrete backing, extend flashing through stone masonry, turned up a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm), and insert termination bar.
2. At sills, extend flashing not less than 6 inches (150 mm) at ends.
3. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
4. Cut flexible flashing flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

I. Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, and at flashing.

1. Use wicking material or mesh weep holes/vents to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing in stone sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
4. Trim wicking material used in weep holes flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
5. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 40 feet (13 mm in 12 m) or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 40 feet (13 mm in 12 m) or more.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or 1/2 inch in 40 feet (13 mm in 12 m) or more.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet (13 mm in 6 m) or more.

D. Measure variation from level, plumb, and position shown in plan as variation of the average plane of the face of each stone from level, plumb, or dimensioned plane.

E. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from joint size range indicated.

F. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stones: Do not exceed one-half of tolerance specified for thickness of stone.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORED STONE MASONRY

A. Anchor stone masonry to concrete tilt wall panels with screw-attached veneer anchors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Space anchors not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. vertically and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (300 mm) of openings, sealant joints, and perimeter at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm).

C. Set stone in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Build anchors into mortar joints as stone is set.

D. Provide 1-inch (25-mm) cavity between stone masonry and backup construction unless otherwise indicated. Keep cavity free of mortar droppings and debris.

E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depth of not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) before setting mortar has hardened. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides.

3.6 POINTING

A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inch (10 mm) deep until a uniform depth is formed.

B. Point stone joints by placing and compacting pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inch (10 mm) deep. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

C. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:

1. Joint Profile: Smooth, flat face slightly below edges of stone

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stone masonry with the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective joints.
3. Stone masonry not matching approved samples and mockups.

4. Stone masonry not complying with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace in a manner that results in stone masonry matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on mockup; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before cleaning stone masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaner; remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean stone masonry by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20 Revised II, using job-mixed detergent solution.
6. Clean stone masonry with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Clean limestone masonry to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

E. Weather Seal: Preparation and Application per manufactures written instructions.

3.8 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.

B. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including mortar and excess or soil-contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in greatest dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 044300

SECTION 054000 - COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non load bearing formed steel stud for interior wall framing, site erected.
B. Formed steel slotted channel, wall framing and bridging.

1 .2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.
C. Section 074113 - Preformed Metal Roof Panels.
D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealers.
E. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board.

l .3 REFERENCES

A. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute - Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual.
B. ASTM A 123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
C. ASTM away - Still Sheet, Zinc-coated (Galvanized) by Hot Dip Process, Physical (Structural) Quality.
D. ASTM away - Steel Sheets Zinc-coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
E. ASTM A.570 - Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip. Structural Quality.
F. ASTM A61 1 - Steel, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Carbon, Structural.
G. ASTM away - Steel Sheet, Pressure Vessel Plates, Five Percent Nickel Alloy Steel, Specially Heat Treated.
H. ASTM (2955 - Load-Blaring (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Track), and Bracing or Bridging, for Screw Application of Gypsum Board and Metal Plaster Bases.
I. AWCI (Association of Wall and Ceiling Industries) -specifications Guide for Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
J. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
K. AWS D1.3 - Light Steal Welding Code.
L. SSPC (Steel Structures Painting Council) - Steel Structures painting Manual.
M. NIFMA (Metal Framing Manufacturers Association) - Guidelines for the Use of Metal Framing.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Size components to withstand design loads as follows:
    a. Vertical Assembly: positive and negative as required for the location and installation by the International Building Code 2009 Edition, and Underwriters Laboratories.
B. Maximum Allowable Deflection:
    1. At Masonry Veneer: 1/600 span.
    2. At all other flights: 1/360 span.

C. Design wall system to provide for movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
D. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and Colors.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
C. Indicate stud layout.
D. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for welded framing connections.
E. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members, describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations, and other related items.
    1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and other items requiring special attention.
G. Welding certificates.
H. Qualification data.
I. Product test reports.

1 .6 ENGINEERING

A. Certification: Submit a copy of-the manufacturer's test report or a statement by the supplier accompanied by a copy of the test results, stating that materials and fabrication comply with the provisions of this specification. Each certification so furnished shall be signed by an authorized agent of the supplier or manufacturer.
B. Design Calculations: Member sizes, gages and spacing shall be designed by the panel manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.

1 .7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.
B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
C. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
D. Calculate structural properties of framing members in accordance with AWCI and AWS D1 .3 requirements.
E. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.
B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work files section with a minimum three (3) years' documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
C. Design structural elements under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of Texas,

l.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with the placement of components within the stud framing system, specified in Electrical and Mechanical Divisions and others as may be required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Dietrich Metal Framing Product Studs,
B. Unimast Incorporated Product Studs.
C. Hilti, Inc. Product Fastening Systems
D. Star Product Screws and Anchors
E. Approved Equal, Refer to Section 016000 – Product Requirements.

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
   1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
C. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0239 inches (0.68 mm) 24 gauge minimum.
   2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm)
   3. Sizing of all studs and framing to be confirmed by calculations for loading and stresses of the wall and framing system per manufacturer's tables and printed documentation.
D. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and same minimum base-metal thickness as steel studs.
E. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

F. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads.
G. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
H. Drywall Furring Channel shall be hat shaped 2 9/16"' (61 mm) x 7/8" (22 mm) x 1-1/4" (32 mm) roll formed of 20 gauge (.84 mm) thick zinc coated steel.
I. Drywall carrying channel around beams and ceiling/soffits: ASTM A 645 Grade A with a minimum yield point of 40,000 psi. sheet steel formed to Cee shape, punched web; 22 Gauge (.75 mm) thick 1-1/4-inch (32 mm) face, 1 5/8-inch (41.3 mm) depth and 5/16-inch (8 mm) return zinc coated.
J. Cold rolled Channel shall be 1/2" (13 mm) x 3/4'. (19 mm), 1-1//2" (38 mm) x 17/32”, (13.5 mm), or 2"' x 17/32", (l3.5 mm) 16 gauge (1.52 mm) thick black steel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, .06-inch (1.5 nun) thickness.
B. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Formed sheet steel, .06 inch (1.5 mml thickness).
C. Touch-up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC - Paint 20 Type I Inorganic zinc rich.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Self-drilling, Self-tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A153-B2, hot dip galvanized to 1.50 oz/sq It (380 grn/sq m).
B. Anchorage Devices: Power actuated, drilled expansion bolts and screws with sleeves,
C. Welding: In conformance with AWS D1.1 and AWS Dl .3. A11 member 18 gauge and thicker to be welded.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of (framed sections of sizes and profiles required' with framing members fitted, reinforced and braced to suit design requirements.
B. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.

2.6 FINISHES.

A. Studs: Galvanize to G60 coating class, to ASTM A525 and C 955l requirements; G-40 coating class on interior studs track and headers.
B. Tracks and Headers: Galvanize to G60 coating class to ASTM A525 and C955 requirements.
C. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Same finish as framing members.
D. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Same finish as framing members.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing components are ready to receive work.

3.2 ERECTION OF STUDDING

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to wall layout, secure in place with fasteners or by welding at maximum spacing 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Coordinate installation of sealant.
C. Place stud’s maximum spacing at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.; not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using welding method.
D. Construct corners using minimum three studs. Double stud wall openings, door, and windowpanes.
E. Erect stud’s one-piece full length. Splicing of studs is not permitted.
F. Erect studs, brace, and reinforce to develop full strength, to achieve design requirements.
G. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.
H. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.
I. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-load bearing framing.
J. Attach cross studs to studs for stability and anchorage.
K. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.
L. Touch-up field welds and damaged galvanized surfaces with primer.
M. Complete framing ready to receive Insulation and Finish System.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/8 inch (.3 mm).
B. Maximum Variation of any Member from Plane: 1/8 inch (.3 mm)

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
5. Metal bollards.
6. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
7. Ladder

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Prefabricated building columns.
2. Paint products.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Samples: For each type of material and finish.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316L.

D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 80) unless otherwise indicated.

H. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm) or as indicated.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33in nominal thickness as indicated.
3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33 in thickness as indicated coated with rust-inhibitive primer.

I. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

D. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

E. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

F. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 738M, and nuts, ASTM F 836M.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. General: Provide prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structural-steel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-load-bearing steel shell. Fabricate connections to comply with details shown or as needed to suit type of structure indicated.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide prefabricated building columns listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119.
   1. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

2.9 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer. Delete paragraph below if inserts are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.11 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe or wall-thickness as indicated.

   1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.13 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.14 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

A Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Shop prime with universal shop primer specified in Division 09 painting Sections unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning

   1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
6. Remove welding flux immediately.
7. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with anchor bolts. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Anchor bollards in concrete formed or core-drilled holes. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

E. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring.
5. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Section 061950 - Fabricated Wood Trussed Rafters.
3. Section 313116 - Termite Control: For site application of termite treatment of soils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) or greater in least dimension.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
2. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Expansion anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction t hat periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

B. VOC emissions: Provide low VOC products.
1. Engineered Wood Products: Provide products with no added urea formaldehyde.
    a. Determine formaldehyde concentrations in air from wood products under test conditions of temperature and relative humidity in accordance with ASTM D6007 or ASTM E1333.
    b. Determine Volatile Organic Compounds VOC), excluding formaldehyde, emitted from manufactured wood-based panels in accordance with ASTM D6330.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

1. By comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category, Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat the following:

1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type A: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type B: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat the following:
1. Concealed blocking.
2. Roof construction.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER EXTERIOR LOAD BEADING FRAMING

A. Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
   a. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
   b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
   c. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
   d. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
   e. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
   f. Spruce-pine-fir (south); WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2and the following species:]

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No**.2** grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3 Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

B Roof Deck and wall Sheathing. OSB with Radiant Barrier (Roof Deck Only). Refer to structural drawings.

1. Radiant Barrier: Meet ASTM C 1313 for Standard Double sided reflective metalized film with polyester scrim reinforcing for Sheet Radiant Barriers for Building Applications.
   a. Weight: 0.016 lbs./sf
   b. Tear Strength: Exceed ASTM D 2261

c. Adhesive Performance: Exceed ASTM C 1313
d. Flame Spread: 0 Class A/Class 1
e. Smoke Developed: 10
f. Thermal Properties: ASTM C1371
    1) Emissivity: 0.05
    2) Reflectivity: 95%

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type and spacing indicated that comply with requirements approved by structural Engineer and designated TDI AQI specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.3.8M.

E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6; with ASTM A 563M hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm). Flash materials to be fully compatible with roofing membrane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking**,** and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing.

C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

D. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- (38-mm actual-) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Designated TDI - AQI
2. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
3. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061950 - FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSED RAFTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

The Bidding and Contract Requirements and General Requirements apply to this Work.

1.1 SCOPE

A. Fabricate, supply and erect wood trusses as shown on the Drawings with steel connectors and gussets. Provide lateral support for trusses.

1.2 RETALTED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA:

A. Submit shop drawings prior to fabrication in accordance with Section 013300.

B. Indicate truss framing plans and layout, species arid grade of lumber used (see drawings), design loading and allowable stress increase', force analysis of each member; pitch, span and spacing of trusses, gauge thickness; nominal size and locations of connectors at joints; bearing and anchorage details; framed openings, permanent bracing and bridging.

C. Shop drawings to bear the seal of Professional Engineer registered in Texas.

D. Submit manufacturer's instructions on lateral bracing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Lumber used in the manufacture of trusses shall be clearly grade stamped indicating conformance with NFPA.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Design of plate connected trusses shall conform to National Design Standards (NDS-latest edition), Truss Plate Institute criteria (TPI-855) and the International Building Code, 2015.

B. Truss fabrication shall comply with TPI quality control standard (QCM-77). The Truss plant shall be inspected by third party certified agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Fabricated wood trusses provided under this section shall be as manufactured by Timber Tech Engineered Building Products, P.O. Box 989, 220 E. FM 78, Cibolo, Texas 78108 or approved equal.

B. Refer to Structural Drawings for truss design criteria

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure wood trusses level, plumb, and in correct locations.

B. Provide temporary bracing and anchorage to hold trusses in place until permanently secured. Ensure truss ends have sufficient bearing area.

C. Install permanent bracing and bridging prior to application of loads. Cutting and altering of members is not permitted.

D. Trusses shall be erected, braced, and blocked in accordance with "Bracing Wood Trusses" (HIB-91) by TPI.

E. Refer to Structural Drawings for other requirements.

END OF SECTION 061950

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
   2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
   3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
   4. Closet and utility shelving.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: For wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.

B. Product Data: For panel products high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate solid-surfacing material fire-retardant-treated materials cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.

   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

   2. VOC data:
      a. Adhesives:
         1) Submit manufacturer’s product data for adhesives. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.

b. Engineered Wood Products: Provide documentation that composite wood and agrifiber products are third-party certified as meeting ANSI standard requirements for formaldehyde emissions and do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.
   1) ANSI A208.1 – 1999, Particleboard
   2) ANSI A208.2 – 2002, Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.

C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing, fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
5. Apply WI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings.

D. Samples for Initial Selection:

6. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
7. Shop-applied opaque finishes.
8. Plastic laminates.
9. Thermoset decorative panels.
10. Solid-surfacing materials.

E. Samples for Verification:

11. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm), 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 24 inches (600 mm) long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
12. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished woodwork.
13. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 12 by 24 inches (300 by 600 mm), for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
14. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels, for each finish system and color, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished.
15. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
16. Thermoset decorative-panels, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on 1 edge.
17. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
18. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

19. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

F. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or Licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers and wood doors with face veneers that are sequence matched with woodwork and transparent-finished wood doors that are required to be of same species as woodwork.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Finger Jointed Lumber:
   a. Recycled Content: Minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or mini mum 20 percent pre-consumer recycled content at contractor’s option.
2. Sustainable Hardwood Wood Veneer Plywood: veneer panels made from certified sustainably harvested lumber veneer, over a formaldehyde-free substrate.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: as indicated in the finish schedule Retain paragraph and subparagraphs below if AWI standard is used or if requirements for wood products selected exceed those in WI standard.
1. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

1. Provide edge banding as same as face laminates for exposed surfaces, and components with semiexposed edges and surface may utilize materials complying with LMA EDG-1 on door, drawers, and panels.

D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
    a. Formica Corporation.
    b. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

E. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Formica Corporation.
    b. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

2. Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns **As** selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class (clear), Quality-Q3 6.0 mm thick.

G. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Shelves: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3; with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.

1. Do not use treated materials that do not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.

3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:

1. Exterior Type: Organic-resin-based formulation thermally set in wood by kiln drying.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi (11 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi (2070 MPa); internal bond, 80 psi (550 kPa); and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf (1100 and 1000 N), respectively.
2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches (20 to 32 mm) thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi (9 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi (1720 MPa); linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf (1100 and 780 N), respectively.
3. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Duraflake FR" by Weyerhaeuser.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Medite FR" by SierraPine Ltd.; Medite Div.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602,170 degrees of opening, self-closing.

D. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, and 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

F. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

G. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

H. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

I. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
   1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
   2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
   3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200 for drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
   4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1] for drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
   5. Keyboard Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for computer keyboard shelves.
   6. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide.

J. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.

K. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

L. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

M. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2 1/2” and 4” black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

   1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, 4 5/8” x 2 3/4” rectangular cable grommet; Haffle, 631-24-300, Black; and 2 1/2” Diameter Grommet; Haffle, 429-99-333, Black.

N. Paper Slots: 17 inches (432 mm) long by 1-3/4 inches (45 mm) wide by 1-inch (25 mm) deep; black, molded-plastic, paper-slot liner with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) lip.

   1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Model CP-2" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
   1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 652 for steel base.
   2. Satin Stainless Steel

P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

C. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact or Resorcinol.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
   1. Base, casing, trim, interior rail and wall caps and miscellaneous millwork: Select from the following, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Hardwood derived from certified sustainable sources.
      b. Finger jointed pine or any western softwood species.
      c. Low-emission Medium Density Fiberboard.
   2. Veneer panels:
      a. Substrate: Select from the following, unless otherwise indicated:
         1) Cellulose honeycomb core.
         2) Medium Density Fiberboard.
         3) Compressed straw particleboard.
   3. Veneer:
      a. Veneer: Select from the following, unless otherwise indicated:
         1) Certified sustainably harvested lumber.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

E. Complete fabrication, including assembly**,** finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify the Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

F. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

G. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Grade: Custom

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay or as indicated on drawings.

C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies**:** High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade CLS

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding,0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade CLS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

E. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. Match Architect's sample.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS or HGP as indicated on the drawings.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. Match Architect's sample.

D. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces or 1 1/2" PVC Flat "T" mould edge banding; Black.

E. Core Material: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

F. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

G. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

H. All outside corners to be rounded unless directed otherwise by Owner and Architect.

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness 3/4 inch (19 mm).

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

   1. Match Architect's sample as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

   1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
   2. Fabricate tops with shop-applied backsplashes.

E. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

F. All outside corners to be rounded unless directed otherwise by Owner and Architect.

2.9 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Shelf Material: 3/4-inch (19-mm) veneer-faced panel product with veneer edge banding Cleats: 3/4-inch (19-mm) solid

C. Wood Species: Eastern white pine, sugar pine, or western white pine.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish such items at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 09 painting Sections for finishing architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

C. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished items specified to be field finished. Refer to Division 09 painting Sections for material and application requirements.

D. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to the back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

E. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
4. Sheen: Semigloss, 46-60 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk, and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches (1500 mm) long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

H. Paneling: Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips. Do not use face fastening, unless covered by trim.

1. Install flush paneling with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch (1.5 mm in 2400-mm) vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) horizontal variation from a true plane.

I. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing

or metal framing behind wall finish or toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

J. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

K. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

L. Refer to Division 09 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
   1. Cast stone.
   2. Natural stone.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 03 - Concrete: For penetrating polymer sealers for exterior traffic surfaces.
   2. Section 044300 - Stone Masonry: For integral water-repellent admixture for unit masonry assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Water repellents shall meet performance requirements indicated without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.

B. Water Absorption: Minimum 90 percent reduction of water absorption after 24 hours in comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
   1. Cast Stone: ASTM C 1195.
   2. Natural Stone: ASTM C 97.

C. Water-Vapor Transmission: Comply with one or both of the following:

   1. Maximum 10 percent reduction in rate of vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.
   2. Minimum 80 percent water-vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, according to ASTM D 1653.

D. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Minimum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 514.

E. Durability: Maximum **5** percent loss of water-repellent properties after 2500 hours of weathering according to ASTM G 154 in comparison to water-repellent-treated specimens before weathering.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
2. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.

B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Applicator.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of water repellent, from manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Apply water repellent to each type of substrate required.

1. Locate each test application as directed by Architect.
2. Size: 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m).
3. Final approval by Architect of water-repellent application will be from test applications.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:

1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below 100 deg F (37.8 deg C) and will remain so for 24 hours.
4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below 100 deg F (37.8 deg C).
5. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
6. Not less than seven days have passed since surfaces were last wet.
7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

A. Silane/Siloxane-Blend, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, silane and siloxane blend with 100 g/L or less of VOCs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. PROSOCO, Inc.: Siloxane PD. VOC =25 g/l Complies with Rule 1113

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Inspect for previously applied treatments that may inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents.
3. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
4. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.

B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Cast Stone: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents according to ASTM E 1857.

2. Natural Stone: ASTM C 1515.ASTM D 5107

B. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.

C. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.

D. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.

B. Apply a heavy-saturation coating of water repellent, on surfaces indicated for treatment, using 15 psi- (103 kPa-) pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.

1. Natural Stone and Cast Stone: At Contractor's option, first application of water repellent on units may be completed before installing them. Mask mortar and sealant bond surfaces to prevent water repellent from migrating onto joint surfaces.

C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Water-Repellent Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:

1. The owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample water-repellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. The testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.

B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071900

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL AND ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation: Unfaced.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: For installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. VOC data:
      a. Adhesives:
         1) Submit manufacturer’s product data for adhesives. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.
   2. Biobased materials:
      a. Indicate type of biobased material in product.
      b. Indicate the percentage of biobased content per unit of product.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES Legacy Reports

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Knauf Insulation. EcoBatt Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation:
      a. ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

   2. Schedule:
      a. Exterior Walls: R-19 min
      b. Roof Deck where insulated between joists: R-38 min.
      c. Interior Partitions: 3.5 inches R-13

B. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
   1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with one hundred percent (100%) acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
   2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

2.2 SEMI RIGID INSULATION (@ Spandrel Glazing)

A. Spandrel Glass-Un-faced semi-rigid R-13- Size 24x48

2.3 RIGID INSUALTION (@ Exterior Walls)

A. Extruded Polystyrene: Size 4’x8’x1”, R-5

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
      a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
      b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
   2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick by two (2) inches (50 mm) square.
   3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.

C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
   b. Gemco; R-150.
2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
   a. Ceiling plenums.

D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
1 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
   b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

E. Impaling Pins @ Spandrel Glass fasteners: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates. Pattern as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Complies with ASTM C612, Type 1A/1B.

2. Facing permeance determined through ASTM E96

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
   1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   1. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
   2. Maintain three (3)-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
   3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed ninety-six (96) inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation forty-eight (48) inches (1219 mm) up either side of partitions above finished ceilings.

3.5 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation Type A: Unfaced, glass-fiber blanket insulation 6.0-Inch-Thick R-19 for all exterior walls unless otherwise indicated from floor to deck or to floor above. Friction fit between studs and mechanically attach as required.

B. Insulation Type B Unfaced glass fiber blanket sound batts 3.5 inch for all interior partitions and above ceiling locations as shown on drawings.

C. Insulation Type C: Unfaced, glass-fiber blanket insulation in two (2) layers of 6.0-Inch-T Thick R-19 for all attic ceilings unless otherwise indicated. Friction fit between joists and studs mechanically attach as required.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072413 - POLYMER-BASED EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) applied over concrete.
   2. Prefabricated panels and trim pieces consisting of EIFS applied over concrete.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: For sealing joints in EIFS with elastomeric joint sealants.
   2. Section 099113 - Exterior Paint: For finish painting of all completed EIFS surfaces.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Class PB EIFS: A Drainable, non-load-bearing, exterior wall cladding system that consists of an insulation board attached adhesively, mechanically, or both to the substrate; an integrally reinforced base coat; and a textured protective finish coat.
B. All exposed EIFS surfaces to be painted per Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. EIFS Performance: Comply with the following:

   1. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within EIFS components or between system and supporting wall construction, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
   2. Weather tightness: Resistant to water penetration from exterior into EIFS and assemblies behind it or through them into interior of building that results in deterioration of thermal-insulating effectiveness or other degradation of EIFS and assemblies behind it, including substrates, supporting wall construction, and interior finish.

B. Class PB EIFS: Provide EIFS having physical properties and structural performance that comply with the following:

   1. Abrasion Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for a minimum of 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 quarts (500 L) of sand when tested per ASTM D 968, Method A.
   2. Absorption-Freeze Resistance: No visible deleterious effects and negligible weight loss after 60 cycles per EIMA 101.01.

3. Accelerated Weathering: Five samples per ICC-ES AC219 showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling, delamination, or other characteristics that might affect performance as a wall cladding after testing for 2000 hours when viewed under 5 times magnification per ASTM G 153 or ASTM G 155
4. Freeze-Thaw: No surface changes, cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling, or delamination, or indications of delamination between components when viewed under 5 times magnification after 60 cycles per EIMA 101.01.
5. Mildew Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample applied to 2-by-2-inch (50.8-by-50.8-mm) clean glass substrate, cured for 28 days, and showing no growth when tested per ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274.
6. Salt-Spray Resistance: No deleterious affects when tested according to ICC-ES AC219.
7. Tensile Adhesion: No failure in the EIFS, adhesive, base coat, or finish coat when tested per EIMA 101.03.
8. Water Penetration: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board, cured for 28 days, and showing no water penetration into the plane of the base coat to expanded-polystyrene board interface of the test specimen after 15 minutes at 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (299 Pa) of air pressure difference or 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater, across the specimen during a test period when tested per EIMA 101.02.
9. Water Resistance: Three samples, each consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick gypsum board; cured for 28 days; and showing no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling, or delamination after testing for 14 days per ASTM D 2247.
10. Impact Resistance: Sample consisting of 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) thick EIFS when constructed, conditioned, and tested per EIMA 101.86; and meeting or exceeding the following:
    a. Standard Impact Resistance: 25 to 49 inch-lb (2.8 to 5.6 J).
11. Structural Performance Testing: EIFS assembly and components shall comply with ICC-ES AC219 when tested per ASTM E 330.

C. Performance of Prefabricated Panels: Prefabricated panels shall be designed as follows and withstand the structural performance indicated for Class PB EIFS and thermal movement limits indicated below without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Delegated Design: Design prefabricated panels, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
2. Structural Performance: EIFS shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7
3. Deflection Limits: Design prefabricated panels to withstand design loads without deflections greater than 1/240.
4. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
    a. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55 deg C

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and component of EIFS indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For EIFS. Include plans, elevations, sections, details of components, details of penetration and termination, flashing details, joint locations and configurations, lifting points for prefabricated panels, fastening and anchorage details including mechanical fasteners, and connections and attachments to other work.
C. Panel Schedule: For prefabricated panel fabrication.
D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.
   1. Include similar Samples of joint sealants and exposed accessories involving color selection.
E. Samples for Verification: 24-inch- (600-mm-) square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work including custom trim, each profile, aesthetic reveal, coping caps, fascia, a typical control joint filled with sealant of color selected.
   1. Include sealants and exposed accessory Samples to verify color selected.
F. Design Submittal: For prefabricated panels indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
G. Qualification Data: For Installer**,** fabricator/erector, professional engineer**,** and testing agency.
H. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that EIFS and joint sealants comply with requirements.
I. Material or Product Certificates: For cementitious materials and aggregates and for each insulation and joint sealant, from manufacturer.
J. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each**,** insulation, reinforcing mesh, joint sealant, and coating.
K. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For joint sealants from sealant manufacturer indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
L. Field quality-control reports and special inspection reports as required by the local authority having jurisdiction.
M. Evaluation Reports: For adhesive membrane flashing and EIFS (including insulation), Maintenance Data: For EIFS to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is certified in writing by EIFS manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's system using trained workers.
   1. Certified in writing by EIFS manufacturer as qualified to fabricate and erect manufacturer's prefabricated panel system using skilled and trained workers.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with system components.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide EIFS and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical EIFS and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide insulation board, adhesives, base coats, and finish coats with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E 84.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.

B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.
   2. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
   3. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
   4. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after adhesives or coatings are applied. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions required for prefabricated panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of EIFS with related Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, joint sealants, and windows, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, moisture, and other causes. Do not allow water to penetrate behind flashing or barrier coating of EIFS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
   2. Parex, Inc.; a brand of Parex Lahabra, Inc.
   3. Senergy; Degussa Wall Systems, Inc.
   4. Sto Corp.
   5. TEIFS, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide adhesive, fasteners, board insulation, reinforcing meshes, base- and finish-coat systems, sealants, and accessories that are compatible with one another and with substrates and approved for use by EIFS manufacturer for Project.
   1. Fasteners: Where required, wafer-head or flat-head steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954, with an organic-polymer coating or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 500 hours per ASTM B 117.

B. Primer/Sealer: EIFS manufacturer's standard substrate conditioner with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), designed to seal substrates from moisture penetration and to improve the bond between substrate of type indicated and adhesive used for application of insulation.

C. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Cold-applied, fully self-adhering, self-healing, rubberized-asphalt and polyethylene-film composite sheet or tape and primer; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.

D. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; compatible with substrate; with VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); and complying with the following:
   1. Factory-mixed non-cementitious formulation designed for adhesive attachment of insulation to substrates of type indicated, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

E. Molded, Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 578, Type II or Type IV per EIFS manufacturer's requirements; and EIMA's "EIMA Guideline Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation Board" for most stringent requirements for material performance and qualities of insulation, including dimensions and permissible variations, and the following:
   1. Aging: Before cutting and shipping, age insulation in block form by air drying for not less than six weeks or by another method approved by EIMA that produces equivalent results.
   2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
   3. Dimensions: Provide insulation boards not more than 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm) and in thickness indicated, but not more than 4 inches (102 mm) thick or less than thickness allowed by ASTM C 1397.
   4. Foam Shapes: Provide with profiles and dimensions indicated on Drawings.

F. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multi-end strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. (21 dN/cm) per ASTM E 2098; complying with ASTM D 578 and the following:
   1. Standard-Impact Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd. (136 g/sq. m).
   2. Strip Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 3.75 oz./sq. yd. (127 g/sq. m).
   3. Detail Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd. (136 g/sq. m).
   4. Corner Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 7.2 oz./sq. yd. (244 g/sq. m).

G. Base-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard mixture complying with the following:
   1. Factory-mixed non-cementitious formulation of polymer-emulsion adhesive and inert fillers that is ready to use without adding other materials.

H. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.

I. Finish-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard acrylic-based coating complying with the following:
   1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.
      a. Aggregate: Chips of size and color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Colors: As selected by Architect**.**

J. Water: Potable.

K. Mechanical Fasteners: Where required, EIFS manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant fasteners consisting of thermal cap, standard washer and shaft attachments, and fastener indicated below; selected for properties of pullout, tensile, and shear strength required to resist design loads of application indicated; capable of pulling fastener head below surface of insulation board; and of the following description:

L. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D 1784, manufacturer's standard Cell Class for use intended, and ASTM C 1063.
   1. Casing Bead: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
   2. Drip Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with face leg extended to form a drip, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
   3. Expansion Joint: Prefabricated, one-piece V profile; designed to relieve stress of movement.
   4. Windowsill Flashing: Prefabricated type for both flashing and sloping sill over framing beneath windows; with end and back dams; designed to direct water to exterior.
   5. Parapet Cap Flashing: Type for both flashing and covering parapet top with design complying with ASTM C 1397.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Products: Provide EIFS manufacturer's listed and recommended chemically curing, elastomeric sealant that is compatible with joint fillers, joint substrates, and other related materials, and complies with requirements for products and testing indicated in ASTM C 1481 and with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for products corresponding to description indicated below:
   1. Single-component, non-sag, neutral-curing silicone sealant.

B. Sealant Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.

2.4 MIXING

A. General: Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials except as recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by EIFS manufacturer or discard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of EIFS.
B. Examine roof edges, wall framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where EIFS will be installed.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Begin coating application only after surfaces are dry.
   2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.
B. Protect EIFS, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind EIFS and deterioration of substrates.
C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.
   1. Concrete Substrates: Provide clean, dry, neutral-pH substrate for insulation installation. Verify suitability of substrate by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

3.3 EIFS INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PROTECTION APPLICATION

A. Waterproof Adhesive/Base Coat: Apply over parapets to protect substrates from degradation.

3.5 TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Trim: Where indicated apply trim accessories at perimeter of EIFS, at expansion joints, at windowsills, parapet caps, and elsewhere as indicated, according to EIFS manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate with installation of insulation.

1. Drip Screed/Track: Use at bottom edges of EIFS unless otherwise indicated.
2. Windowsill Flashing: Use at windows unless otherwise indicated.
3. Expansion Joint: Use where indicated on Drawings.
4. Casing Bead: Use at other locations.
5. Parapet Cap Flashing: Use where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Board Insulation: Adhesively attach insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C 1397, EIFS manufacturer's written instructions, and the following:

1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method in a manner that results in coating the entire surface of sheathing with adhesive once insulation is adhered to sheathing unless EIFS manufacturer's written instructions specify using primer/sealer with ribbon-and-dab method. Apply adhesive to a thickness of not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for factory mixed and not less than 3/8 inch (9.6 mm) for field mixed, measured from surface of insulation before placement.
2. Press and slide insulation into place. Apply pressure over the entire surface of insulation to accomplish uniform contact, high initial grab, and overall level surface.
3. Allow adhered insulation to remain undisturbed for period recommended by EIFS manufacturer, but not less than 24 hours, before beginning rasping and sanding insulation, or applying base coat and reinforcing mesh.
4. Apply insulation over dry substrates in courses with long edges of boards oriented horizontally.
    a. Adhesive Attachment: Offset joints of insulation not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from horizontal and 4 inches (100 mm) from vertical joints in sheathing.
5. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.
6. Abut insulation tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
7. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
8. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm)] [1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
9. Cut aesthetic reveals in outside face of insulation with high-speed router and bit configured to produce grooves, rabbets, and other features that comply with profiles and

locations indicated. Do not reduce insulation thickness at aesthetic reveals to less than 3/4 inch (19 mm).

10. Install foam shapes and attach to structure.
11. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
12. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
13. After installing insulation and before applying reinforcing mesh, fully wrap board edges with strip reinforcing mesh. Cover edges of board and extend encapsulating mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) over front and back face unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
14. Treat exposed edges of insulation as follows:
    a. Except for edges forming substrates of sealant joints, encapsulate with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.
    b. Encapsulate edges forming substrates of sealant joints within EIFS or between EIFS and other work with base coat and reinforcing mesh.

B. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, where required by EIFS manufacturer, and as follows:
1. At expansion joints in substrates behind EIFS.
2. Where EIFS adjoin dissimilar substrates, materials, and construction, including other EIFS.
3. Where wall height or building shape changes.
4. Where EIFS manufacturer requires joints in long continuous elevations.
5. Where panels abut one another.

3.7 BASE-COAT INSTALLATION

A. Base Coat: Apply to exposed surfaces of insulation and foam shapes in minimum thickness recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer, but not less than [1/16-inch (1.6-mm) dry-coat thickness.

B. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed type indicated below in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners and overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches (204 mm) of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are not visible.
1. Standard impact reinforcing mesh unless otherwise indicated.

C. Double-Layer Reinforcing Mesh Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat and second layer of standard-impact reinforcing mesh, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions in same manner as first application. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.
1. At aesthetic reveals, apply strip reinforcing mesh not less than 8 inches (200 mm) wide.
2. Embed strip reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.

D. Foam Shapes: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.

E. Double Base-Coat Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat in same manner and thickness as first application except without reinforcing mesh. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

3.8 FINISH-COAT INSTALLATION

A. Primer: Where required, apply over dry base coat according to EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Finish Coat: Apply over dry base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by EIFS manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.
   1. Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Sealer Coat: Apply coating over dry finish coat, in number of coats and thickness indicated in Section 099663 - Elastomeric Coatings.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Prepare joints and apply sealants, of type and at locations indicated, to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 - Joint Sealants, and in ASTM C 1481.
   1. Apply joint sealants after base coat has cured but before applying finish coat.
   2. Clean surfaces to receive sealants to comply with indicated requirements and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Apply primer recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for surfaces to be sealed.
   4. Install sealant backing to control depth and configuration of sealant joint and to prevent sealant from adhering to back of joint.
   5. Apply masking tape to protect areas adjacent to sealant joints. Remove tape immediately after tooling joints, without disturbing joint seal.
   6. Recess sealant sufficiently from surface of EIFS so an additional sealant application, including cylindrical sealant backing, can be installed without protruding beyond EIFS surface.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. According to ICC-ES AC219.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. EIFS Tests and Inspections: For the following:
   1. According to ICC-ES AC219.

D. Remove and replace EIFS where test results indicate that EIFS do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

END OF SECTION 072413

SECTION 072720 – FLUID-APPLIED AIR BARRIER ASSEMBLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Materials and installation methods supplementing a one-component vapor permeable, liquid applied elastic air and water barrier.

B. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:

1. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier.

2. Connections of the walls to the foundations.

3. Expansion joints.

4. Openings and penetrations of window frames, store front, curtain wall.

5. Barrier precast concrete and other envelope assembly.

6. Door frames.

7. Piping, conduit, duct, and similar penetrations.

8. Masonry ties, screws, bolts, and similar penetrations.

9. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

10. Sealing flashing to wall surface.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 044300 – Stone Masonry.

B. Section 054000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

C. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry.

D. Section 079000 – Joint Sealants.

E. Section 092900 – Gypsum Board.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 2178-01: Standard Test for Determining the Air Permeability of Building Materials.

B. ASTM E 2357, Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assembly (Full Scale Wall Testing of the Air Barrier System).

C. ASTM E283-91: Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

D. CODE MANDATED ASTM E331: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

E. ASTM E96: Water Vapor Transmission of Materials, Procedure B

F. AATCC 127 Water Resistance

G. ASTM D 1970, Self Sealability

H. ICC-ES AC212, Freeze Thaw, Crack Bridging

I. CODE MANDATED Fire Testing: Air Barrier, as a component of a wall assembly, shall have passed a NFPA 285 complete wall fire test.

J. ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning

K. Listed as an evaluated system by Air Barrier Association of America at www.airbarrier.org

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide an air barrier system constructed to perform as a continuous elastic air barrier, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Membrane shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.

1. The air barrier shall have the following characteristics:

a. It must be continuous, with all joints made airtight.

b. It shall be capable of withstanding positive and negative combined design wind, fan, and stack pressures on the envelope without damage or displacement and shall transfer the load to the structure. It shall not displace adjacent materials under full load. The air barrier shall be joined in an airtight and flexible manner to the air barrier material of adjacent assembly, allowing for the relative movement of assembly due to thermal and moisture variations and creep. Connection shall be made between:

1) Foundation and walls.
2) Walls and windows or doors.
3) Different wall assembly.
4) Wall and roof.
5) Wall and roof over unconditioned space.

6) Walls, floor and roof across construction, control, and expansion joints.
7) Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe, and duct penetrations.
8) Flashing to wall surface.

2. All penetrations of the air barrier and paths of air infiltration/exfiltration shall be made airtight.

3. Air Permeability: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq.ft. @ 10.5 psf per ASTM E283.

4. Air Permeability: @ delta P of 0.3 inches water...0.002 CFM/ft² per ASTM E 2178

5. ASTM E 2357, Full Scale Wall Testing of the Air Barrier System

   a. System Air Leakage, Requirement – 0.0008 CFM/ft² maximum

   b. Penetration Check, Requirement – 0.00088 CFM/ft² maximum

6. ASTM E96 Water Vapor Permeance:10-20 Perms per Procedure B

7. ASTM E331, Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference - 10 psf for 2 hours.

8. Elongation: Minimum 50% per ASTM D412.

9. AATC 127 Water Resistance – Pass

10. ASTM D 1970 Self Sealability – Pass

11. ICC-ES AC212, Freeze Thaw, Crack Bridging – Pass

12. Fire Testing: Air Barrier, as a component of a wall assembly, shall have passed a NFPA 285 complete wall fire test.

13. ASTM E84 Class A Fire Resistant

14. Listed as an evaluated assembly by the Air Barrier Association of America at www.airbarrier.org

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures: Submittal Procedures.

B. Prior to commencing the Work, submit manufacturer's independent Laboratory Report for the Air Barrier Assembly testing on ASTM E 2357 tested on a steel stud frame wall, results are to be based on Specimen 2 testing only.

C. Prior to commencing the Work, submit documentation certifying that the air barrier system has been tested independently, indicating compliance with the performance requirements of the Air Barrier Association of Association.

D. Prior to commencing the Work, submit copies of manufacturers' literature for the system, membrane, primers, sealants, adhesives and associated auxiliary materials shall be included as parts of the system that is listed by the Air Barrier Association of America evaluation.

E. Prior to commencing the Work, submit references clearly indicating that the materials proposed have been installed for not less than three years on projects of similar scope and nature.

F. Prior to commencing the Work, submit manufacturers' complete set of standard details for air barrier/vapor retarders. The manufacturer's representative shall review the contract drawings and note any modifications required to make the system air and watertight.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide primary products, including each component of the air barrier membrane system, which has been commercially available for a minimum of 3 years.

B. Submit in writing, a document stating that the applicator of the primary air barrier membrane specified in this section is recognized by the manufacturer as suitable for the execution of the Work.

C. Perform Work in accordance with the printed requirements of the air barrier manufacturer and this specification.

D. Maintain one copy of manufacturer instructions on site.

E. At the beginning of the Work and at all times during the execution of the Work, allow access to Work site by the air barrier membrane manufacturer's representative.

F. Components used in this section shall be sourced from one manufacturer, including sheet membrane, air barrier sealants, primers, mastics, tapes and adhesives as listed as an evaluated air barrier assembly by the Air Barrier Association of America.

1.7 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up in accordance with Section 014000 – Quality Requirements: Requirements for a mock-up.

B. Provide mock-up of air barrier materials under provisions of Section 044300 – Stone Masonry.

C. Items to be incorporated in mock-up include:

1. Where directed by Architect, construct typical exterior wall panel, 6’-0” long by 6’-0” high, incorporating masonry veneer system, through wall flexible flashing, exterior gypsum sheathing, wall ties, board insulation, metal studs, aluminum curtain wall frame, aluminium window frame, showing air barrier membrane application details and transition membranes.

D. Allow 72 hours for inspection of mock-up by Architect before proceeding with air barrier work.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene four weeks prior to commencing work of this section, under provisions of Section 01 30 00 – Administrative Requirements: Pre-Installation Meeting. Attendance by the manufacturer’s representative along with the installer is mandatory.

DO NOT PROCEED WITH THE INSTALLATION OF THE AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE AND THE THROUGH WALL FLASHING MEMBRANE PRIOR TO THE PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging indicating the name of the manufacturer and product.

B. All pail goods shall bear the ABAA Evaluated Air Barrier label

C. Store roll materials on end in original packaging.

D. Keep all products stored at above 40˚F. Apply to a substrate with a surface T˚F of 40˚F and rising. DO NOT ALLOW PRODUCT TO FREEZE.

E. Protect rolls from direct sunlight until ready for use.

F. Do not double stack pail goods.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Ensure continuity of the air seal throughout the scope of this section.
B. Drainage plane to include water resistive barrier and flexible flashings to exterior

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEMBRANES

A. Liquid air barrier: One component elastomeric membrane, spray, trowel, or brush applied, having the following characteristics, and have passed all evaluations by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) and be listed on their web site as having passed all the evaluations:

1 Air Barrier Material permeability test:
   a. Air Leakage per ASTM E 2178, dry film, delta P of 0.3 inches of water, 0.002 +/- 10%

2 Air Barrier System Test on Full Scale Wall Assembly, ASTM E 2357
   a. System Air Leakage, 0.0008 CFM/ft² +/- 10%
   b. Penetrations Check, MUST PASS ASTM E 2357 requirements

3. Water Vapor permeance: (704 ng/Pa.m^2.s.) 10 to 20 perms, ASTM E96 Method B. NOTE: THE MATERIAL SPECIFIED IS VAPOR PERMEABLE.

4. Elongation (ASTM D412: >50%)

5. Low temperature flexibility and crack bridging: Pass – ICC-ES AC212

6. ASTM D 1970, Self Sealability – Pass

7. AATCC 127 Water Resistance – Pass

8. ASTM E84, Class A Fire Resistant

9. Recycle content >20%

B. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. Sika, Sikagard 535
   2. DuPont Liquid Applied Tyvek

C. Transition Membrane, Self-Adhering: Polymer-based, sheet membrane with/without polyester facing, and having the following physical properties:

1 Thickness: 20 to 40 mils (0.5 mm) min.

2. Vapor permeance: <0.1

3. Low temperature flexibility: -20 F to CGSB 37-GP-56M.

4. Elongation: >50% to ASTM D412-modifed

5. Acceptable material:
    1) Sika Membran 540 for use with the Sikagard 530 system
    2) As recommended by Dupont

D. Contractor Qualifications:

1. Contractor shall provide a manufacture's letter stating that they have been trained and are approved to apply the manufacturers' air barrier.

2.2 PRIMER

A. Primer for self-adhering membranes: Synthetic polymer-based adhesive type, quick setting, having the following characteristics:

a. Acceptable material: As manufactured and/or recommended by the Air Barrier System manufacturer. Note: Primer shall be compatible with specified exterior gypsum sheathing.
b. Verify compatibility of self-adhering membranes with preservative treated materials specified in Section 06 10 53. Prime preservative treated materials as required using primer recommended by self-adhering membrane manufacturer.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. Sealants shall be compatible with air barrier assembly and shall be approved by the air barrier manufacturer.

B. Products:

1. Sikaflex 11FC

C. Primers: As recommended by manufacturer for surfaces to be sealed.

D. Backer Rods: As recommended by sealant manufacturer.

E. Others as recommended by manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the Work of this section. Notify Architect in writing of any discrepancies. Commencement of the work or any parts thereof shall mean acceptance of the prepared substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. All surfaces must be sound, dry, clean, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants. Fill spalled areas in substrates to provide an even plane.

B. Mortar joints in concrete block and form tie holes/voids in poured concrete shall be filled flush and smooth and allowed to be cured for a minimum of 24 hours.

C. All joints between gypsum sheathing, roof board, masonry and concrete and other substrate joints up to 1/4" wide shall be treated:
   1. Sikaflex 11FC

D. All joints between gypsum sheathing, masonry and concrete and other substrates wider than 1/4" shall be sealed with:

   1. Sika Membran 540

E. Install backer rod and sealant at the following joints:

   1. All expansion/control/erection joints between concrete wall panels.

   2. All expansion/control joints in concrete block back-up.

   3. All joints between concrete wall panels and concrete block back-up.

3.3 PRIMER FOR TRANSITION MEMBRANE (SELF-ADHERING TYPE ONLY)

A. Apply primer for self-adhering membranes at rate recommended by manufacturer.

B. Apply primer to all areas to receive transition sheet membrane as indicated in Drawings by roller or spray and allow minimum 30-minute open time. Primed surfaces not covered by transition membrane during the same working day must be re-primed.

3.4 TRANSITION MEMBRANE (SELF-ADHERING TYPE)

A. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2-inch overlap at all end and side laps unless otherwise noted.

B. Tie-in to roofing system and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated in Drawings.

C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a countertop roller to affect seal.

D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying liquid membrane.

3.5 PRIMARY AIR BARRIER

A. Apply by spray or roller, a complete and continuous unbroken film at an ambient and substrate surface temperature of 40˚F and rising with less than a 30% chance of rain in the next 18 hours and apply at the same rate as listed in the Air Barrier Association of America evaluation

1. Exterior Gypsum Sheathing, Plywood or OSB

a. Sikagard 530 at a minimum of 2.5 gallons per 100ft² (40 ft²/gallon)
b. Spray around all projections, including masonry veneer anchors, ensuring a complete and continuous air seal.

3.6 INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when sections of work are complete so as to allow for review prior to installing insulation. The manufacturer's representative shall be on site to review the installation along with the Architect.
B. Make notification when sections of work are complete to allow review prior to covering water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier system.
C. Owner to engage independent consultant to observe substrate and membrane installation prior to placement of cladding systems and provide written documentation of observations.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Liquid membranes are not designed for permanent exposure. Cover the liquid membrane, as recommended by the manufacturer, within the following time frames. Contractor shall verify the number of calendar days with the air barrier manufacturer:

1. Cover the Sikagard 530 material within 180 calendar days after installation. The nature of this product is such that some surface weathering may become apparent during exposure. This is a surface effect only and does not impact air barrier system performance.

2. Transition membranes shall be covered within 180 days after installation

B. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through the air barrier and at protrusions according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 SCHEDULE

A. Install liquid membrane system over the entire surface of the exterior sheathing in the following area. Seal any masonry anchor penetrations airtight.

1. In the masonry cavity wall.

B. Install liquid membrane system over the entire surface of the outer surface of the inner wythe of masonry. Seal any masonry anchor penetrations airtight.

C. Install liquid membrane system over the entire surface of the outer surface of the concrete wall panels. Seal any masonry anchor penetrations airtight.

D. Install liquid membrane system over the entire surface of the exterior gypsum sheathing and/or roof board in the following area:

1. Behind the metal parapet panels.
2. Behind the metal wall and soffit panels.

E. Hollow Metal Door Frames: Seal door frame to wall surface with transition membrane.

F. Wall and Roof Junction: Seal wall to roof with transition membrane.

G. Seal joints in exterior sheathing with tape in the following areas:

1. Cement plaster soffit.

H. Seal the top of sheathing to the underside of the roof assembly with foam or LT-100.

I. Openings: Seal around the perimeter of all openings with transition membrane.

J. Perimeter wood nailers at wall openings: Cover all exposed surfaces of wood nailers with transition membrane. Extend membrane over sheathing, masonry and metal framing as shown.

K. Aluminum window frames with nailing flanges: Seal the nailing flanges to the wall surface with transition membrane.

L Aluminum window frames without nailing flanges: Seal frames to the wall surface with transition membrane.

M. Aluminum storefront frames: Seal frames to the wall surface with transition membrane.

N. Aluminum curtain wall frames: Seal frames to wall surface with transition membrane.

END OF SECTION 072720

SECTION 074100 COMPOSITE ALUMINUM SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Specification Sections include but are not limited to:
   1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
   2. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
   3. Section 079000 - Joint Sealants.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The scope of work includes all aluminum composite cladding indicated on the drawings.
B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services to perform all operations necessary for a complete installation in accordance with the requirements and intent of this section.
C. The Engineered drawings that indicates the intricacies of the specified systems nor identifies and/ addresses thermal or structural movement and deflection, wind loads, air and water infiltration, and moisture disposal.
D. The work of this section includes design, engineering, fabrication, and testing of the various aluminum cladding assemblies to certify compliance with all applicable quality and performance requirements.
E. The primary components of the aluminum cladding systems are (1) aluminum faced composite panels, and (2) panel support and mounting components which include but are not limited to aluminum extrusions, plates, angles, stiffeners, anchorages, shims, furring, fasteners, gaskets, adhesive and sealants, related flashing, receivers, adapters, and masking for complete installation.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Deflections and Thermal Movements: Provide products and systems which are capable of withstanding building movements and weather exposures, including wind loading and which are capable of performing within the following limitations:
   1. Normal to the Plane of the Wall: The maximum deflection of panel perimeter and aluminum framing members shall be L/175. The maximum allowable deflection for the aluminum composite panel material shall be L/40.
   2. Thermal Movements: Make allowances for free vertical and horizontal movement due to the contraction and expansion for cladding component parts due to seasonal variations in temperature.
B. Leakage Resistance, Water and Air: Provide products and systems that have been tested to demonstrate permanent resistance to leakage as follows:
   1. Air Infiltration: Tested in accordance with ASTM E-283, with a static air pressure differential of 1.56 psf, the air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.1 cfm per square foot of fixed wall area.

2. Water Penetration: Water penetration in the specification is defined as the appearance of uncontrolled water within the wall construction. Provision shall be made in the design to drain to the exterior face of the wall any leakage of water occurring at joints and /or condensation taking place within the wall construction. Tested in accordance with ASTM E-331, no water infiltration at a static pressure differential of 10% of inward acting design load.

C. Structural Performance: Shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E-330 at design pressure. No permanent deformation or failures of structural members shall occur.
   1. Design and fabricate the cladding systems for a windloads identified in the documents.
   2. The system shall not constrict expansion and contraction by means of devices or attachments that when installed to panel edges, "lock down" panels and compensate for movement by allowing "crowning" or "pillowing" of panel face.

D. Fire Performance Characteristics:
   1. Panel Fire Performance:
      a. ASTM E-84, Flame Spread 0, Smoke Density 0.
   2. System Fire Performance:
      a. ASTM E-84 – 79A, Flame Spread Index: 15; Smoke Developed: 160.
      b. ASTM E-108 modified, no contribution to vertical or horizontal flame spread.

E. Panel Flatness Criteria: Maximum 1/32" in 2'–0" on panel in any direction for assembled units (non- –accumulative).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Listings: Submit listing of at least five (5) projects similar in type, size and complexity complete in the past ten years. Include names and phone numbers for representatives of the Owner, Architect, and Contractor for each of the projects.

B. Samples:
   1. Submit two 5" x 7" samples of the composite facing panel.
   2. Submit two samples of each color and finish, at least 3" x 5".

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings with elevations of all cladding areas at 1/4" scale with typical elevations at ½" scale, and details at 3" or greater scale to show dimensioning, member profiles, anchorage systems, interface with all applicable building construction elements, adhesive, sealants, and interface with glazing. Indicate the section moduli of wind-load-bearing members and illustrate worst case deflection calculations for the required design loads.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for material and fabrication of cladding and support / attachment systems, including instructions and recommendations for installation and maintenance.

E. Design Calculations: Submit design calculations with Engineer's stamp and signature to confirm compliance with structural criteria stated herein and / or required by applicable codes. Engineer must be registered in the state where the project is located.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For the purpose of establishing the level of quality, performance and appearance required, the plans, elevations, details and specifications are based on specific cladding system(s) utilizing aluminum composite panel material facing. In addition to conforming to the sizes and configurations shown on the drawings, cladding systems shall incorporate the following design characteristics:

   1. Wet seal "caulked" joints of indicated widths. Dry joint, pressure equalized, rain screen system with joints of indicated widths.
   2. Continuous aluminum perimeter reinforcing extrusions.

3. System design must provide sufficient support and stiffening to prevent oil-canning, dimpling, buckling, and other surface irregularities.
4. Installations must not have visible fasteners or telegraphing of fastening. Mounting assemblies on the cladding faces or any other compromise of a neat, smooth, flat, fastener free appearance will not be acceptable.
5. No field fabrication of panel or panel attachment system or a combination of the panel and system shall be allowed. Jobsite folding of panel returns are not acceptable.

B. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 016000. Submissions of other systems must include the following:
1. Panel material specifications and samples.
2. Details of typical edge conditions, corners, joints, 4-way intersections, and abutments to similar materials.
3. A 24" x 24" sample fabricated panel with perimeter extrusions and one stiffener.
4. Two 12" long samples of all extrusions required for the system.
5. BOCA Research Report for a typical route and return system using aluminum composite panel material facing.
6. Documentation certifying that the panel material and finish meet or exceed the requirements of article 2.01.A of this specification.
7. Independent laboratory test results certifying that the proposed system meets or exceeds the System Performance Requirements stated in article 1.05 of this specification.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturers of the composite facing panel must have at least ten (10) years' experience in the manufacture of the specified composite panel. Manufacturers of the trim and other accessory products must have at least five- (5) years' experience in the manufacture of their respective products.

D. Distributor /Installer Qualifications: The Distributor /Installer must have at least ten (10) years' experience installing light gauge metal framing and erecting this type of cladding system and have completed at least ten (10) projects utilizing the specified facing panel system.

E. Fabricator Qualifications: The fabricator must have at least ten (10) years' experience designing, engineering, and fabricating this type of cladding system, and have successfully completed at least ten (10) projects utilizing the specified facing panel system.

F. Field Measurements: Where possible, check actual field dimensions in construction work by accurate field measurement before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Where field measurement is not possible, either the General Contractor or Construction Manager will provide guaranteed dimensions including steel framing, openings, and other pertinent interfacing items, to allow fabrication to proceed.

G. Conflicts in Requirements: If conflicts exist on the drawings, in this specification, or between the drawing and specifications, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General: Provide a written warranty, signed by the manufacturer and contractor/ installer, agreeing to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship of the engineered aluminum cladding system work during the one (1) year warranty period.

B. Defective is defined to include the following:
1. Abnormal aging.
2. Abnormal weathering.
3. Deterioration of discoloration of finishes.
4. Failure of the system to meet specified performance requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect finish and edges in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations. Protect panels with removable plastic film applied prior to fabrication, remaining on during fabrication, shipping and installation.
B. Store material in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Provide a panel system that has a current Windstorm Rate System or can demonstrate and submit the required testing and product data.
    1. ACM Dry composition (MetalBond 200 series) Wall PanelSystem
    2. C4000 Rainscreen Drained and back vented Aluminum Composite Material Wall Panel System.

B. Aluminum Cladding Facing Material:
    1. Product: Aluminum composite material as manufactured by the following:
        A. Alcoa Cladding Systems – Reynobond
        B. Alcan Composites, Inc. – Alucobond
        C. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Inc. – Alpolic
    2. Core: Thermoplastic material, which in the composite assembly, meets performance characteristics, specified and code requirements as set forth in the BOCA Basic /National Building Code and U. L. for Class A construction.
    3. Face Sheets: 0.020" (minimum) aluminum 3003 alloy, coil coated with the specified high-performance finish, and bonded in a continuous process to core material to meet performance requirements.
    4. Thickness: 4mm
    5. Bond Integrity: When tested in accordance with ASTM D1781-76 for bond integrity, simulating resistance to delamination:
        a. Bond Strength: 220-psi minimum.
        b. Peel Strength: 26-inch lbs. /inch minimum.
        c. Shall have successfully passed six (6) each ASTM D1037 weather cycling tests.
        d. Shall have had no change in bond performance after 8 hours of submersion in boiling water.
    6. Finishes
        a. The exterior finish of the panels sheet shall be full-strength Kynar 500 with minimum 70% resin, meeting AAMA 2605.
            1. Color: to match Architects sample
                a. Alcoa Cladding Systems – Reynobond : Colorweld 500, medium Silver
                b. Alcan Composites, Inc. – Alucobond : Beachstone Gray Metallic
                c. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Inc. – Alpolic : MICA MFS Grey

            2. Coating Thickness: 1.0 mil (+ / - 0.2 mil)
            3. Hardness: ASTM D3363; F min using Eagle Turquoise T2375.
            4. Impact: Test Method ASTM D2794 Gardner Variable Impact Tester with 5/8" mandrel.
                A. Coating shall withstand direct and reverse impact of 1.5-inch pounds per mil substrate thickness.

B. Coating shall adhere tightly to metal when subjected to #600 Scotch Tape pickoff test. Slight micro-cracking permissible. No star cracking shall occur. No removal of film to substrate.

5. Adhesion: Test Method ASTM 3359 at room temperature, and at 32^0 F and taped with #600 Scotch Tape.
   A. Coating shall not pick off a 1/16" crosshatched grid with reverse impact of 1.5-inch pounds per mil substrate thickness and taped with #600 Scotch tape.
6. Humidity Resistance: Test Method ASTM D-2247.
   A. No formation of blisters when subjected to condensing water for at 100% relative humidity and 100^0 F for 3,000 hours.
7. Salt Spray Resistance:
   A. Test Method: ASTM B117; Expose single coat system to 3,000 hours, using 5% NaCl solution.
   B. Corrosion creepage from scribe line; 1/16" (1.6 mm) maximum.
8. Weathering: Outdoor with 5-year exposure to 45^0 angle facing South, Florida.
   A. No cracking, peeling, blistering, or adhesion loss after 2,000 hours.
   B. No color change greater than 5 NBS units measured per ASTM D-2244.
   C. Shall not chalk in excess of 8 when rated per ASTM D-659.
   D. Accelerated:
      1. 141/A6152; 500 hours or ASTM D822; 5,000 hours in Atlas Type Weather meter; using cycle of 102 minutes light and 18 minutes diminished light and demineralized water.
      2. No checking, crazing, adhesion loss, or objectionable color change or chalking.
9. Chemical Resistance: Test Method ASTM D-1308 Procedure 5.2.
   A. No discoloration or blistering after 15 minutes spot test with 10% muriatic acid.
   B. No discoloration or blistering after 15 minutes spot test with 10% sodium hydroxide.
10. Abrasion Resistance: Test Method ASTM D-968 Falling Sand.

C. Coating shall resist abrasion of not less than 40 liters of sand.
   1. Anodized – clear coating AA-C22-A41 Class I; color coating, AA-C22-A44 light, medium, dark bronze or black, Class I.
   2. Urethane coating – multicoat polyester urethane finish equal to AWLGRIP by U. S. Paint in accordance with manufacturers requirements. (For small quantity custom color applicants).

D. Cladding Panel Mounting System: Provide all necessary members required to install cladding such as extrusion formed members, sheet, plate, and angles, of the alloy, temper and thickness as engineered by the fabricator.

E. Stiffeners: Extruded aluminum sections secured to edge trim bonded and structurally fastened to rear face of composite panel with structural silicone adhesive, of sufficient number, size, and strength to maintain flatness of the cladding within the specified tolerances.

F. Sealant Systems: Concealed sealants and gaskets within the system shall be premium grade products in accordance with the manufacturer's standards to meet performance requirements, and as approved by the Architect. Exposed Sealant to be Dow 795, Dow 756, or G. E. Silpruf silicone in standard color as selected by the Architect.

G. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum framing members, trim anchors, and other components of the building assembly to receive fasteners. Do not ex-

pose fasteners except where unavoidable. When exposed fasteners are allowed, they shall be finished the same as the cladding.

H. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Depending on strength and corrosion-inhibiting requirement, fabricate units of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc coated steel or iron.

I. Adhesive: Shall be a premium quality structural silicone adhesive as recommended by the face panel manufacturer and approved by the Architect.

2.2 PANEL FABRICATION

A. General:
   1. Fabricate cladding systems to the dimensions, sizes and profiles indicated on the Drawings, based on an assumed design temperature of 70^0 F. Allow for ambient temperature range at time of fabrication and erection.
   2. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress as directed by the General Contractor or Construction Manager to avoid delay of work.
   3. Shop fabricate units to the greatest extent practical, ready for erection. If not shop assemble, prefabricate components at the shop as required for proper and expeditious field assembly. Mark components to correspond with those on the approved shop drawings.
   4. Design, fabricate, assemble, and erect systems, including sealed joints, to be free of water leakage. Provide means of concealed drainage with baffles and weeps for water condensation, which may accumulate in the various cladding systems.

B. Composite Facing Panels and Mounting Systems
   1. Fabricate cladding panels to the sizes and configurations shown using composite panel facing material and continuous perimeter reinforcing extrusions in a rout and return edge configuration.
   2. Panels shall be mechanically fastened to all perimeter extrusions.
   3. Completed panels shall be properly designed and fabricated so that no restraints are placed on the panels, which might result in compressive skin stresses.
   4. The installation methods shall be such that the cladding systems shall remain water and wind tight, remain within deflection limitations, and return to flat, regardless of temperature changes and design wind loads.
   5. Provide required stiffeners secured to the rear face of the facing panels with structural silicone and mechanically retained by the edge trim members.
   6. Maximum allowable panel bow of fabricated panels shall be 0.8% of panel dimension in width and length.
   7. Panel lines, breaks, and angles shall be sharp and true, with surfaces free of warp, buckle, oil-canning and other defects.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine supporting structure and conditions under which the work is to be erected and notify the General Contractor or Construction Manager in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Unless directed in writing, do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Tolerance for substructure shall be = /- ¼".

B. Surfaces to receive panels shall be even, smooth, sound, clean, dry, and free from defects detrimental to this work.

C. Confirm anchorage design specs spacing layout is consistent with the approved submittal by TDI designated AQI and TDI system evaluation requirements prior to installation. Do not cover until inspected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Erect panels plumb, level, and true to within a tolerance of 1/8" in 12' –0" and ¼" in 20' –0", non-cumulative.
B. Anchor component parts of the systems securely in place in accordance with approved shop drawings, providing for necessary thermal and structural movement. Do not cover until inspected.
C. Separate dissimilar metals per method shown on the approved shop drawings.
D. Apply exposed sealants per manufacturer's instructions.
E. Do not cut, trim, weld, or braze component parts during erection in a manner, which would damage the finish, decrease the strength, or result in a visual imperfection or a failure in performance.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace panels damaged beyond repair.
B. Repair panels with minor damage.
C. Protective plastic coating shall be removed after erection and prior to caulking. Removal to the protective coating will provide a clean panel surface.

END OF SECTION 074100

SECTION 074113 – PREFORMED METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
   2. Pre-Finished Soffit Panels

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
   2. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: For field-formed flashings, and other sheet metal work not part of metal roof panel assemblies.
   3. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: For field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Iron & Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.

B. ASTM A-525 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

C. ASTM E-1680 Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems

D. ASTM E-1646 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E. ASTM E-1592 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

F.	Spec Data Sheet -	Aluminum Zinc Alloy Coated Steel (Galvalume) Sheet Metal by Bethlehem Corp.
G.	SMACNA -	Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
H.	U.L.	Building Materials Directory - Underwriter's Laboratories, Test Procedure UL - 580.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: Negative 34.1 psf.
   2. Test-Pressure Difference: Positive and negative 10.9 psf.
   3. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa) and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
   4. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) and not more than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa).
   2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa) and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
   3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

F. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
   1. Snow Loads: 25 lbf/sq. ft. (1197 Pa).
   2. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient**;** material surfaces.

H. Thermal Performance: Provide insulated metal roof panel assemblies with thermal-resistance value (R-value) indicated when tested according to ASTM C 518.

I. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the U.S. Department of Energy's ENERGY STAR Roof Products Qualified Product List for steep-slope roof products.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
   1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10):
      a. Flashing and trim.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
   2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
   3. Accessories: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for each type of accessory.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Roof panels and attachments.
   2. Purlins and rafters.
   3. Roof-mounted

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that roof panels comply with energy performance requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer professional engineer and testing agency.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

I. Field quality-control reports.

J. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to be included in maintenance manuals.

K. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels from single source from a single manufacturer.

D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide metal roof panels having insulation core material with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 75 or less.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
   2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical roof eave**,** including fascia**,** as shown on Drawings; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including subdecking, underlayment, attachments, and accessories.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, metal deck purlin and rafter Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Examine deck substrate purlin and rafter conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
   5. Review structural loading limitations of deck purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
   6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
   7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
   8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
   9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
   10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
   1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to the Project site before installation time.
   3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, purlins and rafters, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
      b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   1. Recycled Content: Provide steel sheet with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
   2. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
   3. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
   4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Berridge Lead Cote
      a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   5. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.35 mil (0.013 mm).

B. Panel Sealants:
   1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
   2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
   3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
   3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc., Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
      b. Grace Construction Products; a unit of Grace, W. R. & Co.; Ultra.
      c. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.3 ROOF SUBSTRATE

A. Decking: Plywood decking to be nominal 5/8” thick, APA 40/20 Plywood.

B. JOISTS: Nominal 2” x 4” spaced 2’-0” on center maximum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 054000 Cold Formed Metal Framing.

B. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels:
   1. Nominal Thickness As required to meet performance requirements.

C. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels:
   1. As required to meet performance requirements.

D. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing:
   1. As required to meet performance requirements.

E. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners

with heads matching the color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

2.5 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide Berridge factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips inside laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
   1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products the following:
      a. Match existing metal roof panels in profile, panel width, and color
         1. Berridge: Zee Lock
         2. Substitutions under provisions of Section 016000
   2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) 24-gauge core steel sheet,0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal thickness.
      a. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer
      b. Color: Match Existing Berridge Lead Cote.

C. Clips:
   1. Evaluation ID: RC-140
      Fixed
      a. Material: 0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-) nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized**)** steel sheet.
   2. Joint Type: Double folded.
   3. Panel Coverage: 16 inches (406 mm.
   4. Panel Height: 2.0 inches (51 mm).

2.6 METAL SOFFIT PANEL

A. Pre-finish metal soffit panel with concealed fasteners. 12” panel with intermediate grooves.
   1. Manufacturer
      a. Berridge: FW-12
      b. Substitutions under provisions of Section 016000

.

Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) 22-gauge core steel sheet, Nominal thickness.
   a. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer.
   b. Color: Berridge Lead Cote.
   c. Size and Profile: 12” (305 mm) x1 ½ “(38mm).
   d. Pre-finish edge trim.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
   2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
   3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 24 gauge (0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. End Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
   3. End Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
   4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
   5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

C. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking, and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.

E. For the record, prepare a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

G. The Appointed Qualified Inspector “AQI” is to observe and inspect the installation of Roofing system, all components, and accessories to confirm compliance with the approved materials and design. Do not cover prior to inspection.

H. Per the requirements of RC-209

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Substrate Board: Install substrate boards over roof deck on entire roof surface. Attach with substrate-board fasteners.
1. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
2. Comply with UL requirements for fire-rated construction.

C. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subpurlins, eave angles, furring, and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchorage according to metal roof panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
1. Entire roof area to be covered with preformed metal roof panels

B. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

B. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
1. Point of Fixity: Fasten each panel along a single line of fixing located at ridge.
2. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.

C. Install metal roof panels as follows:
1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install a minimum of 300 sq. ft. (27.8 sq. m.) in the presence of factory-authorized representative.
2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
3. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Provide metal closures at rake walls.
6. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.

7. Install caps and closures as metal roof panel work proceeds.
8. End Splices: Locate panel end splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel end splices to avoid a four-panel splice condition.
9. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.

D. Fasteners:
1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

E. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Coat the back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

G Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1-inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074620 - CEMENT BOARD PLANK SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber cement lap siding, panels, single, trim, fascia, molding, and accessories; James Hardie HZ10 Engineered for Climate Siding.

B. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, panels, single, trim, fascia, molding, and accessories; James Hardie HZ10 Engineered for Climate Siding.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements

B. Section 054000 - Cold Formed Metal Framing: Wall framing and bracing.

C. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing and bracing.

D. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: Exterior wall sheathing.

E. Section 072100 - Thermal and Acoustical Insulation: Exterior wall insulation.

F. Section 072720 – Fluid-Applied Air Barrier Assembly.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.

B. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Mockup outside corners and termination trim. Architect is to approve prior to installation.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Product Warranty: Limited, non-pro-rated product warranty.
   1. HardiePlank HZ10 lap siding for 30 years.

B. Finish Warranty: Limited product warranty against manufacturing finish defects.
   1. When used for its intended purpose, properly installed and maintained according to Hardie's published installation instructions, James Hardie's ColorPlus finish with ColorPlus Technology, for a period of 15 years from the date of purchase: will not peel; will not crack; and will not chip. Finish warranty includes the coverage for labor and material.

C. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:

   1. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

2.2 SIDING

A. HardiePlank HZ10 lap siding requirement for Materials:
   1. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ÅSTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
   2. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
   3. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ÅSTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
   4. CAL-FIRE, Fire Engineering Division Building Materials Listing - Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Listed Product.
   5. National Evaluation Report No. NER 405 (BOCA, ICBO, SBCCI, IBC, IRC).
   6. City of Los Angeles, Research Report No. 24862.
   7. Miami Dade County, Florida Notice of Acceptance 07-0418.04.
   8. US Department of Housing and Urban Development Materials Release 1263d
   9. California DSA PA-019.
   10. City of New York M EA 223-93-M.
   11. Florida State Product Approval FL889.
   12. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-23.

B. Lap Siding: HardiePlank HZ10 Lap as manufactured by James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
   1. Type: Smooth 7-1/4 inches with 5 inches exposure.
   2. Thickness: 5/16" (8mm)

C. Trim:
   1. HardieTrim HZ10 boards as manufactured by James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
      a. Product: Batten Boards, 2-1/2 inch (63 mm) width.
      b. Product: 4/4 Boards, 5-1/2 inch (140 mm) width.
      c. Product: 4/4 NT3 Boards, 5-1/2 inch (140 mm) width.
      d. Product: 5/4 Boards, 5-1/2 inch (140 mm) width.
      e. Product: 5/4 NT3 Boards, 5-1/2 inch (140 mm) width.
      f. Texture: Smooth.
      g. Length: 12 feet (3658 mm).
      h. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   2. HardieTrim HZ10 Fascia boards as manufactured by James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Wood Framing Fasteners:
   1. Wood Framing: 11 gauge roofing Nail, 1 ¾” Long 3/8” head, corrosion resistant nails.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Factory Finish: Refer to Exterior Finish Schedule.
   1. Product: ColorPlus Technology by James Hardie.
   2. Definition: Factory applied finish; defined as a finish applied in the same facility and company that manufactures the siding substrate.
   3. Process:
      a. Factory applied finish by fiber cement manufacturer in a controlled environment within the fiber cement manufacturer's own facility utilizing a multi-coat, heat cured finish within one manufacturing process.
      b. Each finish color must have documented color match to delta E of 0.5 or better between product lines, manufacturing lots or production runs as measured by photospectrometer and verified by third party.
   4. Protection: Factory applied finish protection such as plastic laminate that is removed once siding is installed
   5. Accessories: Complete finishing system includes pre-packaged touch-up kit provided by fiber cement manufacturer. Provide quantities as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

C. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. TDI Windstorm Inspection Program (104-WS)

   1. The Appointed Qualified Inspector “AQI” is to observe and inspect the installation of Fiber cement lap siding system, all components and accessories to confirm compliance with the approved materails and design. Do not cover prior to inspection.

E. Wall Bracing must be installed as required selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.
   1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
   2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
   3. Protect siding from other trades.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.

D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.

E. Install Engineered for ClimateTM HardieWrapTM weather barrier in accordance with local building code requirements.

F. Use HardieWrapTM Seam Tape and joint and laps.

G. Install and HardieWrapTM flashing, HardieWrapTM Flex Flashing.

H. INSTALLATION - HARDIEPLANK HZ10 LAP SIDING

I. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

J. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.

K. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

L. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.

M. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.

N. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.

O. Use off-stud metal joiner in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

P. Wind Resistance: Where a specified level of wind resistance is required Hardieplank lap siding is installed to framing members and secured with fasteners described in Table No. 2 in National Evaluation Service Report

Q. Face nail to sheathing.

R. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HARDIETRIM HZ10 BOARDS

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.

B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.

C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.

D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.

E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.

F. Outside Corner : provide clear anodized trim as detailed in Drawings .

G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.

H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.

I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.

J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.

K. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.

L. Install HardieTrim Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074620

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fully adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
2. Cover board – adhesively bonded to roof insulation.
3. Roof insulation – mechanically fastened to roof deck.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 - Wood, Plastics and Composites.
2. Section 072100 - Thermal and Acoustical Insulation: For insulation above the roof deck.
3. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: For metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counter flashings.
4. Division 07: Expansion Control: For proprietary manufactured roof expansion-joint assemblies.
5. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: For joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.

B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 36.8 lbf/sq. ft. (1.76 kPa/sq. m).
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 24.4 lbf/sq. ft. (1.17 kPa/sq. m).
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 14.6 lbf/sq. ft. (0.70 kPa/sq. m).

D. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system that is listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Product Data: For roof materials, indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement. Weathered SRI shall be .83 or greater.
2. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.
3. Emissivity data: Provide information identifying the emissivity of the following products provided under work of this Section:
    a. Roofing.
        1. Provide minimum 0.9 emissivity as tested in accordance with ASTM E408.
4. Energy Efficiency:
    a. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for products provided under the work of this Section.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Metal termination bars.
4. Six insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

2. Submit Project Initiation Number (PIN)

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC ES Legacy Report.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

J. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and FM Approvals approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation fasteners, adhesive**s** for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A, for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at project site. Convene meeting two (2) weeks prior to roof deck installation.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

G. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at project site one week prior to starting roof installation.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, roofing accessories, special sheet metal flashing and trim, and other components of membrane roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but not limited to the following:
   a. Firestone Building Products Company. UltraPly TPO XR 115 (Basis of Design)
   b. Carlisle.
   c. Substitutions under provision of Section 016000.
2. Roofing System:
   a. Membrane: Externally Reinforced (Fleece Backed) Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO).
   b. Thickness: 60 mils (1.52 mm).
   c. Membrane Attachment: Adhered.
   d. Slope: Deck is sloped slope of 1/4 inch per foot (1:48); provide additional slope of 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) by means of tapered insulation.
   e. Comply with applicable local building code requirements.
   f. Provide assembly having Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Class A, Fire Hazard Classification.

g. Provide assembly complying with Factory Mutual Corporation (FM) Roof Assembly Classification, FM DS 1-28 and 1-29, and meeting minimum requirements of FM 1-,90 wind uplift rating.
h. Exposed Face Color: White.
i. Solar Reflectance Index, Initial/3 yr.
   1) CRRC - SRI 98/83
   2) Energy Star-SRI-0.79/0.68
   3) LEED - 98/83

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

   a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
   d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
   e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
   f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
   g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
   h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
   i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard Firestone UltraPly TPO XR Adhesive.

D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

E. Metal Battens (where required): Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), pre-punched.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone, and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Where required by roof membrane manufacture provide vapor retard as noted in this paragraph.

B. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard lap adhesive, FM Approvals approved for vapor-retarder application.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3 (25 psi), felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces as acceptable to roof membrane manufacturer. Insulation shall be R-25 (4.5 inches) minimum unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per twelve (12) inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Bead-Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/4 inch (6.0 mm)] factory primed.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Prime .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of wood roof deck complies with manufacture's requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Polyethylene Film (If required), loosely lay polyethylene-film vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of two (2) inches (50 mm) and six (6) inches (150 mm), respectively.

1. Continuously seal side and end laps with tape

B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 3.1 inches (78 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of twelve (12) inches (300 mm) in each direction.

E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

G. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of twelve (12) inches (300 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof insulation with adhesive as recommended by roofing manufacturer.

1. Adhere cover boards according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Adhere cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.9 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: _____
2. Address: _____
3. Building Name: _____
4. Address: _____
5. Area of Work: _____
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: _____ .
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. Lightning;
    b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph;
    c. Fire;
    d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.

3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. The owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____
3. Title: ._____

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured Products:

a. Manufactured through-wall flashing and counterflashing.

2. Formed Products:
a. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: For wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 074113 - Preformed Metal Roof Panels for metal roof and soffit panels
3. Section 075423 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing: For installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with membrane roofing.
4. Division 07: Roof Accessories: For set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) , material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches 1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

F. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
   3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
   4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
   5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish a copy of the record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.

1. Finish: 2B (bright, cold rolled
2. Surface: Smooth, flat.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
    b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
    c. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

2.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall Ribbed Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry with ribs at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail).
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.

B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cheney Flashing Company.
b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
d. Hickman, W. P. Company.

2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick

3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
6. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

B. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Coat back side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
2. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
3. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.

G. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs <Insert surface>. Set in elastomeric sealant compatible with roofing membrane.

H. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
3. Solder or seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in

installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant or interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant anchor and washer at 36-inch (900-mm) centers.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 03 - Concrete

C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Roof hatches.
4. Pipe supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 – Metals: For metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
2. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Pipe and Tube Railings: For safety railing systems not attached to roof-hatch curbs.
3. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

D. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.

C. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, manufacturer's standard temper.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

E. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

F. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.

G. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.

D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

E. Underlayment:

1. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   b. LM Curbs.
   c. Thybar Corporation.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Loads: Prior to ordering and installation verify dead loads imposed on roof structure. Verify with Structural Engineer that curbs and supporting structure are adequate.

D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized steel sheet 0.079 inch (2.01 mm thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, 0.078 inch (1.98 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.

5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   b. LM Curbs.
   c. Thybar Corporation.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
1. Loads: Prior to ordering and installation verify dead loads imposed on roof structure. Verify with Structural Engineer that curbs and supporting structure are adequate.

C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized 0.079 inch (2.01 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, 0.078 inch (1.98 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches (90 mm) or 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) wide as required at tops of equipment supports.
4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.5 ROOF HATCH

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing, and weathertight perimeter gasketing and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Babcock-Davis.
   b. Bilco Company (The).
   c. Nystrom.

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid 36 by 36 inches.

C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.9-kPaexternal live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. (0.95-kPa) internal uplift load.

D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized steel sheet, 0.079 inch (2.01 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer
2. Color As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: Glass-fiber board.
2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
3. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is constant level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

F. Hardware: Stainless-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches (2130 mm).
2. Provide remote-control operation.

G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) in diameter.
3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches (50 mm) high by 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick.

4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches (533 mm) in diameter.
5. Chain Passway Barrier: Galvanized proof coil chain with quick link on fixed end.
6. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
7. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
8. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
9. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
10. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
11. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

    a. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.

1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
2. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
3. Material: Steel tube.
4. Post: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter pipe.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.

    a. Color: Safety Red.

2.6 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Pipe Supports: Adjustable-height, extruded-aluminum tube, filled with urethane insulation; 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; with aluminum baseplate, EPDM base seal, manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck as indicated, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies; suitable for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
    a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
    b. PHP Portable Pipe Hangars, Inc.

2. Pipe Support Height: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Roller Assembly: With stainless-steel roller, sized for supported pipes.
4. Pipe Support Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sleeve flashing with integral base flange; Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Light-Duty Pipe Supports: Extruded-aluminum base assembly and Type 304 stainless-steel roller assembly for pipe sizes indicated, including manufacturer's recommended load-distributing baseplate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
b. PHP Portable Pipe Hangars.

2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum or stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

E. Roof-Hatch Installation:

1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
2. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
3. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
4. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Clean off excess sealants.

E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.
5. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
6. Preformed joint sealants.
7. Acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Division 03 - Concrete.
3. Division 07: Expansion Control: For building expansion joints.
4. Division 07: Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: For sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
5. Section 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: For structural and other glazing sealants.
6. Section 088000 - Glazing: For glazing sealants.
7. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: For sealing perimeter joints.
8. Section 093000 - Tiling: For sealing tile joints.
9. Section 095123 - Acoustical Tile Ceilings: For sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

G. VOC data:

1. Architectural Sealants:
   a) Submit manufacturer’s product data for sealants. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.

H. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

J. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

K. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

L. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

M. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
   1. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
4. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
5. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
6. Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
7. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.
8. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L.
9. Toxicity/IEQ:
    a. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, and as specified.
    b. Sealants containing aromatic solvents, fibrous talc, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, chromium, and their compounds, are not permitted.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and custom colors to match a maximum of five color as selected by Architect.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. SEALANT NO. 01: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790. VOC 30 g/L
    b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    c. Pecora Corporation; 890FTS.
    d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem

B. SEALANT NO. 02: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

    a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795. VOC 32 g/L
    c. GE Advanced Materials-Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.
    d. Pecora Corporation; 895.
    e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
    f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2

C. SEALANT NO. 03: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.VOC: <65 g/L
    b. GE Advanced Materials-Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000AC.
    c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600.

D. SEALANT NO. 04: Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 1200.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A. VOC 36 g/L
    c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Construction SCS1200.
    d. Pecora Corporation; 860.

e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

E. SEALANT NO. 05: Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; NS Parking Structure Sealant. VOC <45 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS
c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800.

F. SEALANT NO. 06: Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; SL Parking Structure Sealant. VOC: <35 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.

G. SEALANT NO. 07: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant. VOC: <90 g/L
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. SEALANT NO. 08: Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM. VOC: 50 g/L
b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921.

B. SEALANT NO. 09: Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex-1a. VOC: 50 g/L

d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.

C. SEALANT NO. 10: Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1. VOC: 104 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
c. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

D. SEALANT NO. 11: Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240 . VOC 30 g/L

E. SEALANT NO. 12: Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2. VOC: <80 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS
d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

F. SEALANT NO. 13: Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2. VOC: <80 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS
d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

G. SEALANT NO. 14: Immersible, Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses T and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1. VOC: 43 g/L
b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.

H. SEALANT NO. 15: Immersible, Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Uses T and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45. VOC: 85 g/L

I. SEALANT NO. 16: Immersible Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses T and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2. VOC: <80 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

J. SEALANT NO. 17: Immersible Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920. Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 880 GB.
b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 SL. VOC 61 g/L
c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 245.

2.4 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

A. SEALANT NO. 18: Single-Component, Nonsag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal One Step. VOC: 12 g/L

B. SEALANT NO. 19: Multicomponent, Nonsag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant. VOC: 100 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+.
c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade. VOC: 0 g/L

C. SEALANT NO. 20: Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant. VOC: 100 g/L

b. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+.

D. SEALANT NO. 21: Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elastoseal 227 Type I.
b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal 125. VOC: 5 g/L

E. SEALANT NO. 22: Immersible, Multicomponent Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T and Use I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+. VOC: 20 g/L

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. SEALANT NO. 23: Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following] available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac. 41 g/L
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+. VOC: 31 g/L
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.6 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

A. SEALANT NO. 26: Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal. VOC: 0 g/L
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.

B. SEALANT NO. 27: Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m) and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent.

Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals; Polytite Standard.
    b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
    c. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal. VOC: 0 g/L
    d. Willseal USA, LLC; Willseal 150

2.7 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. SEALANT NO. 28: Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following] available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR. 31 g/L
    b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant. VOC: <15 g/L

2.8 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance for one of the following:

1. Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin)

2. Type O (open-cell material)

3. Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin)

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean, porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed, and cured sealant joints as follows:
    a. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) at six (6) inches of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other

requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints in stone paving units or brick pavers.
    b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    d. Joints in flatwork, sidewalks, and curbing.
    e. Tile control and expansion joints.
    f. Joints between different materials listed above.
    g. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: SEALANT No. 10 Sonolastic SL-1.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
    e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
    f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    g. Joints between metal panels.
    h. Joints between different materials listed above.
    i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
    j. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.

k. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: SEALANT No. 2 Dow 795.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
e. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: SEALANT No. 12 Sonolastic NP-2.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Tile control and expansion joints.
d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
e. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete beams.
f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
g. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: SEALANT No. 23 Sonolac.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: SEALANT No. 07 Dow Corning 786.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: SEALANT No. 28 USG SHEETROCK.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081210 - INTERIOR ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Documents:
   1. Provisions established within the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 - General Requirements, and the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.
B. Section Includes:
   1. Aluminum door frames for interior use.
   2. Aluminum door frames with sidelight frame components for interior use.
   3. Aluminum doors.
C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors.
   2. Section 087100 - Finish Hardware.
   3. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
B. Product Data: Submit for door and sidelight frames.
   1. Include information for factory finish, glazing gaskets, accessories, and other required components.
   2. Include color charts for finish indicating manufacturer's standard colors available for selection.
C. Shop Drawings: Submit schedule indicating opening identification number, frame types, dimensions, swing, label, and hardware requirements. Use same reference numbers for openings as Contract Drawings.
D. Include elevations and details indicating frame types, profiles, conditions at openings, methods, and locations of anchoring, glazing requirements, hardware locations, and reinforcements for hardware, details of connections to special construction and other custom features.
E. Samples: Submit following:
   1. Samples indicating quality of finish in selected colors on alloys used for Work.
F. Informational Submittals: Submit manufacturer's instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide aluminum frames, aluminum and glass doors, and accessories produced by a single manufacturer for each type of product indicated.
B. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer shall demonstrate previous experience in manufacturing of interior aluminum door framing for a period of not less than 10 years on comparable sized project.
C. Fire and Smoke Rated Assemblies:
   1. Where fire-rated openings are scheduled or required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide fire-rated aluminum frames that have been tested and certified to meet the requirements of UBC 7.2 Positive Pressure Test for specified exposure by an agency acceptable to governing authorities.

2. Provide labels permanently fastened on each fire rated frame and door that are within size limits established by NFPA and the testing authority.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver frames and doors in cartons to provide protection during transit and storage at project site.
B. Inspect frames and doors upon delivery for damage.
   1. Repair minor damage to pre-finished products by means as recommended by manufacturer
   2. Replace frames and doors that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
C. Store frames and doors at project site under cover and as near as possible to final installation location. Do not use covering material that will cause discoloration of aluminum finish.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not begin installation of frames or doors until the area of work has been completely enclosed and the interior is protected from the elements.
B. Maintain temperature and humidity in areas of installation within reasonable limits, as close as possible to final occupancy. If necessary, provide temperature control and ventilation to maintain required environmental conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warrant against defects in manufacturing of materials for a period of 2 years from date of substantial completion.
B. Warrant framing finish against defects, including cracking, flaking, blistering, peeling, and excessive fading, chalking and non-uniformity in color for a period of 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Meet of exceed standards of manufacture, appearance, performance, function, and design, of Raco Interior Products, Inc.
   2. Substitutions: Comply with provisions of Section 016000.

B. Acceptable Products:
   1. Interior Door Frames: RACO Classic Prestige fixed throat frames to accommodate wall thicknesses indicated on Drawings.
   2. Interior Borrowed Light Framing: Raco Classic Free Standing, fixed throat frames to accommodate wall thicknesses indicated on Drawings; height as indicated on plans.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Meeting requirements of ASTM B221, 6063T5 alloy, and as otherwise required to assure compliance with dimensional tolerances and maintain color uniformity. Billets shall be composed of at least 33% recycled aluminum.

B. Anchorage Devices, Clips and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, compatible with materials being secured.
C. Accessories: As necessary for complete system.

2.3 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FRAME AND DOOR FABRICATION

A. Assemble all sidelights and windows with the use of clips.
B. Do not exceed maximum size of window or door to meet applicable code requirements.
C. Factory pre-machine door frame jambs and doors, and prepare for hardware, with concealed reinforcement plates, drilled and tapped as required, and fastened within frame with concealed screws.

2.4 DOOR COMPONENTS

A. Door stiles and rails shall be tubular sections accurately joined at corners with heavy concealed reinforcement brackets.
   1. Door Side Rails to be 5-inch x 1 3/4 inch.
   2. Door Top Rail to be 5 ½ inch x 1 3/4 inch.
   3. Door Bottom Rail to be ADA compliant.
B. Doors shall have snap-in stops with E.P.D.M. glazing gasket on both side of glass, no screws permitted.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Factory finish extruded frame and door components so that all parts exposed to view upon completion of installation are uniform in finish and color. Exposed surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.
B. Clear Anodized: AA-M12C22A21, etched, medium matte, #14 clear anodic coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine project conditions and verify that project is ready for work of this section to proceed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
B. Verify wall thickness does not exceed manufacturer=s recommended tolerances of specified throat size.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with frame and door manufacturer's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings. Do not attempt installation in areas where wall thickness exceeds tolerances of specified throat size.
B. Install frames plumb and square, free from warp or twist, securely anchored to substrates with fasteners recommended by frame manufacturer. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work. Ensure joints are hairline tight and surfaces flush with adjacent components.

C. Set all doors in correct locations as shown on the drawings, level, square, plumb and in alignment with other work in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
D. Install glass in accordance with Section 088000.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft (1.5 mm/m) non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft (1.5 mm/3 m), whichever is less.
B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/64 inch (0.4 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect exposed portions of aluminum surfaces from damage by plaster, lime, acid, cement, and other contaminants.
B. Touch up marred areas so that touch-up is not visible from a distance of 4 feet. Remove and replace frames that cannot be satisfactorily adjusted.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect as required to assure that frames and doors will be without damage until Substantial Completion.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Door Frames: Prestige Classic Design with full height studs.

END OF SECTION 081210

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors plastic-laminate faces, fire rated and non-fire rated.
2. Factory fitting flush wood and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Section 064023 - Interior Architectural Woodwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction. Include factory-finishing specifications, including documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

1. VOC data:

a. Adhesives for factory fabrication:
1) Submit manufacturer's product data for adhesives. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.
b. Engineered Wood Products: Provide documentation that composite wood and agrifiber products are third-party certified as meeting ANSI standard requirements for formaldehyde emissions contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.]
1) ANSI A208.1 – 1999, Particleboard
2) ANSI A208.2 – 2002, Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic-laminate door faces
D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminate, 6 inches (150 mm) square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
    a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
    b. Provide samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.
    c. Finish veneer-faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated".

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

D. Forest Certification: Provide doors made with cores obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 and UBC Standard 7-2.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
   b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Exterior Doors: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
1. VT Industries.
2. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
3. Substitutions under provisions of Section 016000.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

D. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:

    a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
    b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
    c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit device

E. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.

1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

F. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:

    a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
    b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
    c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
    d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks and 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED DOORS

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS
    a. Facing Interior: Wilson Art #7935K-07 Shaker Cherry
3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of products.
4. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.
5. Core: Particleboard

6. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
7. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, mortises, tops, and bottoms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
2. Floor access doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: For roof hatches.
2. Section 233113 - Metal Ducts: Accessories for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings**,** materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Nystrom. RA/RW/RP Series
2. Nystrom RUT/RUW Series

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from a single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Nystrom RW Series
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: Refer to drawings for sizes and locations.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch (.92 mm), 20 gage.
   a. Finish: Phosphate dipped with factory primer.
6. Frame Material: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52mm) 16 gage in same material as door.
7. Hinges: Concealed continuous piano hinges.
8. Hardware: Cylinder lock. Minimum of two (2) keys per doors

D. Recessed Access Door to accept tile finishes at wall locations

1. Basis of Design Product: Nystrom RUT/RUW series
2. Door: Fabricate from 16-gauge cold rolled sheet steel recessed 5/8 inch for in-fill of material.
3.. Frame: Fabricate from 16-gauge cold rolled sheet steel of configuration to suit material application.
   a. RUT/RUW-Wallboard surfaces – 22-gauge galvanized drywall bead at perimeter.
4. Hinge: Concealed pivoting rod.
5. Latching: Key operated cylinder cam lock with 2 keys per lock, keyed alike.
6. Finish: Phosphate dipped with factory applied prime coat.
7. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
8. Door Size: Refer to drawings for sizes and locations.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316. Remove tool, die marks, and stretch lines or blend into finish.

D. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T6.

E. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209M, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15; with minimum sheet thickness according to ANSI H35.2M.

G. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

H. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal framing.
3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

E. Aluminum Finishes:
1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611,AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084110 - ALUMINUM STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Documents: Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 - General Requirements, and Drawings apply to Work of this Section.

B. Section Includes:
1. Storefront system, complete with reinforcing, fasteners, anchors, and attachment devices.
2. Accessories necessary to complete work.

C. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
1. Anchoring devices which are built into masonry.
2. Anchoring devices which are cast in concrete.

D. Related Sections:
1. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
2. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
3. Division 05 - Metals.
4. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.
5. Section 072100 - Thermal and Acoustical Insulation.
6. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.
7. Division 08 - Openings.
8. Section 087100 - Finish Hardware.
9. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA):
1. DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
1. 501 Methods of Test for Exterior Walls.
2. 501.2 Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.
3. 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
4. 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
5. 701 Voluntary Specifications for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals.
6. CW-10 Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site.
7. SFM1 Aluminum Storefront and Entrance Manual.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A36 Structural Steel.
2. A123 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. B209 Aluminum and Aluminum - Alloy Sheet and Plate.
4. B221 Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
5. E283 Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors.
6. E330 Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
7. E331 Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

D. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
1. Glazing Manual

E. Federal Specifications (FS):
1. TT-P-645B(SH) Primer, Paint, Zinc Molybdate, Alkyd Type

F. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
1. SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
2. SP3 Power Tool Cleaning.
3. Paint 12 Cold-Applied Asphalt Mastic (Extra Thick Film).

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:
1. Drawings are diagrammatic and do not purport to identify nor solve problems of thermal or structural movement, glazing, anchorage, or moisture disposal.
2. Requirements shown by details are intended to establish basic dimension of units, sight lines and profiles of members.
3. Provide concealed fastening.
4. Provide entrance and storefront systems, including necessary modifications, to meet specified requirements and maintaining visual design concepts.
5. Attachment considerations are to take into account site peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements so there is no possibility of loosening, weakening or fracturing connection between units and building structure or between units themselves.
6. Provide for expansion and contraction due to structural movement without detriment to appearance or performance.
7. Framing systems shall accommodate expansion and contraction movement due to surface temperature differentials of 180 degrees F without causing buckling, stress on glass, failure of joint seals, excessive stress on structural elements, reduction of performance, or other detrimental effects.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Wind loads: Provide framing system capable of withstanding wind load design pressures of 20 psf acting inward and 20 psf acting outward. The design pressures are based on the International Building Code; 2009 Edition.
2. Air infiltration: Air leakage through fixed light areas of storefront shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per square foot of surface area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.
3. Water infiltration: No uncontrolled leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at test pressure of 10 psf as defined in AAMA 501.
4. Deflection: Maximum calculated deflection of any framing member in direction normal to plane of wall when subjected to specified design pressures for spans up to and including 13'-6" shall be limited to 1/240 of its clear span and for spans greater than 13'-6" deflection shall be limited to 1/240 of its clear span + 1/4", except that maximum deflection of members supporting plaster surfaces shall not exceed 1/360 of its span.

C. Testing Requirements: Provide components that have been previously tested by an independent testing laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.

B. Product Data:
1. Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and product specifications.
2. Include information for factory finishes, hardware, accessories, and other required components.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings covering fabrication, installation and finish of specified systems.
2. Include following:
   a. Fully dimensioned plans and elevations with detail coordination keys.
   b. Locations of exposed fasteners and joints.
3. Provide detailed drawings of:
   a. Composite members.
   b. Joint connections for framing systems and for entrance doors.
   c. Anchorage.
   d. System reinforcements.
   e. System expansion and contraction provisions.
   f. Glazing methods and accessories.
   g. Internal sealant requirements.
4. Schedule of finishes.

D. Samples:
1. Submit manufacturers standard samples indicating quality of finish.
2. Where normal texture or color variations are expected, include additional samples illustrating range of variation.
3. Submit samples for each type of glass, 12 x 12 inch size if not submitted under Section 088000.

E. Test Reports:
   1. Standard Systems: Submit certified copies of previous test reports substantiating performance of system in lieu of retesting. Include other supportive data as necessary.

F. Qualification Data:
   1. Submit installer qualifications verifying years of experience.
   2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility:
   1. To ensure quality of appearance and performance, obtain materials for systems from either a single manufacturer or from manufacturer approved by systems manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified in writing by system manufacturer as qualified for installation of specified systems.

C. Perform Work in accordance with AAMA SFM1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of Section 016000.

B. Protect finished surfaces as necessary to prevent damage.

C. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sun.

D. Do not leave coating residue on any surfaces.

E. Replace damaged units.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranties in accordance with Section 017000.

B. Provide written warranty in form acceptable to Owner jointly signed by manufacturer, installer and Contractor warranting work to be watertight, free from deflective materials, defective workmanship, glass breakage due to defective design, and agreeing to replace components which fail within five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty shall cover following:
   1. Complete watertight and airtight system installation within specified tolerances.
   2. System is structurally sound and free from distortion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements indicated, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Oldcastle Building Envelope, Center Glazed, Series 3000.
   2. Kawneer 451 Trifab Versa Glaze -Thermally broken
   3. Substitutions: Submit under provisions of Section 016000.

B. Storefront Framing System: Basis of Design

   1. Center Glazed System, Series 3000: 2” x 4 ½” mullion profiles accommodate 1” inch glazing. Thermally Broken

   2. Doors: Standard duty systems (0.125" wall thickness; 1-3/4" deep) Model 375 - medium stile (10"bottom rail, 3-1/2" top rail, 4-1/4" verticals)

2.2 EXTERIOR ALUMINUM DOOR / FRAME COMPONENTS – Not Used in Shell Phase

A. Frame: 2 inches x 4 inches nominal dimension; flush glazing stops.
B. Medium Doors: 1 3/4 inches (44 mm) thick, 3.5 inch (89 mm) wide top rail, 3.5 inch (89 mm) wide vertical stiles, 10 inches wide bottom rail.
C. Sash Stops: 1 7/16 inch X 11/16 inch (37 x 17 mm) sash stop.
D. Door Hardware: Furnish hardware as required for all doors under this section. See hardware schedule in the drawings for required hardware.

2.3 FRAMING MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum:
   1. ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209, alloy 5005-H16 for sheets; or other alloys and temper recommended by manufacturer appropriate for specified finish.

B. Internal Reinforcing:
   1. ASTM A36 for carbon steel.
   2. Shapes and sizes to suit installation.
   3. Steel components factory coated TT-P-645B(SH) Primer, Paint, Zinc Molybdate, Alkyd Type

C. Anchorage Devices:
   1. Manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated steel or aluminum assemblies of shapes, plates, bars or tubes.
   2. Hot-dip galvanize steel assemblies after fabrication, comply with ASTM A123, 2.0 ounce minimum coating.

D. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive materials compatible with items being fastened.
   2. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
   3. For exposed locations, provide Phillips flathead screws with finish

matching item fastened.
4. For concealed locations, provide manufacturer's standard fasteners.

E. Expansion Anchor Devices: Lead-shield or toothed-steel, drilled-in, expansion bolt anchors.

F. Protective Coatings: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC, compounded for 30 mil thickness for each coat; or alkyd type zinc molybdate primer.

G. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Components: Zinc oxide conforming with FS TT-P-641.

H. Glazing Gaskets:
1. Compression type design, replaceable, molded or extruded, of neoprene, or ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM).
2. Profile and hardness as required to maintain uniform pressure for watertight seal.

I. Weatherstripping:
1. Wool pile conforming to AAMA 701.2.
2. Provide EPDM or vinylblade gasket weatherstripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.

J. Internal Sealants and Baffles.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to Section 088000.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Coordination of Fabrication:
1. Check actual frame or door openings required in construction work by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
2. Fabricate units to withstand loads that will be applied when system is in place.

B. General
1. Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
2. Reinforce work as necessary for performance requirements, and for support to structure.
3. Separate dissimilar metals and aluminum in contact with concrete utilizing protective coating or preformed separators, which will prevent contact and corrosion.
4. Comply with Section 088000 for glazing requirements.

C. Aluminum Framing:
1. Provide members of size, shape and profile indicated, designed to provide for glazing from exterior.
2. Fabricate frame assemblies with joints straight and tight fitting.
3. Reinforce internally with structural members as necessary to support design loads.

4. Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
5. Seal horizontals and direct moisture accumulation to exterior.
6. Provide flashings and other materials used internally or externally that are corrosive resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding and compatible with adjoining materials.
7. Provide manufacturer's extrusions and accessories to accommodate expansion and contraction due to temperature changes without detrimental to appearance or performance.

D. Welding:
1. Comply with recommendations of the American Welding Society.
2. Use recommended electrodes and methods to avoid distortion and discoloration.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces; restore mechanical finish.

E. Flashings: Form from sheet aluminum with same finish as extruded sections. Apply finish after fabrication. Material thickness as required to suit condition without deflection or "oil-canning".

2.6 FINISHES

A. Clear Anodized:
1. Conforming to AA-M12C22A31 and AAMA 611.
2. Architectural Class II, etched, medium matte, clear anodic coating, 0.4 mil minimum thickness.

B Color Anodized:
1. Conforming to AA-M12C22A44 and AAMA 611.
2. Architectural Class II, etched, medium matte, colored anodic coating, 0.4 mil minimum thickness as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions and proceed with Work in accordance with Section 01400.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Erection Tolerances:
1. Limit variations from plumb and level:
a. 1/8 inch in 10'-0" vertically.
b. 1/8 inch in 20'-0" horizontally.
2. Limit variations from theoretical locations: 1/4 inch for any member at any location.
3. Limit offsets in theoretical end-to-end and edge-to-edge alignment: 1/16 inch from flush surfaces not more than 2 inches apart or out-of-flush by more than 1/4 inch.

B. Install doors and hardware in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frame.

D. Anchor securely in place, allowing for required movement, including expansion and contraction.

E. Separate dissimilar materials at contact points, including metal in contact with masonry or concrete surfaces, with bituminous paint or preformed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

F. Set sill members in bed of sealant. Set other members with internal sealants and baffles to provide weather-tight construction.

G. Coordinate installation of perimeter sealant and backing materials between assemblies and adjacent construction in accordance with requirements of Section 079200.

H. Glazing: Refer to requirements of Section 088000.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Test door operating functions. Adjust closing and latching speeds and other hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to ensure smooth operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations; remove excess mastic, mastic smears, foreign materials and other unsightly marks.

B. Clean metal surfaces exercising care to avoid damage.

END OF SECTION 084110

SECTION 084413 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. Section Includes: Kawneer Architectural Aluminum Curtain Wall Systems, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of curtain wall framing.
   1. Types of Kawneer Aluminum Curtain Wall include:
      a. 1600 Wall System™3 Curtain Wall – 2-1/2" x 6" (63.5 x 152.4), inside/outside glazed captured format.

B. Related Sections:
   1. 072700 - Fluid Applied Air Barrier Assembly: Air Barriers.
   2. 079200 - Joint Sealants.
   3. 084110 - Aluminum Storefronts.
   4. 088000 - Glazing.

1.3 Definitions

A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufactures Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 Performance Requirements

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads. Failure also includes the following:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      b. Glass breakage.
      c. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      d. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Wind loads: Provide Curtain Wall system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design pressures of (34.1) lbs./sq. ft. pulling/suction and (10) lbs./sq. ft. pushing against. The design pressures are based on the IBC Building Code; 2018 Edition

D. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft^2 (0.3 l/s · m^2) at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa).

E. Water Resistance, (static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no leakage at a static air pressure differential of 12 psf (575 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.

F. Water Resistance, (dynamic): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1. There shall be no leakage at an air pressure differential of 12 psf (575 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.

G. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 50 psf (2394 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member at design load. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

H. Seismic: Phase I: 3 stroke cycles using .005 x the story height – no damage or failure.
Phase II: 3 stroke cycles using .010 x the story height – no damage or failure.

I. Energy Efficiency:
Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than: 0.61 (clear) .

J. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than 73_{frame} and 61_{glass} (clear),
or
Condensation Index (I): when tested to CSA-A440-00, the Condensation Index shall not be less than 63_{frame} and 52_{glass} (clear).

K. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Shall have a Type III Product-Specific EPD created from a Product Category Rule.

L. Material Ingredient Reporting: Shall have a complete list of chemical ingredients to at least 100ppm (0.01%) that covers 100% of the product, acceptable documentation includes:
1. Manufacturer's inventory with Chemical Abstract Service Registration Number (CASRN or CAS#).
   a. Kawneer's Material Transparency Summary (MTS).

1.5 Submittals

A. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, for glazed aluminum curtain walls, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed curtain wall systems, made from 12" (304.8 mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
1. Joinery
2. Glazing

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar systems required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating glazed aluminum curtain walls that meet or exceed performance requirements.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum curtain wall system through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for type(s) of curtain wall elevation(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination”.

1.7 Project Conditions

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 Warranty

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Submit, for Owner’s acceptance, Two (2) year manufacturer’s standard warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. Kawneer Company Inc.
2. 1600 Wall System™3 Curtain Wall.
3. Frame depth options: 2-1/2" x 6" (63.5 x 152.4), inside/outside glazed captured format.
4. Tested to AAMA 501.

B. Substitutions: Refer to Substitutions Section for procedures and submission requirements.

1. Pre-Contract (Bidding Period) Substitutions: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.
2. Post-Contract (Construction Period) Substitutions: Submit written request in order to avoid curtain wall installation and construction delays.
3. Product Literature and Drawings: Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
4. Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer (1) attesting to adherence to specification requirements for curtain wall system performance criteria, and (2)

has been engaged in the design, manufacturer and fabrication of aluminum curtain walls for a period of not less than ten (10) years. (Company Name).

5. Test Reports: Submit test reports verifying compliance with each test requirement required by the project.

6. Samples: Provide samples of typical product sections and finish samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.

C. Substitution Acceptance: Acceptance will be in written form, either as an addendum or modification, and documented by a formal change order signed by the Owner and Contractor.

2.2 Materials

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by glazed aluminum curtain wall manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.070" (1.8) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and complying with ASTM B 221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Aluminum sheet alloy: Shall meet the requirements of ASTM B209.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

E. Pressure Plate: Pressure plate shall be aluminum and fastened to the mullion with stainless steel screws.

F. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

G. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated curtain wall system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

H. Thermal Barrier: Verticals shall utilize Kawneer IsoStrut™ consisting of a rigid polymer that provides a mechanical and chemical bond between the thermal break material and extrusion. Horizontals shall utilize a silicone compatible elastomer thermal break separator which provides a minimum 14" (6.3) separation.

I. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of glazed curtain wall members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

J. Red List Free: Product does not contain PVC or Neoprene.

2.3 Curtain Wall Framing

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Glazing System: 4 sided captured.
2. Glazing Plane: Front.

B. Glass: 1" (25.4) insulating glass option.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Framing Sealants: Shall be suitable for glazed aluminum curtain wall as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

E. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposed shall be stainless steel.

F. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

G. Steel Components:
   1. Clean surfaces after fabrication and immediately prior to application of primer in accord with SSPC-SP2 or SSPC-SP3 at manufacturer's option.
   2. Apply specified shop coat primer in accord with manufacturer's instructions to provide 2.0 minimum dry film thickness.

H. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

I. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle curtain wall material and components to avoid damage. Protect curtain wall material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.

2.4 Glazing

A. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Section “Glazing”. Following glazing options are available.
   1. 1600 Wall System™3 Curtain Wall: Inside/outside glazed pressure plate format with 1" (25.4) double glazed insulating glass.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Gaskets to meet the requirements of ASTM C864.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.5 Operable Units

A. Doors: Comply with Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

2.6 Accessory Materials

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762 mm) thickness per coat.

B. InLighten™ Light Shelf: aluminum light shelf system consisting of anchor channels, support beams, fascia trims and Aluminum Composite Material (ACM) panels that is anchored directly to the Curtain Wall intermediate horizontal members.
   1. Light Shelf: Interior mounted shelf to reflect daylight deeper into interior space.
   2. Light Shelf System to consist of:
      a. Aluminum Composite Material (ACM) panel, 4mm thick.
      b. Translucent polycarbonate panel, 4mm/16mm thick.

c. ACM finish on upper and lower surface shall be selected from Kawneer standard finishes.
d. Extruded Aluminum outriggers and fascia.
e. Extruded aluminum anchor designed to secure to compatible verticals of framing system. Anchor shall be designed to engage shelf so as to allow the shelf to rotate down and hang on its own safely for cleaning.
f. Extruded aluminum shear blocks designed to hinge on the anchors to allow rotating individual shelves for cleaning.
g. Panel /Shelf projection shall not exceed 30" (762 mm).
h. Mullion spacing of framing system shall not exceed 6' (1.83 m) on center.
i. Panel /Shelf deflection shall not exceed L/120 of horizontal span length.

3. Framing System to Support Light Shelf shall be: (select appropriate framing system)
   a. Curtain wall framing system.
   b. Storefront Framing System.
4. Submittals.
   a. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
   b. Samples for Verification.
      1) Factory applied finish as selected by architect.
      2) Functioning Light Shelf sample demonstrating operation.
   c. Shop Drawing including:
      1) Plans, elevations, sections, fabrication and installation details.

C. Validation from manufacture of single-source for light shelf and framing system and compatibility between the system.

2.7 Fabrication

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
7. Internal weeping system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

C. Curtain Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear block system following manufacturer's standard installation instructions.

D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 Aluminum Finishes

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing:

1. Kawneer Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A31, AAMA 611, Architectural Class II Clear Anodic Coating Standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Installation

A. General: Install curtain wall systems plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.

1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
2. Glazing: Glass shall be outside glazed and held in place with extruded aluminum pressure plates anchored to the mullion using stainless steel fasteners spaced no greater than 9" (228.6) on center.
3. Water Drainage: Each light of glass shall be compartmentalized using joint plugs and silicone sealant to divert water to the horizontal weep locations. Weep holes shall be located in the horizontal pressure plates and covers to divert water to the exterior of the building.

B. Related Products Installation Requirements:

1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.

2. Glass: Refer to Glass and Glazing Section.
   a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual

3.3 Field Quality Control

A. Field Tests: Architect shall select curtain wall units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present. Tests not meeting specified performance requirements and units having deficiencies shall be corrected as part of the contract amount.

1. Testing: Testing shall be performed per AAMA 503 by a qualified independent testing agency. Refer to Testing Section for payment of testing and testing requirements.
a. Air Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Allowable air infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount indicated in the performance requirements or 0.09 cfm/ft^2, whichever is greater.
b. Water Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 1105. No uncontrolled water leakage is permitted when tested at a static test pressure of two-thirds the specified water penetration pressure but not less than 8 psf (383 Pa).

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide periodic site visit by manufacturer's field service representative

3.4 Adjusting, Cleaning and Protection

A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. P Protect aluminum curtain wall system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 08 71 00 FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work under this section comprises of furnishing and installing hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified hardware components, systems, controls and hardware for aluminum entrance doors. Any door shown on the drawing and not specifically referenced in the hardware sets shall be provided with identical hardware as specified on other similar openings and shall be included in the general contractors and finish hardware suppliers bid. All doors that are fire rated shall be provided with fire rated hardware to comply with the local code requirements whether specified that way or not as a part of the general contractor and hardware supplier's base bid. The general contractor and hardware supplier shall coordinate cylinder types with all door manufacturers prior to submittal of finish hardware. There will be no additional change orders issued on this project due to the general contractor and hardware supplier's failure to include any hardware item required by fire code or required for functional and/or proper installation of hardware items due to failure to coordinate with other trades and/or related products as listed in 1.03 of this specification.

B. Items include but are not limited to the following:

1. Hinges & Continuous Hinges
2. Flush Bolts
3. Exit Devices
4. Locksets and Cylinders
5. Push Plates – Pulls
6. Closers
7. Kick, Mop and Protection Plates
9. Stops, Wall Bumpers, Overhead Controls
10. Thresholds, Seals and Door Bottoms
11. Silencers
13. Miscellaneous Trim and Accessories
14. Electrified Hardware Items, Controls and Power Supplies
15. Wiring diagrams

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.03 RELATED WORK

Specified elsewhere that should be examined for its effect upon this section:

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Section 081214 - Standard Steel Frames.
3. Section 081314 - Standard Steel Doors.

4. Section 0814 6 - Flush Wood Doors.
5. Section 084113 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
6. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.04 REFERENCES SPECIFIED

In this section subject to compliance as directed:

A. NFPA-80-2010 - Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
B. NFPA-101-2010 - Life Safety Code
C. ADA - The Americans with Disabilities Act - Title III - Public Accommodations
D. ANSI-A 117.1 - American National Standards Institute - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
E. ANSI-A 156.5 - American National Standards institute -Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
F. UFAS - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
G. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories
H. WHI - Warnock Hersey International, Testing Services
I. State and Local Codes including Authority Having Jurisdiction
J. U.B.C.7-2-97 and UL10C
K. IBC-2009-International Building Code
L. BHMA – Builder's Hardware Manufacturer's Association
M. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
N. NFPA-70-2010 – National Electrical Code

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware Schedules:

1. Submit copies of schedule in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements. Schedule to be in vertical format, listing each door opening, including handing of opening, all hardware scheduled for opening or otherwise required to allow for proper function of door opening as intended, and finish of hardware. At doors with door closers or door controls include degree of door opening. Supply the schedules for all Finish Hardware within two (2) weeks from date purchase order is received by the hardware supplier.

B. Submit manufacturer's cut/catalog sheets on all hardware items and any required special mounting instructions with the hardware schedule.

C. Certification of Compliance:

1. Submit any information necessary to indicate compliance to all of these specifications as required.
2. Submit a statement from the manufacturer that electronic hardware and systems being supplied comply with the operational descriptions exactly as specified.

D. Submit any samples necessary as required by the Architect.

E. Templates for finish hardware items to be sent to related door and frame suppliers within three (3) working days of receipt of approved hardware schedule.

F. Doors and Frames used in positive pressure opening assemblies shall meet U.B.C. 7-2-97 and UL10C in areas where this specification includes Seals for smoke door.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware supplier to be a qualified, Factory Authorized, direct distributor of the products to be furnished. In addition, the supplier to have in their regular employment a person of experience who will be made available at reasonable times to consult with the Architect/Contractor and/or Owner regarding any matters affecting the finish hardware on this project.

B. All hardware used in labeled fire or smoke rated openings to be listed for those types of openings and bear the identifying label or mark indicating UL. (Underwriter's Laboratories) approved for fire. Exit devices in non-labeled openings to be listed for panic.

1.07 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND PACKAGING

A. Furnish all hardware with each unit clearly marked and numbered in accordance with the hardware schedule. Include door and item number for each.

B. Pack each item of hardware completes with all necessary parts and fasteners.

C. Properly wrap and cushion each item to prevent scratches and dents during delivery and storage.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Any part of the finish hardware required by the frame or door manufacturers or other suppliers that is needed in order to produce doors or frames is to be sent to those suppliers in a timely manner, so as not to interrupt job progress.

1.09 WARRANTY

All finish hardware shall be supplied with a Two- (2) year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, commencing with substantial completion of the project except as follows:

1. All Closers to have a ten- (10) year written warranty.
2. All Exit Devices to have a three- (3) year written warranty.
3. All Grade 1 Locksets to have a seven- (7) year written warranty.
4. All Continuous Hinges to have a ten- (10) year written warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FASTENERS

A. Furnish with finish hardware all necessary screws, bolts and other fasteners of suitable size and type to anchor the hardware in position for a long life under hard use.

B. Furnish fastenings where necessary with expansion shields, toggle bolts and other anchors designated by the Architect according to the material to which the hardware is to be

applied and the recommendations of the hardware manufacturer. All closers and exit devices on labeled wood doors shall be through-bolted if required be the door manufacturer. All thresholds shall be fastened with machine screws and anchors. Where specified in the hardware sets, security type fasteners of the type called for are to be supplied.

C. Design of all fastenings shall harmonize with the hardware as to material and finish.

2.02 ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKAGING

The hardware shipped to the job site is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping. If non-biodegradable packing such as plastic, plastic bags or large amounts of Styrofoam is utilized, then the Contractor will be responsible for the disposal of the non-biodegradable packing to a licensed or authorized collector for recycling of the non-biodegradable packing.

2.03 HINGES

A. All hinges to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity and consideration of warranty. Provide one of the following manufacturers Select, Hager or Ives.

B. Unless otherwise specified provide five-knuckle, heavy-duty, ball-bearing, button tip, full mortise template type hinges with non-rising loose pins. Provide non-removable pins for out swinging doors at secured areas or as called for in this specification. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

C. Exterior Door Hinges

1. Provide out-swinging door hinges of solid bronze, steel, aluminum or stainless steel with non-removable pins or security studs as called for in this specification Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

D. Interior Door Hinges

1. Steel plated to match specified finish shall be provided. Furnish three (3) hinges up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional hinge for every 30 inches or fraction thereof unless otherwise. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

E. Provide size 4½” x 4½” for all 1¾” thick doors up to and including 36 inches wide (1 1/2 pairs). Doors over 1¾” through 2¼” thick, use 5” x 5” hinges. Doors over 36 inches use 4 1/2” x 4 1/2” (2 pair) unless otherwise specified. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

F. Were required to clear the trim and/or to permit the doors to swing 180 degrees furnish hinges of sufficient throw.

G. Provide heavy weight hinges on all doors over 36 inches in width.

H. At labeled door's steel or stainless steel, ball-bearing-type hinges shall be provided. For all doors equipped with closers provide ball-bearing-type hinges.

I. Finishes

1. At wood doors, hinges are to be plated to match adjacent hardware or as called for in 3.02 Hardware Sets.
2. At hollow metal doors, hinges are to be aluminum or stainless steel at exterior out-swinging doors, unless otherwise specified. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

J. Continuous hinges, where indicated, shall be Ives "112HD, 112HD-EPT, 600, 600-EPT or 700 series as specified or equal products manufactured by Select. Hinges shall be fire rated up to 90 minute and shall have been tested to carry a maximum door weight of 450 plus pounds. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

2.04 LOCK AND LOCK TRIM

A. All of the locksets, latch sets, and trim to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. Locks, passage sets, and privacy sets shall be the product of Schlage Lock Co., "ND" series with Sparta lever (No Substitutions Allowed). All locks, passage and privacy sets are to be provided in a US10B (613) finish. All locks and cylinders shall be prepared for Schlage cores in the key section required to match the existing. Verify the key section prior to fabrication or ordering. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

B. Provide metal wrought box strike boxes and curved lip strikes with proper lip length to protect trim of the frame, but not to project more than 1/8 inch beyond frame trim or the inactive leaf of a pair of doors.

C. Mechanical Locks shall meet ANSI Operational Grade 1, Series 4000 as specified in 3.02 Hardware Sets.

1. Hand of lock is to be easily reversible in the field or non-handed.
2. All lever trim is to be through-bolted through the door.

2.05 PERMANENT CYLINDERS, KEYING AND ACCEPTABLE SUPPLIERS

A. The hardware supplier shall provide locks and Exit devices requiring cylinders prepared for Schlage 6 pin key system and comply with performance requirements of ANSI A156.5. All keys shall be manufactured of nickel silver material only. All cylinders are to be keyed to the existing system. (No Substitutions Allowed). Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

1. Key as directed by Architect to Owner's keying system and provide two (2) master keys to Owner and two (2) keys for each lock set provided.

2.06 EXIT DEVICES

A. All exit devices and trim, including electrified items, to be of one manufacturer (VonDuprin) as hereafter listed and in the hardware sets for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

B. Exit Devices to be "UL" listed for life safety. All exit devices for labeled doors shall have "UL" label for "Fire Exit Hardware." All devices mounted on labeled wood doors are to be through-bolted or per the manufacturer's listing requirements. All devices shall conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 requirements.

C. All exit devices to be of a heavy duty, chassis mounted design, with one-piece removable covers, eliminating necessity of removing the device from the door for standard maintenance and keying requirements.

D. All trims to be through-bolted to the lock stile case. Lever design to be the same as specified with the lock sets (#17/SPA).

E. Exit Devices to be the modern push rail design. Finish shall be dark bronze (313).

F. All devices shall carry a three- (3) year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.

G. Exit Devices shall be convertible in the field to accept electrified operations without purchasing completely new exit devices.

J. Exit Devices shall be Von Duprin 99 or 33 series as specified (No Substitution).

2.07 SURFACE-MOUNTED DOOR CLOSERS

A. All closers for this project shall be the products of a single manufacturer for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. All door closers shall be mounted so as to achieve the maximum degree of opening (trim permitting). Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

B. All closers to be heavy duty, surface-mounted, fully hydraulic, rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder to provide control throughout the entire door opening cycle. All closers shall have been tested and passed a ten million-cycle test.

C. Size all closers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at the factory.

D. All closers to have adjustable spring power sizes 1 through 4 or 6 as specified and separate tamper resistant, brass, non-critical regulating screw valves for closing speed, latching speed and back-check control as a standard feature unless specified other wise.

E. All closer covers to be rectangular, full cover type of non-ferrous, non-corrosive material painted to match closer.

F. Closer to have heavy-duty arms. All closer arms shall be of sufficient length to accommodate the reveal depth and to insure proper installation.

G. Supply appropriate arm assembly for each closer so that closer body and arm are mounted on non-public side of door opening and on the interior side of exterior openings, except where required otherwise in the hardware sets.

1. All parallel arm mounted closers to be factory indexed to insure proper installation.
2. Furnish heavy-duty cold forged parallel arms for all parallel arm mounted closers.

H. Provide closers with special application and heavy-duty arms as specified in the hardware sets or as otherwise called for to insure a proper operating, long lasting opening.

I. Finish: Sprayed enamel finish shall match other hardware.

J. Closers shall be LCN 1461 and 2030 series with the SCUSH, SHCUSH, Reg or RA arm as specified (No Substitutions Allowed).

2.08 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPENERS

A. All automatic door openers where shown shall be:

1. LCN #9531 STD - Single (Pull Side Mount)
2. LCN #9542 REG - Single (Push Side Mount)
3. LCN #9553 REG2 - Double (Push Side Mount) simultaneous
4. LCN #9553 STD2 - Double (Pull Side Mount) simultaneous

B. Provide two (2) each Hard Wired Actuators as specified.
C. Provide Surface Mounted Box Kit with exterior Actuator, Model No. 8310-868F.

2.09 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Door stops are to be furnished for every door leaf. Every door is to have a floor, wall, or an overhead stop.

B. Place doorstops in such a position that they permit maximum door swing, but do not present a hazard of obstruction. Furnish floor strikes for floor holders of proper height to engage holders of doors. The contractor shall place wood blocking in all stud walls specified and scheduled to receive wall stops.

C. Where overhead stops and holders are specified, or otherwise required for proper door operation, they are to be heavy duty and of extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel with no plastic parts as specified.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

E. Acceptable Products

1. Floor and wall stops as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products as manufactured by Ives, Hager and Trimco are acceptable. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

2.10 PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, AND KICKPLATES

A. All push plates, door pulls, kick plates and other miscellaneous hardware as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products as manufactured by Ives, Hager and Trimco are acceptable. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

B. Kick plates to be 10 inches high and Mop plates to be 6 inches high, both by 2 inches or 1 inch less than door width (LDW) as specified. They are to be of 16 gauge (.050 inches) thick. For door with louvers or narrow bottom rails, kick plate height to be 1 inch less dimension shown from the bottom of the door to the bottom of the louver or glass.

C. Where required armor plates, edge guards and other protective hardware shall be supplied in sizes as scheduled in the hardware sets. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS AND COORDINATORS

A. Provide Flush bolts with Dust Proof Strikes as indicated in the individual hardware sets by Glynn Johnson, Ives, Hager and Trimco are acceptable. Finish shall match adjacent hardware.

B. Provide and install only at locations approved by code.

2.12 THRESHOLDS AND SEALS

A. Provide materials and finishes as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent product by National Guard Products, Reese, and Pemko are acceptable. All thresholds must be in accordance with the requirements of the ADA and ANSI A117.1. Refer to Hardware Schedule as shown on the drawings.

B. Provide thresholds with wood screws and plastic anchors. Supply all necessary anchoring devices for weather strip and sound seal.

C. Seals shall comply with requirements of U.B.C. 7-2-97 and UL10C. All thresholds, door bottoms and weather stripping shall be provided with silicone inserts as specified in 3.02 Hardware Sets.

D. Seals shall comply with the requirements of the Wood Door Manufacturer’s certification requirements.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Finishes for all hardware are as required in this specification and the hardware sets.

B. Special care is to be taken to make uniform the finish of all various manufactured items.

2.14 DOOR SILENCERS AND KEY CABINET

A. Provide door silencers at all openings without gasket. Provide two- (2) each at each pair of doors and three (3) or four- (4) each for each single door (coordinate with the frame manufacturer).

B. Provide a key cabinet Lund 1200 series equal to the total number of permanent cores plus 100% expansion and shall be turned over to the district lock shop for installation.

2.15 PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS

A. References to specific products are used to establish quality standards of utility and performance. Unless otherwise approved provide only the specified product.

B. All other materials, not specifically described, but required for a complete and proper finish hardware installation, are to be selected by the Supplier, subject to the approval of the Architect and Owner.

C. Architect and Owner reserve the right to approve all the substitutions proposed for this specification. All requests for substitution to be made prior to bid in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements, and are to be in writing, hand delivered to the Architect. Two (2) copies of the manufacturer's brochures and a physical sample of each item in the appropriate design and finish shall accompany requests for substitution.

PART 3 EXECUTION OF AND/OR INSTALLATION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Hardware is to be installed by experienced finish hardware installers with a minimum of ten (10) years experience in the installation of finish hardware.

B. Check hardware against the reviewed hardware schedule upon delivery. Store the hardware in a dry and secure location to protect against loss and damage.

C. Install finish hardware in accordance with approved hardware schedule and manufacturers' printed instructions. Pre-fit hardware before finish is applied to door; remove and reinstall after finish is complete and dry. Install and adjust hardware so that parts operate smoothly, close tightly, and do not rattle.

D. Mortise and cutting to be done neatly, and evidence of cutting to be concealed in the finished work. Protect all Finish hardware from scratching or other damage.

3.02 FINISH HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A Refer to hardware schedule as listed on the drawings

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements

PART 2 - SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Glazed curtain walls.
4. Storefront framing.
5. Glazed entrances.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 - Openings.

C. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

D. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

E. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
   1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
      a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph (40 m/s).
      b. Importance Factor: III.
      c. Exposure Category: B.
   2. Design Snow Loads: 5 pounds per square foot.
   3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass] [the following products: 12 inches (300 mm) square.

   1. Clear and Tinted glass.
   2. Coated glass.
   3. Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Qualification Data: For installers and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings

G. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass coated glass insulating glass glazing sealants and glazing gaskets.

   1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within the previous 36-month period.

I. Complete Materials Documentation Submittal Sheet for each product and provide required information for the complete documentation the AEGB credits listed for all glazing on the project:

1. Materials and Resources Credit 4, Recycled Content.

2. Materials and Resources Credit 5, Texas Sourced Material.

3. Indoor Environmental Quality Credit 7a, Low-Emitting Materials, Sealants and Adhesives.

4. Material and Resources Credit 8, Low VOC Paints, Coatings, Adhesives, and Sealants:

J. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

K. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

2.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain clear float glass tinted float glass coated float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use.

F. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

H. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Division 08 – Openings to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
   1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

2.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

2.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

   1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

2.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

   1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

   1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than .25 inch (6.0 mm).
2. Thickness of Clear or Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each clear or tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites .25 inch (6.0 mm) thick
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

3.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Guardian Industries Corp.; Ultrawhite.
   b. Pilkington North America; Optiwhite.
   c. Vitro Industries, Inc.; Starphire.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated. All glass with roller wave distortion is subject to rejection by the Architect if esthetically unacceptable.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

C. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Guardian Industries Corp.;

b. Pilkington North America;.
c. Vitro Industries, Inc.

2. Ceramic Coating Color: Subdued Gray V903 or equal.

3.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Vitro Architectural Glass, formally PPG Industries, Inc.

2. Substitution per Architect’s approval.

B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

C. Insulated Glass Unit Type: Comply with applicable requirements in “Glass Products” Article as indicated by designations in “Insulating-Glass Types” Article.

1. Glazing at Exterior storefront doors.
   Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following.
   a. Outside Lite: Vitro Architectural Glass Solarban 70 on Starphire (2) Clear.
   b. Inside Lite: Vitro Architectural Glass Clear.
   c. Visible Light Transmittance: 64%.
   d. U-Value: 0.40 average.
   e. Shading: Coefficient: 0.32.
   f. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27.

2. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.
   Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Outside lite: Vitro Architectural Glass Solarban 70 (2) on Solexia.
   b. Inside lite: Vitro Architectural Glass Clear.
   c. Visible Light Transmittance: 56%
   d. U-Value: 0.28 average
   f. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.26.

3. Spandrel Glass: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Outside lite: Vitro Architectural Glass Solarban 70 (2) on Solexia.
   b. Inside Lite: Glass Clear (4) warm gray Ceramic-coated spandrel glass, heat-strengthened float glass.
   c. Pin mounted R-13, semi-rigid fiberglass insulation.

3.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
   1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
   2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
   3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber] gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

   1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

D. Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795
      b. Pecora Corporation; 895
      c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum 2

   2. Applications: Apply to aluminum frames in contact with adjacent architectural surfaces such as precast concrete, stone, plaster, and gypsum board.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

3.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

3.7 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-01: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: 0.25 inch (6.0 mm).
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
3. Provide at interior and exterior doors, windows, and side lites as scheduled.

B. Glass Type GL-02: Ultraclear fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: 0.25 inch (6.0 mm).
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
3. Provide at interior and exterior doors, storefront, windows, and side lites as scheduled

3.8 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.9 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.10 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.11 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors.
1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass with reflective coatings used for vision and spandrel lites.
2. Section 108000 "Toilet and Service Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Deterioration of Mirrors: Defects developed from normal use that are attributable to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to mirror manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1.4. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide mirrors that will not fail under normal usage. Failure includes glass breakage and deterioration attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
2. Mirror hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of mirror product required, in the form indicated below:
1. Mirrors, 12 inches (300 mm) square, including edge treatment on 2 adjoining edges.
2. Mirror clips.
3. Mirror trim, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed mirror glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in mirror installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under NGA's Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from one source for each type of mirror indicated.

C. Source Limitations for Mirror Glazing Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from one source for each type of accessory indicated.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with the following published recommendations:
1. GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."

1.7. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors, protected from moisture including condensation.

1.8. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9. WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner: for project site, within specified warranty period indicated below:
1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Samuels Glass Co., Inc.

B. Substitutions under provisions of Section 016000.

2.2. SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRROR MATERIALS

A. Clear Glass Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Select Quality.
1. Nominal Thickness: ¼ inch (6.0 mm).

2.3. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

2.4. MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Mirror Bottom Clips: Manufacturer's standard

C. Mirror Top Clips: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Plated Steel Hardware: Formed-steel shapes with plated finish indicated.

E. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation.

G. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on gypsum board or ceramic tile faced walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Mirror Sizes: To suit project conditions, cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes.

B. Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

C. Unless indicated otherwise, all mirrors are to be furnished in one piece without joints.

D. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished edge.
1. Seal edges of mirrors after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with mirror installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating surfaces with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. For wall-mounted mirrors, install mirrors with mirror hardware.
1. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
2. For metal clips, place a felt or plastic pad between mirror and each clip to prevent spalling of mirror edges.
3. Where indicated, install bottom trim and top clips symmetrically placed and evenly spaced.

3.4. CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 088723 - SPECIALTY FILMS FOR GLASS ENHANCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes film products applied to glass surfaces to impart aesthetic characteristics.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Dual Reflective Films: Films where interior visible light reflectance is less than the exterior visible light reflectance. The lower interior reflectance provides improved visibility from the interior to the outdoors without affecting the film's solar performance.

B. Emissivity: The ability of a surface to absorb far-infrared heat and to reflect it. The lower the emissivity, the lower the far-infrared heat absorption and the greater the far-infrared heat reflectance.

C. Far-Infrared Heat: Heat radiated from objects at temperatures below 1300 deg F such as heat radiated from: room objects, objects heated by the sun, or a home heating system. Far-infrared heat is different from near-infrared heat, that is heat radiated from objects at highly elevated temperatures such as the sun.

D. Low Emissivity (Low-E) Films: Films with improved far-infrared heat reflection, with the ability to reduce winter heat loss through windows. The reflection of far-infrared heat also reduces the need for summer cooling by reducing the transmission of far-infrared heat from outdoor objects through windows into the interior of a home or building.

E. Low Reflectance Films: Films whose visible light reflectance values are very close to that of ordinary glass.

F. Luminous Efficacy: Ratio of visible light transmission to shading coefficient for a glazing system.

G. Neutral Solar Films: Films that allow visible light to pass without distortion of color and that have equal visible light transmission properties at all wavelengths in the visible range from 380 to 780 nanometers.

H. Light to Solar Heat Gain Ratio: Ratio of visible light transmission to Solar Heat Gain Coefficient for a glazing system.

I. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: The fraction of incident solar radiation that actually passes through that window, including solar energy that is both directly transmitted and that which is absorbed and subsequently released inwardly by re-radiation and conduction. SHGC is expressed as a number between 0 and 1. The lower a window's solar heat gain coefficient, the less solar heat it transmits. This number is the mathematical complement of the TSER value: The sum of the TSER (Total Solar Energy Rejection, in decimal form) of a glazing system and its SHGC value is 1; therefore, 1 - TSER = SHGC

J. Spectrally Selective Solar Films: Films that reduce solar heat gain mainly by reducing the transmission of near-infrared solar radiation with minimal reduction of visible light transmission. Films with a Light to Solar Heat Gain Ratio of above 1.00 are spectrally selective.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Section makes references to the following:
1. ASTM E-84, "Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials".
2. ASTM E 903, "Test Method for Solar Absorptance, Reflectance, and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres."
3. ASTM D 3330, "Standard Test Methods for Peel-Adhesion at 180 Degree Angle".

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glazing films with performance properties specified (on 1/8-inch clear glass) based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated in ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals:

1. Solar Energy Rejected: 27%
2. Shading Coefficient: .84
3. Solar Reflectance: 20%
4. Solar Absorptance: 11%
5. Solar Transmittance: 69%
6. Visible Light Transmittance: 75%
7. U-Value (winter median): 1.02
8. Emissivity: .84
9. Luminous Efficacy: .89
10. Light to Solar Heat Gain Ratio: 1.03
11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .73
12. Ultraviolet Transmission: 2%

Provide films with UV absorbing materials that limit the weighted UV Transmission to less than 5 percent when measured in accordance with ASTM E 903.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide films that have a Flame Spread Index of 0 and Smoke Development Index of 30 or less when tested in accordance to ASTM E 84.

C. Minimum Peel Strength: 2,000 grams per inch, average of two specimens when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3330.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data (on 1/8-inch clear glass): For each film product indicated.

B. Samples for Color Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets showing the full range of colors available for each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: 12-inch square samples of each glazing film, of each product color specified.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Closeout Submittals: Upon completion of the Work, submit the following:
   1. Executed warranty.
   2. Maintenance (cleaning) and replacement instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing systems similar to those indicated for this Project and meeting the standards of the International Standards Organization (ISO), ISO 9001 Quality Assurance in Production and Installation.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by film manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.

C. Mockups: Apply glazing films in locations as directed to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
   1. Obtain approval of field samples before continuing with remainder of installation.
   2. Maintain field samples during remainder of installation in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   3. Approved field samples may become part of the completed Work.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Before installing glazing films, conduct conference at Project site. Conduct pre-installation conference in conjunction with installation of mockup.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, glazing film Installer and glazing film manufacturer's representative.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements.
4. Review temporary protection measures required during and after installation.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures or actions required, and furnish a copy of the record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing films according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with film installation when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by manufacturer and when glass substrates are wet from frost, condensation, or other causes.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Fully executed warranty, written in favor of the Owner, agreeing to replace films that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, within 5 years from date of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCTS

A. Provide one of the products:
   1. CPFilms Inc.; LLumar Films.
      a. NRM-PS2 (frosty)

B. Product Description: Single or multi-layered decorative film products, applied to interior glass surfaces, consisting of from outboard surface to inboard surface:
   1. Removable release liner.
   2. Pressure sensitive adhesive with integral ultraviolet absorbers.
   3. Clear, dyed, or printed pattern layer of polyester film.
   4. Possible layer of metallized or sputtered polyester film.
   5. Possible scratch resistant coating.

C. Colors: Frosty

2.2 GLAZING FILM ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide products complying with requirements of glazing film manufacturer for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Adhesive: Pressure Sensitive acrylic adhesive system.

C. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by glazing film manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glass and surrounding adjacent surfaces for conditions affecting installation.
   1. Report conditions that may adversely affect installation. In the report, include description of any glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Immediately before beginning installation of films, clean glass surfaces of substances that could impair glazing film's bond, including mold, mildew, oil, grease, dirt and other foreign materials.

C. Protect window frames and surrounding conditions from damage during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with glazing film manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
   1. Install film continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Install with no gaps or overlaps.
   2. If seamed, install with no gaps or overlaps. Install seams vertical and plumb. No horizontal seams allowed.
   3. Do not remove release liner from film until just before each piece of film is cut and ready for installation.

4. Install film with mounting solution and custom cut to the glass with neat, square comers and edges to within 1/8 inch of the window frame.
5. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

B. After installation, view film from a distance of 10 feet against a bright uniform sky or background. Film shall appear uniform in appearance with no visible streaks, banding, thin spots or pinholes.
   1. If installed film does not meet this criteria, remove and replace it with new film.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mounting solution at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended by glazing film manufacturer.

C. Replace films that cannot be cleaned.

END OF SECTION 088723

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications
2. Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim; Flashing and Trim

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades, i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 25 lbf/sq. ft. (1196 Pa), acting inward or outward.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 Degrees F (67 Degrees C), ambient; 180 Degrees F (100 Degrees C), material surfaces.

D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match the color of louvers.

D. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to four (4) times the loads imposed, for concrete, or six (6) times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern.
2. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints unless continuous vertical assemblies are indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or seventy-two (72) inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.

G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Airolite T6482 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a Mestek company.
    b. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
    c. All-Lite Architectural Products.
    d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
    f. Nystrom Building Products.
    g. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.

2. Louver Depth: 2.1 inches (50.8 mm) x 0.063 in (2mm)
3. Frame: Heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.063 in (2mm) nominal wall thickness
4. Blade: Non-drainable design, heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.063 in (2mm) nominal wall thickness, positioned 45 deg. on approximately 3” (76mm) centers
5. Mullion Type: Exposed.
6. Louver Performance Ratings:

    a. Free Area: Not less than 6.01 sq. ft. (0.55 sq. m) for 48-inch- (1220-mm-) wide by 48-inch- (1220-mm-) high louver unless noted otherwise on drawings.
    b. Percent Free Area: 37.6%.

7. Sill Flashing: Provide Manufacture optional sill flashing of same material and color of Frame
8. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than fifty percent (50%) PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Test operation of adjustable louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

C. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites.
2. Division 09 - Finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Documentation to be provided with completed Materials Documentation Submittal Sheet for each material; refer to Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit product data sheets, installation instructions, environmental data and controls or products provided under work of this Section.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
2. Textured Finishes: 4 x 4 foot (122 cm x 122 cm) panel for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work for initial selection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. All gypsum board products must be mined and produced within the continental United States and be manufactured for domestic use.

B. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than fifty percent (50%).

C. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with the support system indicated.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Recycled Content: Minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 20 percent pre-consumer recycled content at contractor's option.

E. Manufacturer Locations: Gypsum Board products shall be manufactured in Texas in the greatest quantities feasible.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. Temple-Inland.
6. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered

C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Reinforced Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide one of the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmour Plus.

b. Temple Inland Green Glass.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc
2. Shapes:

   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
   f. Expansion (control) joint.
   g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

   a. Cornerbead.
   b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following

   a. Fry Reglet Corp.
   b. Gordon, Inc.
   c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 , Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified .

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

5. Reinforcing Tape: . Toxicity/IEQ: Sheetrock Joint Tape. Paper; fiberglass joint tape not permitted.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish in lobby areas as indicated in the finish schedule on plans.
6. Joint-Treatment Materials: Toxicity/IEQ: Lime compound. All purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders. Pre-mixed compounds shall be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly. In no assembly shall the fire developed exceed 25 or smoke develop exceed 50.

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide one of the following:
   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
   b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

3. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250> g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

2.9 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Texture: Roller applied light orange peel.

1. Level 5 in lobby areas and at radius feature and noted on plans

2. Level 4 at all other locations

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Flexible Type: As indicated on Drawings. Apply in double layer at curved assemblies].
4. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring

member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners if required for finishes.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

E. Curved Surfaces:

F. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus twelve (12)-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.

G. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws sixteen (16) inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced twelve (12) inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use[at exposed panel edges.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

1. FreyReget
   a. DRM 625 375
   b. DRM 625 50

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints**,** rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile or where indicated on Drawings.
3. Level 3 is suitable for surfaces receiving medium- or heavy-textured finishes before painting or heavy wallcoverings where lighting conditions are not critical.
4. Level 4: At all panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Apply finish using rollers, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Tile backing panels.
5. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: For sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: For cementitious backer units

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.60.
2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.80.
3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.80.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. VOC data:
   a. Adhesives:
      1) Submit manufacturer's product data for adhesives. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 48 inches (1200 mm) square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Joint sealants.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Metal edge strips.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protect them from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

F. Accessories, Adhesives, Grouts, Sealants.

1. Adhesives: Water-resistant organic; ANSI A136.1.
   a. Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

2.. Sealants:

   a. Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials

3. Prepared Grouts:
   a. Toxicity/IEQ: Cement based, petroleum-free and plastic-free grout; ANSI A118.4.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type: Slate Square Edged Porcelain tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Ergon
   b. Prestige
2. Face Size: Refer to sheet A11.1, RBFCU Branch Standard Finish Legend
3. Wearing Surface: Abrasive COF = >0.6
4. Finish: Mat, opaque.
5. Tile Color, Size, and Pattern: As indicated in the Finish Schedule and as listed below.

6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

   a. Base: As indicated in the Finish Schedule

B. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following**,** that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

C. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch (0.76-mm) nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

   a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.

D. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane or 9235 Waterproof Membrane.

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch (0.76-mm) nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following

    a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal CIS.

C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following
    a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane or 9235 Waterproof Membrane.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Custom Building Products.
    b. Laticrete International, Inc.
    c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

B. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I**,** with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    a. Custom Building Products.
    b. Laticrete International, Inc.
    c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
   b. Custom Building Products.
   c. Laticrete International, Inc.
   d. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F (60 deg C) and 212 deg F (100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
   b. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
   c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal base, designed specifically for flooring applications; half-hard brass exposed-edge material.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F (49 to 60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not, factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NTCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for NTCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in NTCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
   2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

   1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   2. Quarry Tile: 3/16 inch (4.5 mm
   3. Paver Tile: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
   4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   5. Decorative Thin Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

   1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions**.**

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. INTERIOR FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

1. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; NTCA F122-11.

a. Tile Type: PFT 1- PFT 4 in wet areas.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar. (ISO C2S1)
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout. (ISO RG)

2. Tile Installation F115: Thin-set mortar (optional crack isolation membrane); NTCA F115-11.

a. Tile Type: PFT 1- PFT 4 in dry areas.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar. (ISO C2S1
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout (ISO RG)

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units underlayment; NTCA W244-11. (ISO RG)

    a. Tile Type: CWT-1
    b. Thin-Set Mortar: Dry-set portland cement mortar.
    c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout (ISO RG)

2. Tile Installation W245-11: Organic adhesive on cementitious backer units or coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board; NTCA W245-11. (ISO RG)

    a. Tile Type: CWT-1
    b. Thin-Set Mortar: Organic adhesive.
    c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout (ISO RG)

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
2. Suspension systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: For ceilings consisting of gypsum board panels and metal framed or suspended suspension systems.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches- (150-mm-) in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch

B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system; and anchor and fastener type; from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to one box for each type of tile installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for testing indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials with Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3. ACOUSTICAL TILES: AU-1, AU-2, AU-3

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following

2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

3. Certainteed Saint-Gobain

B. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. **AU-3** Certianteed/ Sand Micro SHM-197 Lay-In with 15/16" grid
   a. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form1, water felted
   b. Pattern: EI
   c. Color: White
   d. LR: -
   e. NRC: Not less than0.50
   f. CAC: Not less than 35
   g. Edge/Joint Detail: Square edges
   h. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
   i. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm).
2. **AU-2** Armstrong Cirrus Tegular Lay-In No. 589 with 9/16" grid
   a Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form1, water felted
   b. Pattern: EI
   c. Color: White
   d. LR: Not less than 0.86
   e. NRC: Not less than0.70
   f. CAC: Not less than 35
   g. Edge/Joint Detail: Angled, tegular on all edges
   h. Thickness: 3/4 inch (18 mm).
   i. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm).

C. Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   a. Prelude XL 15/16-inch exposed tee grid
   b. Superfine XL 9/16-inch exposed tee grid.

B. Direct-Hung, Double-Web, Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 (Z90) coating designation.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Access: Upward and end pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.
   a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
3. Provide hold down clips at 2' 0" o.c. on all cross tees within ten (10) feet of all entrances

C. Exterior Direct Hung Suspension Systems: provide the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   a. Prelude XL 15/16-inch corrosion resistant exposed tee grid
   b. Superfine XL 9/16-inch corrosion resistant exposed tee grid
   b. Hold down clips to be installed at all exterior lay-in ceilings at 2' 0" o.c.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips and complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221M for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
   b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
   a. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
   b. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers’ plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.

F. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than twelve (12) inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 Degrees F (10 Degrees C) or more than 90 Degrees F (32 Degrees C).

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 Degrees F (21 Degrees C) or more than 95 Degrees F (35 Degrees C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. Forty-eight (48) hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. Forty-eight (48) hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 Degrees F (13 Degrees C) or more than 95 Degrees F (35 Degrees C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than ten (10) linear feet (3 linear m) for every five hundred (500) linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Rubber Base

A. Rubber Base:

a. Refer to Room Finish Legend for vendor, style and color.

b. Refer to Room Finish Schedule for location.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (Thermoset Vulcanized Rubber).
2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid).
3. Style: Cove (base with toe) as scheduled
4. Style: Straight (No Toe) as scheduled

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

E. Lengths: 120 foot coil in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Contains 10% natural rubber.

G. Outside Corners: Preformed by installer on Site.

H. Inside Corners: Preformed by installer on Site.

I. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Architectural Room Finish Legend.

J. Product must meet the testing requirements of the California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 – Finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

D. Product Schedule: For floor tile.

1. Mannington Premium Visual Tile Brushworks VCT-1 thru VCT-5.

2. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Armstrong Excelon - Stonetex

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth and Embossed, as indicated on the Finish Schedule.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Finish Schedule.

G. Recycled Content: Minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 0 percent pre-consumer recycled content at contractor's option.

H. FloorScore: SCS Certified

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

a. VCT Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
c. Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.

C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

E. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis or in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Sealers and Finish Coats: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient floor tile surfaces before applying liquid cleaners, sealers, and finish products.

1. Sealer: Apply two coats of liquid sealer as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The section includes modular carpet tiles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 09 Finishes.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.

7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tile to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. VOC emissions: Provide low VOC products. Comply with the following:

1. Carpet: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label Plus

B. Provide resilient flooring compliant with NSF 140.

C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

D. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. The warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following
   1. Refer to Finish Schedule for manufacturer, color, pattern, and size. Technical information for each type of carpet tile is listed below.
      a. Recycled Content: Minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 30 percent pre-consumer recycled content.

B. Carpet Tile Specifications:

Refer to sheet A11.1, RBFCU Branch Standard Finish Legend for Color

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
   1. Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, GS-36 for Commercial Adhesive, CRI Green Label program, and South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded brass or aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 2710 and the following:

   1. Remove and clean any other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.

3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

35. SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

A. Indoor Air Quality:

1. Temporary ventilation: Provide temporary ventilation as follows:
   a. Ventilate products prior to installation. Remove from packaging and ventilate in a secure, dry, well-ventilated space free from strong contaminant sources and residues. Provide a temperature range of 60 degrees F minimum to 90-degree F maximum continuously for minimum 72 hours. Do not ventilate within the limits of Work unless otherwise approved by the Architect.
2. Immediately after installation, clean carpet thoroughly with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum or certified CRI Green Label vacuum cleaner.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097720 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum wallboard.
   1. PVC trim.

B. Products Not Furnished or Installed under This Section:
   1. Gypsum substrate board.
   2. Resilient Base.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: substrate board.

B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting and Transparent Finishes.

C. Section 096519 - Resilient Tile Flooring: Base.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
   1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
   2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
   3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
   4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
   5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
   6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
   7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer’s standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.

1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

E. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives and sealants prior to their delivery to the site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
a. Wall Required Rating – Class A.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.

B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (70°) for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work.

B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Furnish one (1) year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Marlite.

B. Product:
1. Standard FRP.

2.2 PANELS

A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
1. Coating: Multi layer print, primer and finish coats.
2. Dimensions:
a. Thickness - 0.090 inch (2.29mm) nominal.
b. Width - 4'-0" (1.22m) nominal
c. Length: As indicated on the drawings nominal

3. Tolerance:
a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 inch (3.175mm)

b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 inch for 8-foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32-inch (3.96mm) for 10-foot (2.4m) panels.

B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
1. Flexural Strength - 1.0 x 10^4 psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1 x 10^5 psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
3. Tensile Strength - 7.0 x 10^3 psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6 x 10^5 psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256

C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.

D. Front Finish: White
1. Color: P199 Bright White
a. Fire Rating Class A (I)
b. Size: as indicated on drawings

2.3 MOLDINGS

A. PVC: Extruded PVC Trim Profiles for .090-inch-thick panels.
1. M 350 Inside Corner
2. M 360 Outside Corner
3. M 365 Division
4. M 370 Edge

5. Color: P118 Natural Almond

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
1. Match panel colors.

2. Length to suit project conditions.

B. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive

2. Marlite C-375 Construction adhesive flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive formulated for fast, easy application.

C. Sealant:
1. Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant
2. Marlite Brand MS-251 White Silicone Sealant
3. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
   1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24 inch (61cm) on-center.

B. Repair defects prior to installation.

   1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer’s requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.

B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8” inch (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.43m) of panel.
   1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits.
   2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8-inch (3.175mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.
      a. Space at 8 inches (20.32cm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1 inch from panel edge.
      b. Space at in field in rows 16 inches (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12 inches (30.48 cm) maximum on center.

C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
   1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
      a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
   1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 inch (3.18mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
   2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.

B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 097720

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following but limited to listed exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Steel.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
5. Wood.
6. Exterior portland cement plaster (stucco).
7. Exterior Insulating Finish System (EIFS) Top Coat.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Division 05 – Metals: Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
3. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites; Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
4. Division 08 – Openings; Sections for factory priming windows and doors with primers specified in this Section.
5. Division 09 – Finishes; painting Sections for special-use coatings.
6. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: For surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
7. Division 09 – Openings; "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

DEFINITIONS

C. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

H. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC Content: Determine VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content of solvent borne and waterborne paints and related coatings in accordance with EPA Method 24 or ASTM D3960

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials**,** that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5% percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 55 and 95 deg F (13 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. Kelly-Moore Paints.
4. Kwal Paint.
5. Parex LaHabra Inc.
6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
7. Pratt & Lambert.
8. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
9. PPG Amercoat Industrial Coatings
10. Zinsser.
11. Thoro Systems

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List.". The products listed below are from Sherwin Williams and Thoro Systems provided as a quality standard reference.

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for exterior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), and SCAQMD Rule # 1113 as amended June 3, 2011.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 50 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust Preventative Coatings: 100 g/L
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 50 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
11. Industrial Maintenance Coatings (IMC): 100 g/L
12. Varnishes: 275 g/L
13. Stains: 250 g/L
14. Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L
15. Waterproofing Concrete/Masonry Sealers: 100g/L

D. Colors: Match Architect's samples and as indicated in a color schedule

1. 10% percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.

1. Thoro Systems: Thoro Primer 1000. VOC: 55 g/L

2. Sherwin Williams: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer. VOC 96 g/L

B. Primer, Bonding, Water Based:MPI #17.

1. Sherwin Williams: Adhesion Primer B51W8050. VOC: 44 g/L

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Steel, Aluminum Galvanized, Water Based:MPI#107.

1. Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Primer B66W00310. VOC <100g/L

B. Primer, Steel, Aluminum Galvanized, Epoxy Based:MPI#108.

1. Amercoat 68HS VOC Zinc Rich Epoxy. VOC: <100 g/L

2.5 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood:MPI#6.

1. Sherwin Williams: Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W8041. VOC 86 g/L

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):MPI#11.

1. Sherwin Williams: A100 Exterior Gloss Latex A8W16 or A08W00151 VOC: 47 g/L

B. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (Gloss Level 6):MPI #164.

1. Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Zero VOC Enamel B66-600 Gloss. VOC: Zero g/L

C. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1):MPI #10.

1. Sherwin Williams: Loxon Acrylic Coating A24W300. VOC: 46 g/L

2.7 SOLVENT BASED HIGH BUILD COATINGS

A. Hybrid Polysiloxane Top coat

1. PPG Amercoat Hybrid Siloxane. VOC: < 84.0

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. The contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to the Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.

2. The testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. The contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
   1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

   1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
   2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
   3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
   4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
   3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
   4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Piping, bollards, structural steel, steel fence columns.
i. Piping, conduit, or equipment on roof top that is not factory finished.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. The contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At the end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from the Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces: Textured and High Build

1. Latex Aggregate /Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Thoro System Thoro Primer 1000, alkali resistant, water based. VOC 55 g/L**,**
   b. Intermediate Coat: Thoro Systems Thorolastic, exterior, matching topcoat. VOC 50 g/L
   c. Topcoat: Thoro Systems Thorolastic in texture as selected by architect. VOC 50 g/L

B. Steel Substrates

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
   a. Prime Coat: Shop primer compatible with topcoats or light industrial coating, exterior, water based
      Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Primer B66W00310.VOC: <100 g/L
   b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
      Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Zero VOC Enamel B66-600 VOC: Zero g/L
   c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6)**,**MPI#164.
      Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Enamel B66-600 VOC: Zero g/L

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
   a. Prime Coat: Shop primer compatible with topcoats or light industrial coating, exterior, water based
      Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Primer B66W00310.VOC: <100 g/L
   b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
      Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Zero VOC Enamel B66-600 VOC: Zero g/L
   c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6)**,**MPI#164.
      Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Zero VOC Enamel B66-600 VOC :Zero g/L.

D. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
   a. Prime Coat: Shop primer compatible with topcoats or light industrial coating, exterior, water based
      Sherwin Williams: ProCryl Universal Primer B66W00310.VOC: <100 g/L
   b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
      Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Zero VOC B66-600 VOC: Zero g/L
   c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6)**,**MPI#164.
      Sherwin Williams: ProIndustrial Zero VOC Enamel B66-600 VOC: Zero g/L.

E. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim, wood siding, wood fences, other exposed wood

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood**,**MPI#6.
      Sherwin Williams: Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W8041.VOC: 86 g/L
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
      Sherwin Williams: A100 Exterior Gloss Latex A8W16 or A08W00151.
      VOC: 47 g/L
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)**,**MPI #11.
      Sherwin Williams: A100 Exterior Gloss Latex A8W16 or A08W00151.
      VOC 47 g/L

F. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Vertical or Horizontal surfaces

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based**,** MPI#38.
      Thoro Systems: Thoro Primer 1000. VOC: 55 g/L
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
      Thoro Systems: Thorolastic 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating in texture as selected by Architect. VOC: 50 g/L
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)**,** MPI#10.
      Thoro Systems: Thorolastic 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating in texture as selected by Architect. VOC: 50 g/L

G. Exterior Insulating Finish System (EIFS): Textured and High Build (Vertical Surfaces)

1. Latex Aggregate /Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Not required or as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer VOC <50 g/L
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
      Thoro Systems: Thorolastic 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating in texture as selected by Architect. VOC: 50 g/L.

   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)**,** MPI#10.
      Thoro Systems: Thorolastic 100% Acrylic Elastomeric Coating in texture as selected by Architect. VOC: 50 g/L

H. Special Handrail Paints and Corrosion Resistant Coating.

1. Shop Primer for Bare Steel fabricator applied prime coat over SSPC-SP6 “Commercial Blast Cleaning” prepared surface: Zinc Rich Epoxy, High Build, Low VOC Primer: and compatible Polysiloxane topcoat.
   a. Zinc Rich Epoxy Primer Coat: compatible with topcoat.
      Amercoat 68HS VOC Zinc Rich Epoxy Primer. VOC: <84 g/L
   b. Hybrid Polysiloxane Top coat
      Amercoat PSX 700 Polysiloxane VOC: < 84 g/L

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates including, but not limited to the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Steel.
4. Cast iron.
5. Galvanized metal.
6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
7. Wood.
8. Gypsum board.
9. EIFS and Plaster.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Division 05 – Metals; Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
3. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites; Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
4. Division 08 – Openings; Sections for factory priming windows and doors with primers specified in this Section.
5. Division 09 – Finishes; painting Sections for high-performance and special-use coatings.
6. Division 09 – Finishes; Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
7. Division 09 – Finishes; Section "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC Content: Determine VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content of solvent borne and waterborne paints and related coatings in accordance with EPA Method 24 or ASTM D3960. Provide low VOC products.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. Kwal Paint.

4. L & M Construction Chemicals
5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company .
7. Zinsser.
8. Thoro.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated. Product comparison is based on products of the Sherwin Williams Company and approved products per MPI as noted below.
   1. Paints and primers: Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, and as specified. Paints and coatings must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements.
      a. Interior paint: Comply with GS-11.
      b. Exterior paint: Comply with GS-11.
   2. Specialty Coatings:
      a. Radiation Control Coatings: Minimum solar reflectance of cured coating 0.8 and minimum ambient temperature total hemispherical emittance of cured coating at least 0.08 in accordance with ASTM C1483.
      b. Anti-Corrosive Paint: Comply with GS-11.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), and SCAQMD Rule # 1113 as amended June 3, 2011.

   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 50 g/L.
   4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
   5. Rust Preventative Coatings: 100 g/L
   6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
   7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
   8. Floor Coatings: 50 g/L.
   9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
   10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

11. Industrial Maintenance Coatings (IMC): 100 g/L
12. Varnishes: 275 g/L
13. Stains: 250 g/L

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match color schedule indicated in the drawings.

1. Ten (10) percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SCHEDULE

A. CONCRETE - (Walls & Ceilings, Poured Concrete, Precast Concrete, Unglazed Brick, Cement Board, Tilt-Up, Cast-In-Place) including PLASTER - (Walls, Ceilings)
1. Latex Systems
a. Eg-Shell Finish
1st Coat: S-W PrepRite® Masonry Primer, B28W300 (7 mils wet, 3 mils dry). VOC:89 g/L
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-shell, B20-2600 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-shell, B26-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat). VOC: 0 g/L

B. MASONRY - (CMU - Concrete, Split Face, Scored, Smooth, High Density, Low Density, Fluted)
1. Latex Systems
a. Eg-Shell Finish
1st Coat: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25 (16 mils wet, 8 mils dry) VOC: 45 g/L
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-shell, B26-2600 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-shell, B26-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat). VOC: 0 g/L

C. METAL - (Aluminum, Galvanized)
1. Latex Systems
a. Semi-Gloss Finish
1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5-10 mils wet, 2-4 mils dry). VOC: <100 g/L
2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Zero VOC Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66-650 Series. VOC: 0 g/L
3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Zero VOC Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66-650 Series (2.5-4 mils dry per coat). 0 g/L

D. METAL - (Structural Steel Columns, Joists, Trusses, Beams, Miscellaneous & Ornamental Iron, Structural Iron, Ferrous Metal)
1. Latex Systems
a. Semi-Gloss Finish
1st Coat:S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5-10 mils wet, 2-4 mils dry). VOC < 100 g/L
2nd Coat: S-W ProGreen 200 Semi-Gloss, B31-600 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProGreen 200 Semi-Gloss, B31-600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat). VOC: 49 g/L

E. WOOD - (Walls, Ceilings, Doors, Trim,)

1. Latex Systems

a. Semi - Gloss Finish

1st Coat:	S-W PrepRite® ProBlock® Latex Primer, B51 Series (4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry). VOC 96 g/L
2nd Coat:	S-W ProGreen 200 Semi-Gloss, B31-600 Series
3rd Coat:	S-W ProGreen 200 Semi-Gloss, B31-600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat). VOC: 49 g/L

2. Stain and Varnish System

a. Satin Finish

1st Coat:	S-W Minwax 250 VOC Stains. VOC <250 g/L
2nd Coat:	S-W Minwax Polyacrylic Protective Finish. VOC<275g/L
3rd Coat:	-W Minwax Polyacrylic Protective Finish. VOC<275g/L

F. DRYWALL - (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, etc.)

1. Latex Systems

a. Eg-Shell Finish

1st Coat:	S-W ProGreen 200 Interior Latex Primer, B28W600 (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat). VOC 43 g/L
2nd Coat:	S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-shell, B26-2600 Series
3rd Coat:	S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-shell, B26-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat). VOC: 0 g/L

G. Concrete - (Floors)

1. Latex Systems

a. Satin Finish

1st Coat:	S-W Porch & Floor Enamel A32-200 Series
2nd Coat:	S-W Porch & Floor Enamel A32-200 Series
3rd Coat:	S-W Porch & Floor Enamel A32-200 Series (optional) (1.5 mils dry, per coat). VOC <42 g/L

2.4 MATERIALS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A Paints and Coatings - General:

1.Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such a procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions. VOC numbers need to be confirmed by using the products MSDS sheets.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A Coating Application Accessories:

1 Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required, per manufactures specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

B If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coatings will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A Proper product selection, surface preparation, and application affect coating performance. Coating integrity and service life will be reduced because of improperly prepared surfaces. Selection and implementation of proper surface preparation ensures coating adhesion to the substrate and prolongs the service life of the coating system.

B Selection of the proper method of surface preparation depends on the substrate, the environment, and the expected service life of the coating system. Economics, surface contamination, and the effect on the substrate will also influence the selection of surface preparation methods.

C The surface must be dry and in sound condition. Remove oil, dust, dirt, loose rust, peeling paint or other contamination to ensure good adhesion.

D Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of one (1) part liquid household bleach and three (3) parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes; however, do not allow the solution to dry on the surface. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry 48 hours before painting. Wear protective glasses or goggles, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing. Quickly wash off any of the mixture that comes in contact with your skin. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.

E No painting should take place when the interior temperature is below 50°F unless the specified product is designed for the marginal conditions.

F Methods
1. Aluminum
   Remove all oil, grease, dirt, oxide and other foreign material by cleaning per SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning.
2. Block (Concrete)
   Remove all loose mortar and foreign material. Surface must be free of laitance, concrete dust, dirt, form release agents, moisture curing membranes, loose cement, and hardeners. Concrete and mortar must be cured at least 30 days at 75°F unless the manufactures products are designed for application prior to the 30-day period. The pH of the surface should be between 6 and 9 unless the products are designed to be used in high pH environments. On tilt-up and poured-in-place concrete, commercial detergents and abrasive blasting may be necessary to prepare the surface. Fill bug holes, air pockets, and other voids with a cement patching compound.

3. Concrete, SSPC-SP13 or NACE 6
   This standard gives requirements for surface preparation of concrete by mechanical, chemical, or thermal methods prior to the application of bonded protective coating or lining systems. The requirements of this standard are applicable to all types of cementitious surfaces including cast-in-place concrete floors and walls, precast slabs, masonry walls, and shotcrete surfaces. An acceptable prepared concrete surface should be free of contaminants, laitance, loosely adhering concrete, and dust, and should provide a sound, uniform substrate suitable for the application of protective coating or lining systems.
4. Cement Composition Siding/Panels
   Remove all surface contamination by washing with an appropriate cleaner, rinse thoroughly and allow to dry. Existing peeled or checked paint should be scraped and sanded to a sound surface. Pressure clean, if needed, with a minimum of 2100 psi pressure to remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose particles, laitance, foreign material, and peeling or defective coatings. Allow the surface to dry thoroughly. The pH of the surface should be between 6 and 9 unless the products are designed to be used in high pH environments.
5. Drywall—Interior
   Must be clean and dry. All nail heads must be set and spackled. Joints must be taped and covered with a joint compound. Spackled nail heads and tape joints must be sanded smooth and all dust removed prior to painting.
6. Galvanized Metal: Clean per SSPC-SP1 using detergent and water or a degreasing cleaner to remove greases and oils. Apply a test area, priming as required. Allow the coating to dry at least one week before testing. If adhesion is poor, Brush Blast per SSPC-SP7 is necessary to remove these treatments.
7. Plaster: Allow to dry thoroughly for at least 30 days before painting unless the manufactures products are designed for application prior to the 30-day period. Room must be ventilated while drying; in cold, damp weather, rooms must be heated. Damaged areas must be repaired with an appropriate patching material. Bare plaster must be cured and hard. Textured, soft, porous, or powdery plaster should be treated with a solution of 1-pint household vinegar to 1 gallon of water. Repeat until the surface is hard, rinse with clear water and allow to dry.
8. Steel: Structural, Plate, etc.
   Should be cleaned by one or more of the surface preparations described below. These methods are used throughout the world for describing methods for cleaning structural steel. Visual standards are available through the Society of Protective Coatings. A brief description of these standards together with numbers by which they can be specified follow.
9. Solvent Cleaning, SSPC-SP1
   Solvent cleaning is a method for removing all visible oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other soluble contaminants. Solvent cleaning does not remove rust or mill scale. Change rags and cleaning solution frequently so that deposits of oil and grease are not spread over additional areas in the cleaning process. Be sure to allow adequate ventilation.
10. Hand Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP2
    Hand Tool Cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust, and other detrimental foreign matter. It is not intended that adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Before hand tool cleaning, remove visible oil, grease, soluble welding residues, and salts by the methods outlined in SSPC-SP1 or other agreed upon methods.
11. Power Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP3
    Power Tool Cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust, and other detrimental foreign matter. It is not intended that adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Before power tool cleaning, remove visible oil, grease, soluble welding residues, and salts by the methods outlined in SSPC-SP1 or other agreed upon methods.

12. Commercial Blast Cleaning, SSPC-SP6 or NACE 3
    A Commercial Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. Staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent (33%) of each square inch of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Before blast cleaning, visible deposits of oil or grease shall be removed by any of the methods specified in SSPC-SP1 or other agreed upon methods.
13. Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal, SSPC-SP11
    Metallic surfaces that are prepared according to this specification, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxide corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Slight residues of rust and paint may be left in the lower portions of pits if the original surface is pitted. Prior to power tool surface preparation, remove visible deposits of oil or grease by any of the methods specified in SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning, or other agreed upon methods.
14. Water Blasting, NACE Standard RP-01-72
    Removal of oil grease dirt, loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose paint by water at pressures of 2,000 to 2,500 psi at a flow of 4 to 14 gallons per minute.
15. Wood: Must be clean and dry. Prime and paint as soon as possible. Knots and pitch streaks must be scraped, sanded, and spot primed before a full priming coat is applied. Patch all nail holes and imperfections with a wood filler or putty and sand smooth.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A Apply all coatings and materials with manufacturer specifications in mind. Mix and thin coatings according to manufacturer's recommendation.

B Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces.
1 Wait at least 30 days before applying to new concrete or masonry. Or follow manufacturer's procedures to apply appropriate coatings prior to 30 days.
2 Test new concrete for moisture content.

C Apply coatings using methods recommended by manufacturer.

D Uniformly apply coatings without runs, drips, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.

E Apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve the manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.

F Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G Inspection: The coated surface must be inspected and approved by the Architect or Engineer just prior to each coat.

3.4 PROTECTION

A Protect finished coatings from damage until completion of project.

B Touch-up damaged coatings after substantial completion, following manufacture's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged coatings. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the coatings.

3.5 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

A. Indoor Air Quality: Provide temporary ventilation as specified in Section 01 57 19.11 (01352) – Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management.

B. Waste Management: As specified in Section 01 74 19 (01351) – Construction Waste Management and as follows:

1. Coordinate with manufacturer. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. Close and seal all partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. See drawings for all finish notes and schedules.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099653 - ELASTOMERIC COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Application of high-build, water-based, elastomeric, 100 percent acrylic, waterproof coating.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures
2. Section 072413 - Polymer-Based Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS).
3. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: Portland Cement Plastering.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 013300.

B. Submit list of project references as documented in this Specification under Quality Assurance Article. Include contact name and phone number of person charged with oversight of each project.

C. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Provide protection plan of surrounding areas and non-cementitious surfaces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Section 014000.

B. Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company with minimum fifteen (15) years of experience in manufacturing of specified products.
2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company shall be ISO 9001:2000 Certified.
3. Applicator Qualifications: Company with a minimum of five (5) years' experience in application of specified products on projects of similar size and scope, and is acceptable to product manufacturer.
    a. Successful completion of a minimum of five (5) projects of similar size and complexity to specified Work.

C. Field Sample:
1. Install at Project site or pre-selected area of building an area for field sample, minimum 4 feet by 4 feet (1.2 m by 1.2 m), using specified material.
2. Apply material in accordance with manufacturer's written application instructions.
3. Manufacturer's representative or designated representative will review technical aspects, surface preparation, repair, and workmanship.
4. Field sample will be standard for judging workmanship on remainder of Project.
5. Maintain field sample during construction for workmanship comparison.
6. Do not alter, move, or destroy field sample until Work is completed and approved by Architect.
7. Obtain Architect's written approval of field sample before start of material application, including approval of aesthetics, color, texture, and appearance.

8. Perform adhesion test in accordance with ASTM D3359, Method A. Minimum adhesion rating of 4A required on 0 to 5 scale.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Section 016000

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

D. Store tightly sealed materials off the ground and away from moisture, direct sunlight, extreme heat, and freezing temperatures.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
1. Do not apply material when substrate or ambient temperature is 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) or below or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) within 24 hours after application.
2. Do not apply material if rain is expected within twenty-four (24) hours of application.
3. Do not apply material to sloped (less than 60 degrees) or horizontal surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following manufacturer:

BASF Corporation
Construction Chemicals
889 Valley Park Drive
Shakopee, MN 55379
Customer Service: 800- 433-9517
Technical Service: 800-243-6739
Direct Phone: 952-496-6000
Internet: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us

B. Substitutions: Comply with Section 016000.

C. Specifications and Drawings are based on manufacturer's proprietary literature from BASF Construction Chemicals. Other manufacturers shall comply with minimum levels of material, color selection, and detailing indicated in Specifications or on Drawings. Architect will be sole judge of appropriateness of substitutions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. High-build, water-based, elastomeric, 100 percent acrylic, waterproof coating.
1. Acceptable Product: MasterProtect EL 750 (formerly Thorolastic) by BASF Construction Chemicals.

B. MasterProtect EL 750 Fine:
   1. Density, ASTM D1475: 10.2 to 11.2 lbs per gal (1.22 to 1.34 kg/L).
   2. Solids Content, ASTM D5201:
      a. By Weight: 65.5 percent.
      b. By Volume: 56 percent.
   3. Viscosity, ASTM D562: 127 to 135 KU.
   4. VOC Content, ASTM D3960: 0.32 to 0.42 lbs per gal (38 to 50 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.

C. Performance Requirements: MasterProtect EL 750 applied at 16 mils DFT:
   1. Ultimate Elongation, ASTM D412: 344 percent.
   2. Elongation Recovery, ASTM D412:
      a. After 10 Minutes: 96.9 percent.
      b. After 24 Hours: 98.4 percent.
   3. Ultimate Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 220 psi (1.5 MPa).
   4. Crack Bridging, PR EN 1062-7:
      a. At minus 77 degrees F (minus 60 degrees C): 12 mils (0.3 mm).
      b. At 32 degrees F (0 degrees C): 19.5 mils (0.5 mm).
      c. At 73 degrees F (23 degrees C): 27.5 mils (0.7 mm).
   5. Flexibility, ASTM D522, at minus 30 degrees F (minus 34 degrees C): 1/8 inch (3 mm) mandrel.
   6. Pull-Off Strength Adhesion, ASTM D4541: 210 psi (1.4 MPa).
   7. Wind-Driven Rain, Federal Specification TT-C-555B: Passes.
   8. Water-Vapor Permeance, ASTM D1653: 10 perms.
   9. Carbon-Dioxide Diffusion, PR EN 1062-6 :
      a. R (equivalent air-layer thickness): 263 feet (80 m).
      b. Sc (equivalent concrete thickness): 8 inches (20 cm).
   10. Accelerated Weathering, ASTM G23, Type D, 5,000 hours: Passes.
   11. Visual Color Change, ASTM D1729, 5,000 hours: Passes.
   12. Chalking, ASTM D4214, 5,000 hours: Passes.
   13. Freeze/Thaw Resistance, ASTM C67, 60 cycles: Passes.
   14. Salt-Spray Resistance, ASTM B117, 300 hours: Passes.
   15. Dirt Pick-Up, ASTM D3719, after 6 months exposure: 94.33 percent.
   16. Mildew Resistance, ASTM D3273 and 3274: No growth.

D. Approximate Coverage Rate: 50 to 100 sq ft per gal (4.6 to 9.3 m^2/L).

E. Wet Film Thickness (WFT):
   1. Smooth: 16 to 32 mils (406 to 813 microns).
   2. Fine: 16 to 32 mils (406 to 813 microns).
   3. Coarse: 16 to 32 mils (406 to 813 microns).

F. Dry Film Thickness (DFT):
   1. Smooth: 8 to 16 mils (203 to 406 microns).
   2. Fine: 9 to 18 mils (229 to 457 microns).
   3. Coarse: 9 to 19 mils (229 to 483 microns).

G. Colors: As Selected by Architect

H. Texture
   1. Fine.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with Section 017000.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protection: Protect adjacent Work areas and finish surfaces from damage during coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Ensure that substrate is sound, clean, dry, and free of dust, dirt, oils, grease, laitance, efflorescence, mildew, fungus, biological residues, and other contaminants that could prevent proper adhesion.

D. Clean surface to achieve texture similar to medium-grit sandpaper.

E. Repair holes and spalled and damaged concrete with repair materials approved by coating manufacturer.

F. Remove protruding concrete accessories and smooth out irregularities.

G. When chemical cleaners are used, neutralize compounds and fully rinse surface with clean water. Allow surface to dry before proceeding.

H. Remove blisters or delaminated areas and sand edges to smooth rough areas and provide transition to existing paint areas.

I. Check adhesion of existing paint in accordance with ASTM D3359, measuring adhesion by Tape Method A.

J. Concrete Surfaces: (N/A)
   1. Cure concrete a minimum of 28 days before application.
   2. Remove laitance, bond-inhibiting contaminants, form-release agents, and sealers.
   3. Remove form tie wires and repair holes, small voids, and spalls using appropriate repair product approved by coating manufacturer.
   4. Abrasive-blast slick, dense concrete surfaces or use primer approved by coating manufacturer. Test surface for proper adhesion.

K. Brick and Concrete Masonry Unit (CMU) Surfaces: (N/A)
   1. Ensure CMUs are laid true and fully cured to full load-bearing capacity.
   2. Remove mortar splatter and excess mortar.
   3. Repoint or fill voids with appropriate patching product approved by coating manufacturer.
   4. Ensure mortar joints are sound and free of voids and cracks.
   5. Apply base coat approved by coating manufacturer to new CMU's.

L. Plaster and Stucco Surfaces:
   1. Clean surfaces and remove debonded or delaminated plaster or stucco.
   2. Repair with material approved by coating manufacturer.
   3. Allow new plaster or stucco to cure minimum of 14 days at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) and 50 percent relative humidity or until pH level has reached 10. Allow longer cure times if temperatures are lower or relative humidity is higher.
   4. Prime chalky surfaces with primer approved by coating manufacturer after cleaning and profiling. Allow primer to dry.

M. Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) Surfaces: (N/A)
   1. Refasten or re-adhere delaminated or loose expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation in accordance with manufacturer‘s approved methods.
   2. Replace or patch missing or damaged EPS to original condition.
   3. Finish with trowel acrylic finish to match and blend with existing texture.
   4. Allow repaired areas to fully cure.
   5. Refer to EIFS manufacturer‘s instructions for appropriate repair and procedures.

N. Existing Acrylic Coating Surfaces:
   1. Sand or grind edges of existing coating to ensure adhesion and smooth transition of new material. Sand edges of area to featheredge.
   2. Wash down and allow to completely dry.
   3. Prime chalky surfaces with primer approved by coating manufacturer.

O. Crack Preparation and Pretreatment:
   1. Treat cracks larger than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and up to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) with brush-grade acrylic crack filler approved by coating manufacturer.
   2. Treat cracks larger than 1/16 by 1/16 inch (1.6 by 1.6 mm) but less than 1/4 by 1/4 inch (6 by 6 mm) with knife-grade acrylic crack filler approved by coating manufacturer.
   3. Treat moving cracks larger than 1/4 by 1/4 inch (6 by 6 mm) with internally plasticized polyurethane sealant approved by coating manufacturer.
   4. Apply test application of crack repair materials in inconspicuous location to ensure compatibility and aesthetic approval.

3.3 MIXING

A. Mix coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions to ensure uniform color and aggregate disbursement and to minimize air entrapment.

B. In multi-pail applications, mix contents of each new pail into partially used pail to ensure color consistency and smooth transitions from pail to pail.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Apply coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Apply coating as a 2-coat system.

C. Maintain proper uniform wet-film thickness during application to ensure performance characteristics desired.

D. Apply coating to achieve pinhole-free, consistent film build on coated surfaces.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. E.I.F.S

B. CMU

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect applied coating from damage during construction.

3.7 ATTIC STOCK

1. Provide a minimum of 1ten (10) percent additional quantity of each paint type and color, color in un-opened 5-gallon containers for the owner's attic stock per the requirements of section 017700 paragraph 1.5 A and B.

END OF SECTION 099653

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS, KNOX BOX

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENNT

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

2. Key box for fire department access

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements
2. Division 10 – Specialties; "Signage" for directional signage to out-of-sight fire extinguishers and cabinets.
3. Division 10 - Fire Extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

2. Key Box Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction as approved by local authorities.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Size: 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.

D. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to be included in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Key Box: The key box shall be of an approved type listed in accordance with UL 1037, and shall contain keys to gain access as required by the code official.

1. UL 437 Standard for Safety for Key Locks (keyway).
2. UL 1037 Antitheft Alarms and Devices (entire unit).
3. UL 1332 Organic Coatings for Steel Enclosures for Outdoor Use Electrical Equipment.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 1.5 mm thick, with Finish 1 smooth or polished.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher with mounting bracket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
Larsen's Manufacturing Company; SSB-2409-6R-Vertical Duo Door for non-rated walls. SS-FS-B-2409-6R Vertical Duo Door for rated walls

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated unless noted otherwise on the Drawings

2. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.

D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
   3. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet

G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame

H. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.

   1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

   1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
   2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

   1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

   2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

      a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "**FIRE EXTINGUISHER**."

         1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
         2) Application Process: Die cut engraved.
         3) Lettering Color: Black.
         4) Orientation: Vertical

K. Finishes:

   1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
      a. Interior of cabinet and door. Color: White
   2. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
   1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
   2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
   3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.7 KNOX BOX

A. KNOX-BOX to be recessed mount with hinged door, without UL Listed tamper switches. 1/4" plate steel housing, 1/2" thick steel door with interior gasket seal and stainless steel door hinge. Box and lock UL Listed. Lock has 1/8" thick stainless steel dust cover with tamper seal mounting capability.

   1. Exterior Dimensions:
      a. Recessed mount flange- 7"H x 7"W
      b. Lock: UL Listed. Double-action rotating tumblers and hardened steel pins accessed by a biased cut key.
      c. Finish: Knox-Coat® proprietary finishing process
         1) Colors: Black, Dark Bronze or Aluminum as selected by Architect
      d. Manufacturer:
         1) KNOX Company Model No. 3200

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated
   1. Fire Protection Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

   1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, advise Architect immediately for instructions.

C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.5 KNOX BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install Knox Box according manufactures' instructions and NFPA / IFC 506.1 where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life- saving of fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require a key box to be installed in an accessible location.

   1. See plans for location. Verify location with local Fire Department or authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six (6) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Cosmic 10E
b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company. MP-10

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. J. L. Industries, Inc.
b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated. Install brackets inside of fire extinguisher cabinets such that the extinguishers is one (1”) inch above the bottom of the cabinet.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105080 - METAL WARDROBE LOCKERS

PART l GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A Locker unit with hinged doors.

B. Metal tops, and filler panels.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry: Wood base construction.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A446/A446M - Steel Sheet, Zinc-coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.
B. ASTM A526/A526M - Steel Sheet, Zinc-coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Colors: Submittals: Procedures for submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide data on locker types, sizes and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan, combination lock code and finishes.

l .5 SUBMITALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Section 013300 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Colors: Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.

B. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Penco Products, Inc. - Vanguard Triple Tier - Knockdown Locker with Recessed Pocket and built-in combination lock with two (2) master keys.
2. ASI Storage Solutions Inc. - Traditional collection triple tier locker with built-in combination lock with two (2) two master keys.
3. Approved Equal, Substitutions under provisions of Section 016000 - Material and Equipment

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel ASTM A446 Grade D, ASTM A526 coaling designation G90, (ASTM A446M, Grade D, ASTM costing designation Z275, stretcher leveled, to the following minimum thicknesses

1.. Sheet Steel: Mild, cold rolled and leveled unfinished steel; to the following minimum thicknesses:

a.	Body and Shelf:	24 gage .024 inch (0.6 mm)
b.	Door Outer Face:	16 gage .060 inch (1.5mm).
c.	Door Frame:	16 gage .060 inch (1 .5 mm.
d.	Hinges:	14 gage .074 inch (1.9 mm)'
e.	Base:	20 gage .036 inch (0.9 mm).
f.	Trim:	20 gage .036 inch (0.9 mm).

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. For Each Locker: Three (3) single prong wall hooks

B. For each locker: Provide built-in combination locks. Provide two (2) master keys.

C. Provide one (1) locker that complies with Texas Accessibility Standards and ADA. The lowest storage element in the accessible locker shall not be less than 15” above the finished floor height and the highest operable parts shall not be greater than 48” above the finished floor height.
Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds maximum.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Locker Units:

1. Width: 12 Inches.
2. Depth: 12 inches.
3. Height: 24 inches.

4. Height Configuration: Triple Tier.
5. Mounting: Surface mounted.
6. Base: 14-gauge metal zee base.
7. Base Height: 4 inches
8. Top: Flat 7
9. Locking; Equipped with stainless steel recessed pocket with padlock eye plate.
10. Ventilation Method; Three (3) louvers at bottom of each door

B. Locker Body: Prime Grade mild cold rolled steel specially formed.

C. Frames: cross, frame, and vertical members security welded to insure rigidity. Built with individual top, bottom, back, and shelves with common intermediate uprights separating compartments

D. Doors: Hollow channel construction, l-3/16 inch (30 mm) thick; welded construction, channel reinforced top and bottom with intermediate stiffener ribs, acoustic insulation fill, grind and finish edges smooth.

E. Hinges; Two (2) for doors under forty-eight (48) inches high; three (3) for doors over forty-eight (48'), 074 " thick, 2', high, double spun, full loop, five-knuckle, projection welded to door and securely fastened to door with two (2) steel rivets.

F. Locking device supplied by Contractor, One (1) lock per door.

G. Number Plates: Provide 2-1/4 inches wide by 1', high polished aluminum plates ' with black numbers not less than 3/8"tall. Number plates shall be attached to face of door with two (2) aluminum rivets.

H. Provide ventilation openings at three (3) louvers at bottom of each locker door.

I. Stainless steel recessed face for operating handle and locking device.

J. Finish edges smooth without burrs.

K. Fabricate flat metal tops, ends and closure pieces.

L. Sides and/or backs shall be perforated.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Clean, degrease, and neutralize metal; prime and amish with two (2) coats of baked enamel.

B. Paint locker bodies and doors in contrasting colors.

C. Color: Marine Blue #806.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3. 1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 013100 - Project Management and Coordination: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

C. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install lockers plumb and square.

C. Place and secure on prepared base.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 lbs (445 N).

E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.

F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

G. Install accessories.

H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Section 0l7000 - Contract Closeout: Cleaning installed work.

B. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

3.4 SCHEDULE

A. Quantity and locations as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION l05080

SECTION 108000 - TOILET AND SERVICE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A The Bidding and Contract Requirements and General Requirements apply to this Work.

B. This Section of the Specifications shall comply with Article 7, Article 601b, amended by Article 9102 of the Texas Civil Statutes, The Elimination of Architectural Barriers Act Texas Accessibility Standards (2012) and The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) 2010.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. The Contractor shall provide all items, articles, materials, operations, methods listed, mentioned, or scheduled on the drawings and/or herein including all labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary and required to complete toilet and service accessories work indicated and specified herein.

B. Furnish and install all of the accessories specified herein complete with installation devices and reinforcements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Conform to procedures specified in Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: 'Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Colors' and the requirements below. Submit product data for each accessory listed.

B. Schedule - Prepare a complete schedule of accessories listed by rooms. Mark each accessory before delivery to correspond with schedule. Show mounting devices and fastenings to be furnished for each type of accessory and each mounting condition.

1.4 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Section 093000 – Tiling.

1.5 DELIVERY HANDLING AND STORAGE:

A. Protect all Toilet Accessories from damage during delivery and handling. Leave accessories in protective coverings until time for installation. Store inside to provide complete protection from the weather dampness and construction activities. All damaged items shall be replaced at no cost to the owner,

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Products as listed below and as schedule on the plans:
   1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. ASI Bradley

3. McKinney Parker
4. Substitutions under provisions of Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. The manufacturers and products named for specific materials in this paragraph are believed to conform to the criteria stated for that material and to the intended standards of quality, function and appearance.

B. Stainless Steel: When required for items below, use type 304 satin finish.

C. Grab Bars: The bars listed below shall be fabricated to meet the following requirements:

D. Stainless steel tubing, type 304, non-slip finish 18-gauge or heavier, 1 -1/2 inch outside diameter, having concealed type fastening at each support. Designed for l-1/2-inch clearance from adjacent vertical surface. Bars when mounted on the scheduled surface shall be capable of supporting 300-Ib load. Provide fastenings and mounting accessories necessary to accomplish this requirement. Bends m bats shall be by the mandrel process to assure uniform diameter at bends. Space intermediate support at 48-inch intervals or less.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE:

A. Location: Provide accessories as required on the Drawings by indication and/or schedule.

B. Special Requirement: In the absence of definition on the Drawings, locate accessories as directed by the Architect, with the following as the minimum quantity requirements:
1. Toilet Paper Dispenser Unit - one for each water closet. Mount double sided units on compartment partitions where shown. Position to allow grab bar to pass over without blocking access to dispenser. Mount single units where double units will not work. Kimberly-clerk KCC-09604.
2. Recessed Towel Dispenser/Receptacle - Mount towel dispenser slot at maximum 48" above floor, comply with handicap requirements. Bobrick - 8-44944.
3. Grab Bar - Two in each wheelchair accessible toilet compartment. (1 each-36" and 1 each 48"). Bobrick 8-6806-36., Bobrick 8-6806-48

C. Procedure: Fasten each accessory rigidly in place, in perfect plumb, level and in alignment. Where an accessory mounted on or in a surface having a joint pattern, mount symmetrically within the pattern wherever possible. In toilet compartments wherever possible mount the accessories back-to-back.

D. Special Requirement: Mount grab bars with devices and fastenings as required by mounting condition to develop a capacity to resist downward pull of at least three hundred (300) lbs.
1. Al1 accessories shall be mounted so as not to interfere with the full swing of compartment doors or grab bars.

END OF SECTION 108000

SECTION 125120 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART l - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Horizontal Slat Louver Blinds.

B. Operating Hardware.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wall opening head support blocking.

B. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors: Side Lites, Vision Lites Frames.

C. Section 083113 - Access Doors and Frames.

C. Section 084100 - Aluminum Storefronts; Window framing and interior reveals.

D Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A Horizontal slat louver blinds installed at window openings; manual control of raising and lowering by cord for full range locking blade angle adjustable by control wand.

1 4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of section 013000 – Submittal Procedures: Shop Drawings, product data, samples and colors.

B Shop Drawing: Indicate opening sizes, tolerances required method of attachment, clearances, and operation.

C. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical and dimensions characteristics, operating features, and colors.

D. Samples: Submit two (2) samples 12 inches (305 mm) long illustrating slat materials and finish color, cord and rod type and color.

E. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions special attention, and anchorage.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with a minimum three (3) years documented experience.

1.6 MOCKUP

A. Provide mockup of one blind assembly with operable hardware and accessories

B. Locate where directed by Architect.

C. Mockup may remain as part of the work.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings and as instructed by manufacturer.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 013100 - Project Management and Coordination.
Coordinate the work with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support blinds.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide under provisions of Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.

B. Provide one (1) additional complete blind assemblies of each size.

C. Provide five (5) extra control cords and wands.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bali Classics Mini Blinds - by Springs Window Fashions.

B. Approved Equal, Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 016000 - Project Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Slats: One (1) inch (25 mm) wide; 0.008 inch (0.2 mm) thick with topcoat of polyester - baked enamel with durable metastatic, antimicrobial paint finish.

B. Slat Support: Braided Polyester Cord, ladder configuration not less than .043 inches in diameter, spaced not more than 23 inches (584 mm) nor less than seven (7) inches (177 mm) it's tape buttons.

C. Head Rail: Polyester Baked Enamel Finish, 1 to x 1-1/2 in x .024 inch. Hardware is enclosed in headrail without mechanical cleats.

D. Lift Cord: Braided polyester measuring 1.4 mm in diameter.

E. Control Wand: Extruded plastic clear acrylic, ribbed shape; removable type without tools', length of window opening height plus three (3) inches (75 mm); 7/16-inch (11 mm) diameter.

F. Head Support Hidden Bracket'. Treated steel with vinyl primer and polyester baked enamel finish coat; provide intermediate hidden brackets over sixty (60) inches (1 .5 mm) wide (maximum spacing).

G. Accessory Hardware: Type recommended by blind manufacturer.

H. Bottom Rail: 0.024" thick phosphate treated steel with vinyl primer and topcoat polyester baked enamel.

I. Tilter: Worm and gear design in |fully enclosed gear case housing, clutch mechanism to eliminate damage due to overturning.

J. Cord Lock: skinless steel wear guard and floating locking pin.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Fabricate blinds to fit openings with uniform edge clearance of 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. At openings requiring multiple blind units, provide separate blind assemblies with space of 1/4 inch (6 mm) between assemblies, occurring at window mullion centers.

C. All components are to be color coordinated to match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings are ready to receive the work.

B. Ensure structural blocking and supports are correctly placed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Secure in place with flush countersunk fasteners.

C. Place intermediate head supports at spacing as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Gap at Window Opening Perimeter: 1/4 inch (6 mm)

B. Maximum Offset from Level: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.

B. Adjust blinds for smooth operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean work under provisions of 017700 – Closeout Procedures.

B. Clean blind surfaces just prior to occupancy.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Equipment Drawing for Scheduled locations.

END OF SECTION 125120

SECTION 220100 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers the general provisions of the plumbing specifications applicable to the following systems:
Plumbing.

B. The use of the word plumbing in the body of the various specifications sections shall be interpreted to include all the aspects of all of the systems referenced in the Plumbing Specifications.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. These specifications are accompanied by drawings of the building and details of the installations showing the locations of equipment, piping, etc. The drawings and these specifications are complementary to each other; requirements described in one or the other shall be considered binding as if described in both.

B. If any departures from the drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative for approval. No departures shall be made without prior written approval by the Owner's Representative.

C. There are intricacies of construction which are impractical to specify or indicate in detail; means and methods for performing such work shall adhere to commonly accepted industry standards.

D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to properly use all information found on the Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical drawings and applicable shop drawings where such information affects his work.

E. For new buildings, all final dimensions shall be scaled from the drawings, unless otherwise noted. For work associated with existing buildings (renovations and additions), all final dimensions shall be field verified.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The architectural, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire protection drawings, and specifications are all part of the Contract Documents. In many instances there are details described in another trade's drawings that are not necessarily included or referenced in the plumbing drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to review in detail all parts of the Contract Documents prior to submitting a bid. Failure to comply with this requirement shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility or be used as cause for additional compensation because architectural, structural, or electrical details were not included in the plumbing drawings.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide complete and fully functional installation in every respect. Material and/or construction details not specifically described in the Contract Documents, but commonly considered incidental to the industry, are required by the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to comply with Codes, to facilitate the work of other trades, to conform to the details of the installation supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed, and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.

D. The plumbing, electrical and mechanical drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of ordinances and structural and architectural conditions.

E. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and above suspended ceilings, etc. in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. Work shall be installed to avoid compromising structural members; therefore, inserts to accommodate hangers shall be set before concrete is poured, and proper openings through floor, walls, beams, etc. shall be provided as hereinafter specified or as otherwise indicated or required. All work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to building lines unless otherwise noted.

F. When the plumbing drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe or equipment, physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with the proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping and exposed conduit, are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The plans do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines, and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas. Piping specified to be insulated shall be supported in a manner that will allow the insulation to be installed without gaps. Insulated piping in concealed areas shall be offset with fittings as necessary to permit installation of insulation. Bending of pipes or installing pipes in a strain to insulate will not be permitted.

G. Final placement of serviceable equipment shall be carefully coordinated with all other trades to ensure sufficient clearance for maintenance according to manufacturer's recommendations. Lubricating orifices and adjustable components shall be easily accessible. Piping, conduit, valve stems, cabling and other building systems shall not interfere with service space.

H. Location of Exposed Devices
   1. All exposed devices (sprinkler heads, medical gas outlets, plumbing rough-ins, lights, outlets, communication devices, etcetera) shall be referenced to fixed data points that are coordinated with all trades; shall be located to present symmetrical arrangements with respect to the fixed data point; and shall facilitate the proper arrangements of acoustical ceiling tiles. Fixed data points shall include such features as wall and ceiling lines, soffits, balanced border widths, masonry joints, etc. Devices located in acoustical ceiling tiles shall occur symmetrically in tile joints or in the centers of whole tiles. The final determination of the exact location of each outlet and the arrangements to be followed shall be acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
   2. The drawings schematically indicate locations of the exposed devices. Final locations shall be determined by carefully coordinating the drawings pertaining to each trade. Where conflicts are identified, Owner's Representative shall determine final location. The Owner reserves the right to make any reasonable change in location of any device before installation, without additional cost to the Owner or the Architect.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Contractor must have minimum of five years experience installing commercial, plumbing and piping systems similar to those described in these Contract Documents.

B. Contractor must be licensed and hold a current contracting license that has been valid for a minimum of five years in the State of Texas.

C. Contractor must be able to bond work for payment and performance of work being bid. Contractor's bonding agency shall have a Best's insurance rating of A or A+.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: The manufacturer's published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning manufacturer materials or equipment, unless otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's direction and shall obtain the clarification of the Owner's Representative before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such clarification by the Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the correction of the deficiencies.

B. Storage at Site: The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the jobsite until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, drip, humidity, and dust damage and from surrounding work.

C. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated and shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of startup or other overload conditions.

D. Conformance to Agency Requirements: Where materials or equipment are specified to be approved, listed, tested, or labeled by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or constructed and/or tested in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the Contractor shall submit proof that the items furnished under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. applied to the item will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to such requirements. The ASME stamp or the AMCA label will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to the respective requirements.

E. Nameplates: Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and model-identification number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of Final Inspection.

F. Prevention of Rust: Standard factory finish will be acceptable on equipment specified by model number; otherwise surfaces of ferrous metal shall be given a rust-inhibiting coating. The treatment shall withstand 200 hours in salt-spray fog test, in accordance with Method 6061 of Federal Standard No. 141. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking and no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Where rust inhibitor coating is specified hereinafter, any treatment that will pass the above test is acceptable unless a specific coating is specified, except that coal tar or asphalt-type coatings will not be acceptable unless so stated for a specific item. Where steel is specified to be hot-dip galvanized, mill-galvanized sheet steel may be used provided all raw edges are painted with a zinc-pigmented paint conforming to Military Specification MIL-P-26915.

G. Protection from Moving Parts: Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts located so that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

H. Drive Guards: For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears, and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling units casings. Guards shall be constructed of sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal, or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe duct or electrical connection to equipment. Provide a 1-inch diameter hole in each drive guard at each shaft center to allow access for speed measurement.

I. Verifications of Dimensions: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work and working conditions, to verify all dimensions in the field, and to advise the Owner's Representative of any discrepancy before performing any work. Adjustments to the work required in order to facilitate a coordinated installation shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

J. Standard Products: Materials and equipment to be provided shall be the standard catalog products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these specifications, and shall essentially duplicate materials and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least two years.

K. Spare Parts Data: As soon as practicable after approval of materials and equipment and, if possible, not later than four months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment listed. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and sources of supply, a list of parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of the equipment or specified hereinafter to be furnished as part of the Contract, and a list of additional items recommended by the manufacturer to assure efficient operation for a period of 120 days at the particular installation. The foregoing shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities under the warranty specified.

1.6 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall visit the site, verifying all existing items indicated on drawings and/or specified, and familiarize himself with the existing work conditions, hazards, grades, actual formations, soil conditions, structures, utilities, equipment, systems, facilities, and local requirements. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visits. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration, and the lack of specific information shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.

1.7 UTILITY LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work have been obtained from substantially reliable sources and are offered separately from the Contract Documents, as a general guide only, without guarantee as to accuracy. Examine the site, the locations, and availability of all utilities and services required for their relation to the work. Verify the location of all existing site utilities with each responsible utility company or applicable

party. The Contractor shall repair all damage to existing utilities, whether indicated on the drawings or not, at his sole expense.

1.8 PERMITS, UTILITY CONNECTIONS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Permitting Fees: Contractor shall pay for all fees associated with permits required by municipal authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tapping and Impact Fees: Contractor shall pay for all fees associated with tapping into municipal utility mains, including sanitary sewer, natural gas and domestic water. Impact fees will be paid for by the Owner.

C. Compliance: The Contractor shall comply in every respect with all requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction, including building inspections, fire marshal, local ordinances and codes, and utility company requirements. In no case does this relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with these specifications and drawings where specified conditions are of a higher quality than the requirements of the above-specified authorities. Where requirements of the specifications and drawings are below the requirements of the above offices having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall make installations in compliance with the requirements of the above authorities.

D. Utilities: The Contractor shall coordinate with the various utility companies involved in this project and shall provide required utility relocations, extensions, modifications, and/or changes (complete in all respects) as described in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities with the applicable Utility Company. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to existing utilities, whether indicated on drawings or not, and repair all damage to existing utilities as acceptable to the affected Utility Company.

E. Certification: Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish a certificate of acceptance from the inspection departments having jurisdiction over the work for any and all work installed under this Contract. Any additional labor costs incurred as a result of a substitution shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.9 EXISTING FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing or replacing such loss or damage. The Contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection, and in-service maintenance of all plumbing, heating, air conditioning, and ventilating services for the new and existing facilities. The Contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.

B. The Contractor shall provide temporary or new services to all existing facilities as required to maintain their proper operation when normal services are disrupted as a result of the work being performed under this project.

C. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, Contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc. to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

D. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are indicated to be removed, all Contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect/Engineer all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction. This is to include but is not limited to temperature controls system devices, electrical switches, relays, fixtures, piping, conduit, etc.

E. Outages of services as required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall allow the Owner two weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount.

1.10 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the Contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.

1.11 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. No substitution of materials or equipment herein specified or called for on the drawings will be permitted, except by written permission of the Owner's Representative. Where several makes of

equipment or material are mentioned, any item named may be bid upon provided it meets space, capacity specifications, and other requirements.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:
   1. As soon as practical or within 30 days after the date of contract award or notice to proceed, and before purchasing or starting installation of any materials or equipment, the Contractor shall submit for review sufficient material and equipment data to indicate that all requirements of the specifications have been met and samples shall be furnished when requested. All manufacturer's data used as part of the submittal shall have all non-applicable features crossed out or deleted in a manner that will clearly indicate exactly what is to be furnished.
   2. Four (4) copies of the submittal list and detailed submittals (for the Owner's and A/E's use) shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative. The Contractor is requested to include a minimum of three (3) additional copies for insertion in the project's Owner's Manuals at the completion of the project, and the number of additional copies the Contractor requires for his and his subcontractor's use during the project's construction. The detailed submittals shall be accompanied by the same number of sets of pictorial and descriptive data derived from the manufacturer's catalogs and sales literature, or incorporated in the shop drawings. The Contractor may provide a detailed submittal on any item even though not required by the Owner's Representative.

B. Format
   1. Submittals shall be bound in a BLACK hardback three-ring binder with clear-view sleeves on the spine and front. Binders larger than 3-inches shall be divided into two volumes. The front sleeve shall have a cover sheet inserted with the title "PLUMBING SUBMITTALS" centered in large print. Below the title shall be printed the name of the project, the date, the project location, the name and address of the contractor, the name and address of the subcontractor and the name and address of the engineer(s) in smaller print.
   2. Provide a Table of Contents at the beginning of the binder that summarizes the information being submitted according to specification section.
   3. Submittals shall be tab divided by specification section; **all sections** identified in the project specifications shall have a tab. When no information is being provided concerning a particular specification section, insert a single dated sheet that explains the circumstances.
   4. **Loose-leaf or piecemeal submittals are not acceptable and subject to rejection unless prior approval has been granted by the Engineer.**
   5. **Email/Digital Submittals are not acceptable and subject to rejection unless prior approval has been granted by the Engineer.**

C. Content:
   1. The Contractor shall prepare or cause to be prepared shop drawings, product data, materials and equipment lists, diagrams, data, samples, and other submittals as required by the contract documents, hereinafter referred to as "Submittal Data." The Contractor shall review and approve all submittal data for compliance with the contract documents, manufacturer's recommendations, adequacy, clearances, code compliance, safety, and coordination with associated work.
   2. The Contractor shall submit approved submittal data to the Owner's Representative for review and comment as to general conformance with the design concept and general compliance with information given in the contract documents. Owner's Representative's review shall not include review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication

processes, construction methods, coordination with other trades or work, or construction safety and precautions, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

3. The Contractor shall clearly and specifically identify and call to the attention of the Owner's Representative any deviation from the contract documents for which Owner acceptance is desired. The responsibility for such a deviation accepted by the Owner shall remain with the Contractor.
4. Timeliness: The burden of timeliness in the complete cycle of submittal data is on the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of two (2) weeks' time frame for review of each submission by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor is responsible for allowing sufficient time in the construction schedule to cover the aforementioned cycles of data processing, including time for all re-submission cycles on nonconforming materials, equipment, etc. covered by the data submitted. Construction delays and/or lack of timeliness in the above regard are the responsibility of the Contractor and will not justify any request for scheduled construction time extensions or extra compensation.
5. Work performed in accordance with approved submittal date that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents and did not have the specific acceptance of the Owner's Representative shall be replaced at Contractor's cost.

D. Re-submittals
1. Re-submit entire submittal in accordance with afore mentioned format and content requirements. **Loose-leaf or piecemeal re-submittals are not acceptable.** New and/or revised data for each section shall be prefaced with a colored (yellow, pink, orange, etc) cover sheet that identifies (in a word or two) the materials and/or equipment being re-submitted. Typeset the words "REVISED SUBMITTAL NO. 1 (or 2, 3 as applicable)" centered at the bottom of the cover sheet.
2. Subsequent re-submittals (second and third, if necessary) shall have different colored cover sheets to distinguish between the various re-submittals.
3. Include a cover letter at front of binder that specifically responds to each "REVISE AND RE-SUBMIT COMMENT" or "REJECTED" comment by number. Example responses would include the following:
   a. RESPONSE: "Please see attached re-submittal."
   b. RESPONSE: "Will be re-submitted at a latter date."
   c. RESPONSE: "Requirement for (xxxxxx) was deleted in Addendum No. 2."
   d. RESPONSE: "Exception requested based on Section xx, Paragraph x.x.x.

E. These paragraphs related to Plumbing submittal data supersede any conflicting requirements contained in Division 01 sections.

1.13 CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

A. The Contractor shall provide the following certification with all submittal data furnished to the Owner's Representative for review and comment.

Project Title:

Description of Submittal Data:

This is to certify that the above-described submittal data has been reviewed and is approved for compliance with the Contract Documents, manufacturer's recommendation, adequacy, clearances, code compliance, safety, and coordination with other trades and/or work except as follows: (list "none" or itemize and explain). In addition, the Contractor shall submit to

the Owner's Representative a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows:

"I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and are asbestos free."

_____

Name and Company

1.14 ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment installed on this project shall have **local (within 125 miles)** representation, local factory-authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts. This requirement is essential and will be strictly reviewed by the Owner's Representative prior to concurrence with the Contractor's approval for all submittals covered by Plumbing Division of this Specification.

B. NOTICE: The Contractor is responsible for providing materials and equipment that conform to the requirements of the project manual in every respect unless a deviation has been "accepted" in writing. Removal of any nonconforming materials and equipment and the replacement with conforming materials and equipment shall be at the Contractor's sole expense, regardless of when nonconformance was discovered.

C. Approval of materials and equipment shall be based on manufacturer's published data and shall be tentatively subject to the submission of complete shop drawings which comply with the contract documents. Approval is also dependent upon the existence of adequate and acceptable clearances for entry, servicing, and maintenance.

D. Approval of materials and equipment under this provision shall not be construed as authorizing any deviations from the specifications, unless the attention of the Owner's Representative has been directed in writing to the specific deviations. Data submitted shall not contain unrelated information unless all pertinent information is properly identified.

E. Physical Size of Equipment: Space is critical; therefore, equipment of larger sizes than shown, even though of approved manufacturer, will not be acceptable unless it can be demonstrated that ample space exists for proper installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.15 SITE OBSERVATION

A. Site observation by the Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner's Representative is for the express purpose of verifying compliance by the Contractor with the contract documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of the manner or location in which the work is being performed as being a safe practice or place.

1.16 SUPERVISION

A. In addition to the Superintendent required under the conditions of the contract, each subcontractor shall keep a competent superintendent or foreman on the job at all times.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each superintendent to study all plans and familiarize himself with the work to be done by other trades. He shall coordinate his work with other trades and, before

material is fabricated or installed, make sure that his work will not cause an interference with another trade. Where interferences are encountered, they shall be resolved at the jobsite by the superintendents involved. Where interferences cannot be resolved without major changes to the plans, the matter shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for comments.

1.17 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION

A. When any piece of equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so, providing that he properly supervises the operation and has the written permission of the Owner's Representative to do so. The warranty period shall not commence, however, until such time as the equipment is operated for the beneficial use of the Owner or date of substantial completion, whichever occurs first.

B. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall properly clean the equipment, install clean filter media, properly adjust, and complete all deficiency list items before final acceptance by the Owner. The date of acceptance and the start of the warranty may not be the same date.

1.18 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. The manufacturer's published directions shall be followed in the delivery, storage, protection, installation, piping, and wiring of all equipment and material. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative, in writing, of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturer's directions, and shall obtain the Owner's Representative's comments before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or applicable comments from the Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the correction of such deficiencies.

1.19 CHECKING AND TESTING MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT

A. Before final acceptance of the work, an authorized representative of the manufacturer of the installed materials and/or equipment shall personally inspect the installation and operation of his materials and/or equipment to determine that it is properly installed and in proper operating order. Testing and checking shall be accomplished during the course of the work where required by work being concealed, and at the completion of the work otherwise. In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows:

"I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and are asbestos free."

B. Check inspections shall include plumbing, heating, air conditioning, ventilating, mechanical control and electrical equipment, and such other items hereinafter specified or specifically designated by the Owner's Representative.

1.20 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall prepare for the owner's manual hereinafter specified complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions, system piping, valving, control and interlock diagrams, manuals, parts lists, etc. for each item of equipment. These are to be assembled as hereinafter specified for owner's manual.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the service of a competent engineer or a technician acceptable to the Owner's Representative to instruct a representative of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of all equipment and systems. These instructions shall be provided for a period of sufficient duration to fully accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, a letter of release will be required, acknowledged by the Owner, stating the dates of instruction and personnel to whom instructions were given.

C. Additional diagrams, operating instructions, etc. shall be provided as specified hereinafter in the other sections of these specifications.

1.21 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

A. Contractor shall refer to both drawings and specification for schedules. Where reference is made to items "scheduled on drawings" or "scheduled in specifications," same shall include schedules contained in both the drawings and the specifications. The Contractor's attention is directed to the various specification sections and drawings for schedules.

1.22 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The installation shall meet the minimum standards prescribed in the latest editions of the following listed codes and standards, which are made a part of these specifications, except as may be hereinafter specifically modified in these specifications and associated drawings.

1. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA):
   NFPA 10 - Portable Fire Extinguishers
   NFPA 54 - National Fuel and Gas Code
   NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
   NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning Systems
   NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
   NFPA 255 - Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   Local and State Health Code (TDSH)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   15-78 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
   C.2 - 1984 National Electrical Safety Code
   A117.1 - Handicapped Code
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Section IV, V, CSD-1
4. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards (ARI): All standards related to refrigeration and air conditioning equipment and piping furnished under these specifications.
5. American Water Works Association (AWWA): All applicable manuals and standards.
6. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Associate, Inc, (SMACNA): All applicable manuals and standards.
7. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA): All applicable manuals and standards.
8. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): All applicable manuals and standards.
9. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA): All applicable manuals and standards.

10. Occupational Safety and Health ACT (OSHA):
    National Sanitation Foundation - Standard No. 2
11. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
    90-80 Energy Conservation in New Building Design
    2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals
12. Americans with Disabilities Act, 1990
13. American Gas Association (AGA)
14. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
15. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
16. Applicable State Building Codes (International Building Codes, as amended):
17. Applicable State Mechanical Code (International Mechanical Code, as amended).
18. Applicable State Plumbing Code (International Plumbing Code, as amended).
19. Applicable State Energy Code (International Energy Conservation Code, as amended).

B. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable city, state, and national codes, specifications, and industry standards. All materials shall be listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as conforming to its standards and so labeled in every case where such a standard has been established for the particular type of material in question.

C. The contract documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by Division 1 of these contract documents, providing no work or fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a manner of noncompliance. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules, and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

1.23 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the condition of the contract for Division 1 for additional requirements regarding definitions.

B. Where "as required" or "as necessary" is used in these specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist that are not necessarily described in detail or indicated that may cause the Contractor certain complications in performing the work described or indicated. These complications entail the normal coordination activities expected of the Contractor where multiple trades are involved and new or existing construction causes deviations to otherwise simplistic approaches to the work to be performed. The term shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor to achieve the end result."

C. Where "and/or" is used in these specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist where either one or both conditions occur or are required and shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor.

1.24 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements for final inspection.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to personally conduct a careful inspection, assuring himself that the work on the project is ready for final acceptance and developing his own "punchlists," before calling upon the Owner's Representative to make a final inspection. Failure of the Contractor to conduct such inspections and provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of his "punchlists" prior to the final inspection shall be adequate cause for the Owner's Representative to cancel any Contractor-requested final inspection.

C. In order not to delay final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall conduct his own "final inspections" prior to requesting the Owner's Representative to "final" the project; will have all necessary bonds, guarantees, receipts, affidavits, etc. called for in the various articles of this specification prepared and signed in advance; and together with a letter of transmittal listing each paper included, shall deliver the same to the Owner's Representative at or before the time of said final inspection. The Contractor is cautioned to check over each bond, receipt, etc. before preparing same for submission to see that the terms check with the requirements of the specifications.

D. The final inspection will be made jointly by the Owner's Representative and the Owner.

1.25 REQUIREMENTS FOR FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Requirements for final acceptance shall include but not be limited to the Contractor accomplishing the following:
   1. Construction: Complete all construction.
   2. Deficiency Lists: Correct all deficiencies listed at time of Substantial Completion.
      a. Owner's Manual: Submit at least 30 days prior to final acceptance on (1) copy of the owner's manual for the Owner's Representative's review and comments. Following acceptance, prepare three (3) copies of bound and indexed owner's manual, to be delivered System operating instructions.
      b. System control drawings.
      c. System interlock drawings.
      d. System maintenance instructions.
      e. Manufacturers', suppliers', and subcontractors' names, addresses, and telephone numbers, both local representatives and manufacturers' service headquarters.
      f. Equipment operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists.
      g. Manufacturer's' certifications (see Checking and Testing Materials and/or Equipment, this section).
      h. Contractor's warranty.
      i. Acceptance certificates of authorities having jurisdiction.
      j. Log of all tests made during course of work.
      k. Owner's acknowledgment of receipt of instruction, enumerating items in owner's manual.
      l. List of manufacturers' guarantees executed by the Contractor.
      m. Certified performance curves.
      n. Balance and performance test reports.
      o. Owner's acknowledgment of items of equipment or accessories indicated or specified to be turned over to Owner.
      p. Verbal, as herein specified.
      q. Posted, framed under glass or plastic laminated:
   3. At the time of final acceptance, which shall include but not be limited to the following:
   4. Instructions:
      a. System operating instructions.

b. System control drawings.
c. System interlock drawings.

5. Record Drawings: Deliver the specified record drawings to the Owner's Representative.

1.26 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain a set of contract drawings (black-line prints) at the jobsite on which he shall indicate the installed (as-built) locations of the following:
   1. Equipment
   2. Main lines of piping and ductwork.
   3. Dimensional locations (including depth) of all underground piping, valves and conduits.

B. Drawings shall be used for construction reference and shall not leave the field office of the jobsite.

C. Drawings shall include all addenda, ASI's, Change Orders, and existing conditions and equipment that are not reflected in the original contract drawings.

D. Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall obtain CAD files of the contract drawings from the Owner's Representative and transfer the above as-built information into these files. The as-built files shall be permanently marked "RECORD DRAWINGS" and printed on full-size Mylar sheets. Upon completion, the CAD files shall be transferred to CD in AutoCAD 2007 format. Both the CAD files CD and Mylar drawings shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative as part of the Close-out Submittals.

E. Refer to Division 1 paragraph entitled "Record Documents" for additional requirements.

1.27 ALLOWANCES

A. Refer to Division 1 for allowances.

1.28 ALTERNATE PROPOSALS

A. Alternate proposals are summarized in Division 1 and on the bid proposal form. Refer to all sections of the specifications and the drawings to determine the exact extent and scope of the various alternate proposals as each pertains to the work of the various trades.

1.29 WARRANTY

A. General: All work performed (including equipment and materials furnished) under the various sections of these specifications shall be 100% warranted, for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance thereof, against defective materials, design, and unauthorized substitution. Upon receipt of note of failure of any part of the guaranteed equipment and/or facilities during the guaranty period, the affected part(s) or facilities shall be replaced promptly with new parts, etc. by and at the expense of the Contractor. Further, the Contractor shall properly obtain, execute, and forward any and all manufacturer's warranties on equipment furnished under the Contract. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

B. Extended Period: The Contractor shall provide all extended time warranties available from the manufacturer of the equipment provided as standard at no additional cost. This includes all

extended warranties where specified with certain equipment as directed in other sections of this Specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be 51% manufactured in the United States, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner's Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

C. The responsibility for the furnishing and installation of the proper plumbing equipment and/or material as intended rests entirely upon the Contractor. The Contractor shall request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of specific manufacturers during the installation.

2.2 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

A. Duct coverings, duct linings, vapor barrier facings, tapes, adhesives, core materials, insulation, jackets, piping (of any sort), and other materials in concealed locations, including any above-ceiling area, shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 255.

2.3 BEARINGS

A. All ball bearings shall be of radial and/or thrust type, and enclosed in a dust and moisture-proof housing.

2.4 MOTORS

A. The Contractor shall provide all motors required for equipment supplied under each portion of the work. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest ANSI, IEE, and NEMA standards, shall be fully coordinated with the equipment served, shall be of sizes and electrical characteristics scheduled.

2.5 STARTING EQUIPMENT

A. Each motor shall be provided with proper starting equipment. This equipment, unless hereinafter specified or scheduled to the contrary, shall be provided by the trade furnishing the motor. All motor starting equipment provided by any one trade shall be of the same manufacture unless such starting equipment is an integral part of the equipment on which the motor is mounted.

2.6 FIRE AND SMOKE PARTITION, WALL, AND/OR FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe, ductwork, conduit, etc. shall pass through fire- or smoke-rated floors, partitions, walls, or other barriers within a UL-listed assembly which shall maintain the rating of the applicable wall, floor, partition, or barrier.

B. The Contractor shall review the architectural and structural drawings and determine the location of the fire-rated building elements. Where these elements are penetrated, UL-listed fire-rated penetration assemblies approved by the local authority shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to obtain the required rating.

2.7 FOUNDATIONS / HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. General: All special foundations and supports required for the proper installation of equipment and pipe shall be provided as hereinafter specified and under the section of the specifications covering the equipment, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

B. All equipment shall receive concrete housekeeping pads unless otherwise noted. Equipment to be receive pads are to include (but not limited to): boilers, water heaters, water softeners, expansion / compression tanks, filter feeders, water treatment equipment, air compressors, pumps (in addition to inertia bases where required), surge tanks, deareators, etc.

C. Concrete foundations for the support of equipment such as floor-mounted pumps, equipment, etc. shall be not less than 3 inches high and not less than 4 inches larger (in both directions) than supported unit, unless otherwise noted and shall be poured in forms built of new dressed lumber. All corners of the foundations shall be neatly chaffered by means of sheet metal or triangular wood strips nailed to the form. Pads shall not be laid out directly against walls or structures. 2 inches shall be left available for pad form work. Foundation bolts shall be placed in the forms when the concrete is poured, the bolts being correctly located by means of templates. Allow 1 inch below the equipment bases for alignment and grouting (where applicable). Foundations for equipment located on the exterior of the building shall be provided as indicated. Foundations shall be constructed in accordance with approved shop drawings and shall be reinforced with #4 bars at 12 inches on center both ways (minimum).

D. Pipe and Conduit Support: All pipes and conduits throughout the building, both horizontal and vertical, shall be adequately supported from the construction to line of grade, with proper provision for expansion, contraction, vibration elimination, and anchorage. Vertical pipes and conduits shall be supported from floor lines with riser clamps sized to fit the lines and to adequately support their weight. At the bases of lines, where required for proper support, provide anchor base fittings or other approved supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT

A. The size of equipment indicated on the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers will be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine whether the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Shop drawings shall be prepared when required by the Owner’s Representative to indicate a suitable arrangement.

B. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces. All valves, motors, drives, filters, and other accessory items shall be installed in a position to allow removal for service without disassembly of another part.

3.2 LARGE APPARATUS

A. Any large piece of apparatus which is to be installed in any space in the building, and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways, or shafts shall be brought to the job and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Following placement in the space, such apparatus shall be thoroughly, completely protected from damage as hereinafter specified.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all materials and equipment from damage from the time of delivery until the completion of work. This shall include the erection of all required temporary shelters and supports to adequately protect any items stored in the open on the site from the weather, the ground and surrounding work; the cribbing of any items above the floor of the construction; and the covering of items in the uncompleted building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the items in question.

B. The Contractor shall protect existing facilities, the work of others, and the premises from any and all damages that may be made possible by the execution of work.

C. Equipment and materials shall be protected from rust both before and after installation. Any equipment or materials found in a rusty condition at the time of final inspection must be cleaned of rust and repainted as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

3.4 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES AND WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must work in harmony with the various trades, subcontractors, and/or Contractors on the job as may be required to facilitate the progress to the best advantage of the job as a whole. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must pursue its work promptly and carefully so as not to delay the general progress of the job. This Contractor shall work in harmony with Contractors working under other contracts on the premises.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the jobsite in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of its tools, equipment, and materials and shall clean its debris from the job. Upon the completion of the job, each trade shall immediately remove all of its tools, equipment, any surplus materials, and all debris caused by its portion of the work.

3.5 PRECEDENCE OF MATERIALS AND COORINATION OF WORK

A. These specifications and the accompanying drawings are intended to cover systems which will not interfere with the structural design of the building, which will fit into the several available spaces, and which will ensure complete and satisfactory systems. Each subcontractor and/or trade shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material and apparatus into the building.

B. The work of the various trades shall be performed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the work of other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Where space requirements conflict, the following order or precedence shall, in general, be observed:
   1. Building lines.
   2. Structural members.
   3. Light fixtures.
   4. Soil and drain piping.
   5. Condensate drains.
   6. Vent piping.
   7. Supply, return, and outside air ductwork.
   8. Exhaust ductwork.
   9. HVAC water and steam piping.
   10. Steam condensate piping.
   11. Fire protection piping.
   12. Natural gas piping.
   13. Domestic water (cold and hot).
   14. Refrigerant piping.
   15. Electrical conduit.

C. Coordinate all major elements, components, and systems of plumbing equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Coordinate space requirements for installation and access. Verify the following:
   1. Clearance for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   2. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
   3. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   4. Scheduling, sequencing, movement and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
   5. Access panel and door locations.
   6. Clearances between building openings and VTR's/Flues.

D. The light fixture grid layout as indicated on the drawings must be maintained. This Contractor shall refer to all light fixture plans and details indicated on the drawings and shall coordinate the location of dampers, supply grilles, return air grilles, sprinkler heads, etc. with the location of the light fixtures to assure proper access to all items in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

E. The electrical trades shall locate all junction boxes, pull boxes, conduits, etc. to avoid interference with the diffusers, dampers, grilles, etc. hereinbefore mentioned. The mechanical trades shall furnish to all other trades copies of approved ductwork shop drawings to assist in the coordination of the rough-in and installation of all items of work.

3.6 CONNECTIONS FOR OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall rough-in for and make all water, sewer, electrical, etc. connections to all fixtures, equipment, machinery, etc. provided by others in accordance with detailed roughing-in drawings provided by the equipment suppliers, by actual measurements of the equipment connections, or as detailed.

B. After the equipment is set in place, this Contractor shall make all final connections and shall provide all required pipe, fittings, valves, traps, connectors, etc.

C. Provide all air gap fittings required, using materials hereinbefore specified. In each water line serving an item of equipment or piece of machinery, provide a shutoff valve. On each drain without integral trap provide a suitable trap.

D. All pipe fittings, valves, traps, etc. exposed in finished areas and connected to chrome-plated lines provided by others shall be chrome-plated to match.

E. Provide all transition pieces, etc. required for a complete installation of equipment provided by others.

3.7 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Where to Conceal: All pipes and conduits shall be concealed in pipe chases, walls, furred spaces, below suspended floors, or above the ceilings of the building unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where to Expose: In mechanical rooms, janitor's' closets tight against pan soffits in exposed Tee structures, or storage spaces, but only where necessary, piping and conduit may be run exposed. All exposed piping and conduit shall be run in the neatest, most inconspicuous manner, and parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Support: All piping and conduit shall be adequately and properly supported from the building structure by means of hanger rods or clamps to walls as herein specified.

D. Maintaining Clearance: Where limited space is available above the ceilings and below concrete beams or other deep projections, pipe and conduit shall be sleeved through the projection where it crosses, rather than hung below them, in a manner to provide maximum above-floor clearance. Sleeves shall be as herein specified. Approval shall be obtained from the Owner's Representative for each penetration.

E. All pipe, conduits, etc. shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All ducts, pipes, and conduits run exposed in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building lines, except that they shall be sloped to obtain the proper pitch. Piping and ducts run in furred ceilings, etc. shall be similarly installed, except as otherwise shown. Conduits in furred ceilings and in other concealed spaces may be run at angles to the construction but shall be neatly grouped and racked indicating good workmanship. All conduit and pipe openings shall be kept closed until the systems are closed with final connections.

F. Special Requirements:
   1. There shall be no pipe joints nearer than 12 inches to a wall, ceiling, or floor penetration unless pipe joint is a welded or mechanically-coupled-type joint.
   2. The Contractor shall study all construction documents and carefully lay out all work in advance of fabrication and erection in order to meet the requirements of the extremely limited spaces. Where conflicts occur the Contractor shall meet with all involved trades and the Owner's Representative and resolve the conflict prior to erection of any work in the area involved.
   3. Prior to the installation of any ceiling material, gypsum, plaster, or acoustical board, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative so that arrangements can be made for an inspection of the above-ceiling area about to be "sealed off." The Contractor shall give

as much advance notice as possible up to ten (10) working days, but in no case less than five (5) working days.

4. The purpose of this inspection is to verify the completeness and quality of the installation of the air conditioning systems, the plumbing systems, and any other special above-ceiling systems such as pneumatic tube. The ceiling supports (tee bar or lath) should be in place so that access panel and light fixture locations are identifiable and so that clearances and access provisions may be evaluated.
5. No ceiling material shall be installed until the deficiencies listed from this inspection have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Cut and patch walls, floors, etc. resulting from work in existing construction or where made necessary by failure to provide proper openings or recesses in new construction.

B. Methods of Cutting: Openings cut through concrete and masonry shall be made with masonry saws and/or core drills and at such locations acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Impact-type equipment will not be used except where specifically acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Openings in concrete for pipes, conduits, outlet boxes, etc. shall be core drilled to exact size. **Determine location of embedded conduit and reinforcing bars prior to cutting.**

C. Restoration: All openings shall be restored to "as-new" condition under the appropriate specification section for the materials involved, and shall match remaining surrounding materials and/or finishes.

D. Masonry: Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide and install lintels or other structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Adequate supports shall be provided during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the masonry occasioned by the operation. All structural members, supports, etc. shall be of the proper size and shape, and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

E. Plaster: All plumbing work in area containing plaster shall be completed prior to the application of the finish plaster coat. Cutting of finish plaster coat will not be permitted.

F. Weakening: No cutting, boring, or excavating which will weaken the structure shall be undertaken.

3.9 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING

A. Pipe and conduit ducts, pitch pockets, curb bases, and flashing compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided for roof penetrations. Provide framing or other support around all openings through roof as required to preserve the structural integrity of the roof system and make the penetration weathertight.

3.10 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Perform trenching, excavating, backfilling for plumbing work as set forth below.

B. Depth of excavation varies with invert of pipe. Excavation to be carried to a depth of at least 6 inches below bottom of pipe elevation. Fill below pipe (6 inches), around pipe, and a minimum

of 12 inches above pipe with sand of Class “B” crushed stone tamped firm and even. Separate topsoil during excavation. Final layer of dirt for exterior installations to be (6 inches minimum) to be topsoil. Backfilling shall be done to exclude use of rock or stone above sand or Class “B” crushed stone.

3.11 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. General: The Contractor shall make all tests deemed necessary by the inspection departments of the engineer and the authority having jurisdiction, Board of Underwriters, etc. He shall provide all equipment, materials, and labor for making such tests. Fuel and electrical energy for system operational tests following beneficial occupancy by the Owner will be paid for by the Owner.

B. Other: Additional tests specified hereinafter under the various specifications sections shall be made.

C. Notification: The Owner’s Representative shall be notified at his office 36 hours prior to each test and other specifications requirements requiring action on the part of the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner’s Representative.

D. Test Logs: All tests which the Contractor conducts shall have pertinent data logged by the Contractor at the time of testing. Data shall include date, time, personnel, description and extent of system tested, test conditions, test results, specified results, and any other pertinent data. Data shall be delivered to the Owner’s Representative as specified under “Requirements for Final Acceptance.

E. Inspections: In general, an inspection by the Owner’s Representative shall be required prior to closing up any work and prior to beneficial occupancy or final project completion. The closing up of work includes, but is not limited to, pipe and conduit installations prior to backfilling; mechanical, plumbing electrical, and fire protection work prior to placement of concrete; or closing up walls and overhead mechanical, plumbing, electrical and fire protection work prior to installation of the ceiling.

3.12 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Thoroughly clean and touch up the finish on all parts of the materials and equipment. Exposed parts in equipment rooms, and all other spaces except sealed chases and attics shall be thoroughly cleaned of cement, plaster, and other materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out.

B. All other painting shall be accomplished under the Painting Section of Division 9 of the specifications.

3.13 DISCHARGE OF WASTES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITE

A. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of local, state, and federal laws regarding the discharge of wastes into sewer and waterways. Special caution shall be exercised to prevent the discharge of wastes which contain oil, tar, asphalt, roofing compound, kerosene, gasoline, paint, mud, cement, lime, or other materials which would degrade the water quality of the receiving water course. The Contractor shall construct and maintain oil interceptors, settling basins, acid neutralization tanks, and/or other effective pollution countermeasures, as required by the Texas Water Quality Board.

B. On LEED and CHPS projects, contractor is responsible for tracking waste leaving the jobsite. All waste on these projects to be sorted and processed during construction.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220500 - BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic plumbing materials and methods to complement other Plumbing Sections.
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Concrete base construction requirements.
   3. Escutcheons.
   4. Dielectric fittings.
   5. Dielectric isolation tape
   6. Flexible connectors.
   7. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   8. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
   9. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
   10. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.
   11. Mechanical demolition.
   12. Cutting and patching.
   13. Touchup painting and finishing.
   14. Access Doors

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in Plumbing piping system Sections, if applicable.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
   2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   3. NP: Nylon plastic.
   4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
   2. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, access doors, solder/brazing material and mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Coordination Drawings: Detail major elements, components, and systems of plumbing equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:
   1. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   2. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
   3. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   4. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
   5. Access panel and door locations

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be 51% manufactured in the United States, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner's Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

D. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. Additional costs shall be approved in advance by appropriate Contract Modification for these increases. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate plumbing equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for plumbing installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if plumbing items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Dielectric Tape:
      a. Holdrite (#272-4).
   2. Metal, Flexible Connectors:
      a. Flexicraft Industries.
      b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
      c. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
      d. Mercer Rubber Co.
      e. Metraflex Co.
      f. Uniflex, Inc.
   3. Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

a. General Rubber Corp.
b. Mercer Rubber Co.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Red Valve Co., Inc.
e. Uniflex, Inc.

4. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:
a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Metraflex Co.
c. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Specification piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods, if applicable.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Specification piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below, if applicable.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.
1. ASTM B 32, 95/5 lead-free alloys. Include water –flushable and soluble flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:
1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564, medium bodied (bond). Include purple primer according to ASTM F 656.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

K. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.
   1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
   2. Followers: ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
   3. Gaskets: Rubber.
   4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
   5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion. Unions in first paragraph below are available in at least NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
      d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
      e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Description:
      a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 180 deg F.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
      c. Flanges in first paragraph below are available in at least NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
      d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calico, Inc.
      c. Central Plastics Company.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:
   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Calpico, Inc.
   b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Description:
   a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Female threaded.
   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
   a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.5 DIELECTRIC ISOLATION TAPE

A. Tape to eliminate dissimilar metal contact: (equal to Holdrite #272-4)
1. White Polyester Felt. Pressure sensitive adhesive rubber base (one side only).
2. 4” width.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:
1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Threaded.
2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.

B. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

C. Rubber, Flexible Connectors: CR or EPDM elastomer rubber construction, with multiple plies of NP fabric, molded and cured in hydraulic presses. Include 125-psig minimum

working-pressure rating at 220 deg F. Units may be straight or elbow type, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe materials and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.8 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
   1. Steel Sheet Metal: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness, galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
   2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
   3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
      a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
   5. Sleeve Fasteners: Manufactured, steel clips for securement during pour. Equal to B-line, BD40, BE-5-8 or BE-9-12.

B. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type if required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.
   1. ID: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping.
   2. OD: Completely cover opening.
   3. Cast Brass: One piece, with set screw. (split face acceptable for existing piping)
      a. Finish: Polished chrome-plate.

2.9 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psig, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 ACCESS DOORS

A. General: Provide access doors for all serviceable mechanical appurtenances (valves, trap primers, shock arresters, actuators, sensors, etcetera) in inaccessible locations. Such locations include gypsum, brick and CMU ceilings and walls.

B. Location of panels shall be carefully coordinated with other Exposed Devices as described in earlier paragraphs.

C. Manufacturers shall be Milcor, Mifab, or approved equal. Unless indicated otherwise, use panels equal to Milcor Style M for masonry and drywall construction, equal to Milcor Style K for plastered masonry walls and ceilings. Stainless steel panels shall be used in ceramic tile or glazed structural tile.

D. Minimum construction features include 16-gage frame and door, continuous hinges, cam-style latch and 10”x10" unobstructed opening size.

E. UL labeled when in fire-rated construction, one and one-half hour rating.

F. Access doors located outside, in restrooms or in a moisture-laden environment (dressing area, shower area, lockers, etcetera) shall be stainless steel construction.

G. Equipment access doors shall be of sufficient size to remove/replace equipment and provide routine maintenance as necessary, unless otherwise noted. Doors shall be set flush with adjacent finish surfaces. All access doors shall be provided with cylinder locks. All access doors (MEP) shall have one (1) common key.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS AND APPLICATIONS

A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping Sections specify unique piping installation requirements.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. All piping to be installed in compliance with current NEC required clearances.

D. Install manufactured isolation clamps at all dissimilar metal pipe supports. Install dielectric isolation tape (engineer approved) only when a manufactured isolation clamp is not available.

E. Install piping at indicated slope.

F. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

G. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

K. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.

L. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.
   1. Fire-stop all sleeves at floor penetrations of multistory buildings including underfloor penetrations.

P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

R. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections:
   1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
   3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual," Chapter "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
   4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
   5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
      b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
      c. Align threads at point of assembly.
      d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
      e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
   6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
   8. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
b. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.
c. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.
d. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.

9. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 procedures and manufacturer's written instructions.
   a. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
   b. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.2 ESCUTCHEON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install escutcheons at pipe penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in finished areas.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping exposed through floors and walls in finished areas: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish with set screw. Deep escutcheons to be provided where standard depth will not fit.
      b. Escutcheons shall cover entire hole penetration.
      c. Escutcheon to be appropriately sized for pipe.
   2. Escutcheons for Existing piping:
      a. Piping exposed through floors and walls in finished areas: Split plate, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish with set screw. Deep escutcheons to be provided where standard depth will not fit.
      b. Escutcheons shall cover entire hole penetration.
      c. Escutcheon to be appropriately sized for pipe.
   3. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 PIPE SLEEVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe sleeves are required at all through wall and floor penetrations.
   1. Sleeves are to be of the following material:
      a. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
   2. Sleeves are required for all through floor and wall penetrations. Sleeves to be set and poured in place (in slab applications), secure all sleeves with fasteners.
   3. Sleeves to extend 2 inches past face of floor or wall. Pipe sleeve in finished areas to be flush with wall or floor for installation of escutcheon.
   4. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
   5. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
   6. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
   7. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

8. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated. Seal annular space with water tight sealant. (equal to NP-1). All sleeves and penetrations to maintain rating of wall / floor. Seal pipe penetrations with fire-stopping materials.
9. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
    a. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: galvanized steel pipe.
    b. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
        1) Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
        2) For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
10. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    a. Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
    b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
11. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Reference details.
12. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    a. Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
    b. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
13. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
    a. Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
14. Mechanical sleeve seals
    a. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building. Sleeves must be poured in place. Installation of sleeves after wall is constructed is not acceptable.
    b. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

B. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS or smaller threaded pipe connection.

B. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
   2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
   3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
   4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
   5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
   6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.

B. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment (not to be used at pipe supports).

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 DEMOLITION

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove Work specified in Plumbing Sections.

B. If pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and ductwork in its entirety.

D. Work Abandoned in Place: Cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

E. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from Project site.

F. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for plumbing systems:
   1. Thermometers.
   2. Gages.
   3. Test plugs
   4. Flow indicators.
   5. Temperature and Pressure Test Kit

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic water appurtenances.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product to be installed.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all products to be installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
   2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Black-finished Aluminum, 9 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently baked on scale markings on lens (U.V. protected).

E. Window: Glass.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Palmer – Wahl Instruments Inc.
   2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Provide extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Palmer – Wahl Instruments, Inc.
   2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Direct Mounting, Dial-type Dry or Liquid Filled Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
   1. Case: Dry or Liquid-filled type, stainless steel, 4-inch diameter. Weatherproof.
   2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
   4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
   5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with baked on scale markings.
   6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
   7. Window: Glass
   8. Ring: Stainless
   9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
   10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
   11. Range of Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
   1. Valves: NPS ¼ brass or stainless-steel needle type.
   2. Syphons: NPS ¼ coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
   3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5,NPS ¼ brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS (PT PORTS)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Palmer – Wahl Instruments, Inc.
   2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
   1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
   2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

2.6 FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc. (Series SFI-800 ONLY)

B. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow. Rated for potable water applications.

C. Construction: Polysulfone body; with polysulfone sight glass and white polysulfone paddle-wheel indicator, and threaded ends.

D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

E. Temperature Rating: 212 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Threaded.

2.7 TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE TEST KIT

A. Test Kit: Furnish (1) test kit containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two (2) thermometers, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
   1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
   2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
   3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
   4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each storage tank.
   2. Outlet of all domestic water heaters or boilers.
   3. On hot water return line after circulation pump.
   4. At the following locations for mixing valves:
      a. HW (inlet to valve).
      b. HWR (inlet to valve).
      c. Tempered (outlet of valve).

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
   1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
   2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 PRESSURE GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve and inlet and outlet of all backflow preventers (Domestic water).

B. Dry type pressure gages to be used on domestic water systems (inlet and outlets of heaters mixing valves, booster pumps and water softeners).

3.3 FLOW INDICATOR APPLICATION

A. Install wheel type indicator on outlet side of each domestic pump (recirculation or booster).

3.4 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

D. Install ¼" NPT, ¼ turn ball-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

F. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze swing check valves.
   3. Bronze globe valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated and required accessories (chains, extensions, etc.).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
   3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
   2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
   3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
   4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valve Action: Close rotation shall be clockwise.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation. Extension to be provided by valve manufacturer to match specific product.
   2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

G. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves (with 316 stainless steel bolts).
   2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
      d. NIBCO INC.
      e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
      b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
      c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      d. Body Design: Two piece.
      e. Body Material: Bronze.
      f. Ends: Threaded.
      g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
      h. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout-proof.
      i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
      j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
      d. NIBCO INC.
      e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
      b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded.
      f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
      d. NIBCO INC.
      e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Install valves with brass short nipples and brass unions at downstream side (outlet) of ball and globe valves (NPS 2 and smaller).

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem and handle movement. Valve handle to have ample clearance to be fully exercised without interference (full open and full closed) with no modifications to handle.

F. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 120 inches above finished floor. Extend chains to 96 inches above finished floor.

G. All valves NPS 3 and smaller shall be installed within 120 inches above finished floor.

H. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

I. For all valves on insulated piping, provide insulated stem extension.

J. Install shutoff valves immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

K. Provide and install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops.

L. Provide and install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
   1. Drain Valves (At low points in water mains, risers, and branches): Ball valves

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
   1. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   2. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Valve applications, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
   2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Flange (lug) type.
   3. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
   4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim; with brass short nipple and brass union connection at downstream side (outlet).
   2. Bronze Swing Check Valves.
   3. Bronze Globe Valves: With brass short nipple and brass union connection at downstream side (outlet).

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment.
   1. Steel pipe hangers, supports and riser clamps
   2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts and saddles.
   3. Fastener systems.
   4. Pipe positioning systems.
   5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. All plumbing specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, “Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.”

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Weight loading for supports and hangers shall not exceed manufacturers recommended tolerances and limits.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts and saddles.
   3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
   4. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1. "Structural Welding Code-Steel".

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be 51% manufactured in the United States, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner's Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.3 METAL COATING REQUIREMENTS:

A. All metal products shall have the following coatings:
   1. Wet/damp areas: hot dipped galvanized.
   2. Dry or conditioned areas: pre-galvanized.

2.4 STEEL PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RISER CLAMPS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hangers and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Grinnell Corp.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized (minimum thickness of 0.5 mils) or hot dipped (1.4 to 3.9 thickness).

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

F. Channel, rod and securement hardware:
1. Channel: 12-ga.
2. Rod: Sized as scheduled.
3. Hardware (clamps, bolts, washers, etc): coating per area indication.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert with a sheet metal shield.

B. Manufactures:
1. B-line
2. ERICO / Michigan Hanger CO
3. Grinnell Corp
4. Buckaroos

C. Insulation –Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier. Wood inserts are not acceptable.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type 1 calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold and Hot Piping, up to 3" diameter: Molded fiberglass block, 20 lbs/ft^3 density, thermal conductivity of 0.30.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   b. Hilti, Inc.
   c. Powers Fasteners.

B. Concrete Insert: electroplated steel finish, for embedding in concrete. Steel insert nut for rod attachment.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   b. Hilti, Inc.

c. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:
1. C&S Mfg. Corp.
2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping Inc.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes and bars. Galvanized only. Painted steel not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS APPLICATIONS AND INSTALLATION

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Hanger Application Schedule below.

B. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments as required to properly support piping form building structure; attaching to metal roof decks is not permissible.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping. Field applied finish is not acceptable.

D. Use nonmetallic plastic coating, jacket or liner coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Rod to be installed plumb. Bending rod is not acceptable. Provide and install required attachments.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Heavy Duty Steel Clevis Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Strut System Clamps: For attachment of piping to channel. NPS ½ to NPS 2.
a. Noninsulated copper piping to have dielectric insert. (dielectric tape not acceptable).

3. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
    a. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
    b. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for lads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
4. Install hangers for piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters (hangers shall be spaced to prevent sagging):
    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to 5: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
    c. NPS 6 to 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Vertical-Piping Riser Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Section, install the following types:
1. Required at all risers from under-floor or through floors from floor below. Risers clamps to be installed every 10 ft max. Coordinate installation with sleeves.

I. Building and Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Wide Jaw C-Clamps: For structural shapes, with retaining clip.
2. NPS 2 and smaller: mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. NPS 2 ½ and larger: Concrete spot insert. Install building attachments within concrete slabs. Install additional attachments at concentrate loads, including valves, flanges and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Insulation Piping Installation:
1. Provide manufacture galvanized metal shield with locking tabs or securement band.
2. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Thermal insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
3. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Thermal insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
4. Thermal Insert Length: Extend 4 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

K. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures; minimum three (3) for vertical pipe sections.

L. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer Specification Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

M. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts washers and other accessories.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stressed from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturer's structural-steel system to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Repair Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Valve tags.
   5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2 by 11 inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-Steel self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engrave with ¼ inch letters piping system abbreviation and ½ inch numbers.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2 by 11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of a valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance date.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, or plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as “DANGER”, “CAUTION”, OR “DO NOT OPERATE”.
   4. Color: yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces or substances that could impair band of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents and incompatible primers, paints and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Specification Section “Interior Painting”.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Domestic Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Blue.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   2. Domestic Hot Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Red.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   3. Sanitary Waste and Vent and Storm Drainage Piping:
      a. Background Color: Green.
      b. Letter Color: White

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and controls devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
      b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches square.
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      a. Cold Water: Blue.
      b. Hot Water: Orange.
   3. Letter Color:
      a. Cold Water: Black.
      b. Hot Water: Black

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220716 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing insulation for equipment and pipe, including the following:
   1. Insulation Materials:
      a. Cellular glass.
      b. Mineral fiber.
   2. Adhesives.
   3. Mastics.
   4. Sealants.
   5. Factory-applied jackets.
   6. Field-applied tape.
   7. Field-applied jackets.
   8. Securements.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section “Hangers and Supports” for high-density inserts at hangers; wood inserts at hangers are not acceptable.
   2. Specification Section “Special Conditions for All Plumbing Work”.
   3. Specification Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods”.

C. Not all items listed within this specification are used. Use only items applicable per application schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. CONCEALED: Covered or concealed by a ceiling (gypsum or lay-in acoustical tile) or wall.

C. EXPOSED: Open to view; not concealed by a ceiling or wall of any sort.

D. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

E. UNDERFLOOR: Accessible crawl space beneath lowest floor level (considered “outdoors”).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any). Provide submittal data on all products to be used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. All products to be stored in a dry location, protected from the elements. All damaged insulation to be replaced.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and high-density insulation inserts and shields specified in Specification Section "Hangers and Supports." Coordinate with drawing details where applicable; wood inserts at hangers are not acceptable.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

C. Insulation not to be installed until building is dried in.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass:
   1. Products:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
   2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
   7. Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Minimal thermal conductivity at 75˚ F of 0.29 (Btu.in/hr.ft². F) (R-value of 10.34@ 3 inches thickness). Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 “Factory-Applied Jackets” Article.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation:
   1. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      b. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap
      c. Owens-Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
   2. Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 “Factory-Applied jackets” Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      b. Knauf Insulation; 1000° Pipe Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Fire Rated Wrap

1. Manufacturers:
    a. 3M
    b. Specialty Products and Insulation Co.
2. Insulation Materials: Fire rated fiber wrap insulation: 1-1/2 inch thick low bio-persistent Alka-line Earth Silicate fiber with melting point at 2200 degrees F. jacket shall be foil faced (one side) Kraft fiber paper with a concealed reinforcing scrim. (FSK) One hour rating with 1-layer of wrap, 3 inches to combustibles. Two hour rating with 2 layers of wrap, 0 inch to combustibles.
3. Accessories and Attachments:
    a. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq.yd.
        1) Tape Width: 4 inches.
    b. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket.
        1) Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
    c. Insulation Anchor Pings and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin and washer manufactured for attachment to duct by weld. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
    d. Vapor Retarders: Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturers that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Secured per manufacturer's requirements and AHJ.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated. All products are to contain low V.O.C. as defined/governed by LEED IEQ 4.1 and 4.2 (Regardless of project type).

B. Cellular-Glass, Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
1. Products:
    a. Foamglas: Pittseal 444N or equal

C. Flexible Elastomeric: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products:
    a. K-Flex: 720 LVOC or equal

D. Phenolic: Water based adhesive with a service temp of minus 20°F to 700°F.
1. Products:
    a. Foster 97-15

E. Metal Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products:
    a. Design Polymerics, DP2502 (or approved equal).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II. All products are to contain low V.O.C. as defined/governed by LEED IEQ 4.1 and 4.2 (Regardless of project type).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services, or indoor vapor barrier use.
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.09 perm at 55-mils film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 190 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 60 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.
   6. VOC: 36 g/l.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
   1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444N.
   2. Joint Sealant for Phenolic Products
      a. Foster 95-50

B. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products:
      a. Foster 95-44 or equal.
      b. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

C. Mineral Fiber:
   1. Design Polymerics DP 2502.
   2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.

D. PVC Jacket:
   1. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, 25/50 ASTM-F 84, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: White:
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
   5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 14.0 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 73 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.
   6. Color: White

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 13 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 73 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. Color: Silver

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products; Bands.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application. For Stainless Steel; apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces with an epoxy primer and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick.

B. Verify and coordinate insulation installation with the systems and trades installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that applies to insulation.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties

C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

E. Install high-density inserts at hanger locations prior to insulating; wood or block inserts are not acceptable

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, pins or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, tanks, coils, equipment, vessel, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials clean and dry before, during application, and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints, with least number of joints practical.

I. Install insulation so that material is not over compressed.

J. Seal all joints, and seams, including penetrations in insulation, at supports, and other projections with insulation of same material overlapped by 2". Secure strips with outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, (spaced 1 inch on center) and seal entire joint or seam with mastic.

K. Do not insulate, conceal, or enclose pipe hangers, channel and steel supports, etc. not directly fasten to duct.

L. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

M. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses. Do not water down products unless directed by manufacture. Use clean potable demineralized water when required.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair all damage insulation prior to concealment as noted above.

P. Do not insulation or conceal vibration-control devices, labels, stamps, nameplates, data plates, manholes, cleanouts, etc. require for maintenances.

Q. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarded integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Insulate pipe elbows, tees, valves, strainers, flanges, etc., using preformed fitting insulation, mitered fittings or oversized preformed pipe insulation made from same material thickness and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating mastic finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover; design that maintains vapor barrier. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts.

S. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing mastic prior to jacket installation.

T. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Secure PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using staples and ASJ tape. Seal PVC fitting covers with mastic.

U. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating adhesive and finish with finishing mastic. All connections are to be accessible.

V. Install removable insulation segment and covers at flanges, valves, controls, unions, equipment access doors, manholes, hand holes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Install insulation continuously through all walls, floors, and partitions penetrations and sleeves.

B. Extend jacket of outdoor installation into wall and roof jacks by 2 inches. Seal jacket to roof flashing with approved flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with approved flashing sealant.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Preformed Pipe Insulation Installation on Pipe, Fittings, Valves, Flanges, Tanks, Elbows, and Appurtenances for Cellular- Glass, Mineral- Fiber, Flexible Elastomeric, and Phenolic insulations:
   1. Install insulation in a manner that secures material to system being insulated with staples, tape and mastic.
   2. When insulation with preformed pipe insulation, seal all longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with manufacturers recommended tape matching jacket, vapor-barrier mastic, joint sealant, and adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
   3. Secure fittings, jacket, cover, etc. with tape matching jacket and secure with outward clinched staples 1 inch on center. Apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Arrange insulation to permit access to valves packing, flanges, unions, etc. and valve operation for maintenance without disturbing insulation. Install insulation so that it can be removed without damage to surrounding insulation or access enclosure.
   5. Pipe hangers are not to be concealed in insulation.
   6. Seal all exposed insulation ends with mastic.
   7. Seal all mitered joints prior to installing covers with vapor-barrier mastic.
   8. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   9. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   10. Fill voids between inner circumference of valves, flange, elbows, and bolts insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   11. Install preformed sections of same material insulation when available. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Install PVC cover over fitting or mitered section.
   12. Arrange insulation to permit access to valves packing, flanges, unions, etc. and valve operation for maintenance without disturbing insulation. Install insulation so that it can be removed without damage to surrounding insulation or access enclosure.

3.7 GENERAL BLANKET INSULATION INSTALLATION (IN ADDITION TO COMMON REQUIREMENTS)

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Pipes, Drains, Tanks, Vessels, Elbows, and Appurtenances:
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for a minimum of 50 percent coverage of insulated surface and 100 percent coverage of equipment, tanks, etc.; to secure insulation to surfaces. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of all surfaces; including fittings and transitions.
   2. Install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 3/4-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch on center. Coat all seams/joints with mastic.
   3. Repair punctures, tears, penetrations and protrusions with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Seal all seams with staples, cover with mastic and cover with embedded fiberglass reinforced mesh, cover mesh with finish coat of mastic.
   4. Do not conceal hangers beneath/under insulation.
   5. Insulation termination: Butt insulation up to termination point. Apply mastic no less than 3" overlap on insulation, and 3" on metal surface.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply two continuous beads of sealant to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge. Secure metal jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches on center and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in painting Sections (if applicable).
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Inspect insulated pipe, and equipment, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two (3) location(s) for each system.
   2. All insulation applications will be considered defective work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
   3. Remove all defective work and install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures as needed.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Fire-suppression piping.
   2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. Concealed Locations:
      a. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
         1) Mineral Fiber Preformed: Type 1: 1-inch thick.
         2) Phenolic (2.5 lb/ft^3), 1-inch thick.
         3) Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   2. Exposed Locations: (including inside mechanical rooms):
      a. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
         1) Phenolic (3.5 lb/ft^3), 1-inch thick.
         2) Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
         3) Mineral Fiber Preformed: Type 1: 1-inch thick.

B. Condensate, Equipment Drain, Floor Drains, Traps and Waste Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All PVC Piping exposed to and in a Return Air Plenum: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Fire rated wrap.
   2. All Other Pipe: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Phenolic (2.5 lb/ft^3): 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Horizontal Storm Water Piping (continuous from roof drain body to first vertical drop):
   1. All PVC Piping exposed to and in a Return Air Plenum: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Fire rated wrap.
   2. All Other Pipe: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Phenolic (2.5 lb/ft^3): 1-1/2 inches thick.
      c. Mineral Fiber, Preformed, Type 1: 1-inch thick.

D. Roof Drain Body:
   1. PVC Roof Drain Body exposed to and in a Return Air Plenum: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Fire rated wrap.
   2. All Other Roof Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: 1-1/2 inch thick.

E. Sanitary Waste & Vent; Domestic Waterpiping:
   1. All PVC Piping exposed to and in a Return Air Plenum: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Fire rated wrap.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE (ATTIC AND CRAWL SPACE INCLUDED)

A. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Preinsulated Pipe: 1-1/2" thick (underfloor, outdoors and buried)
      b. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick (outdoors, not acceptable indoors)
      c. Phenolic (5 lb/ft³): 2 inches thick (outdoors, not acceptable indoors)
      d. Mineral Fiber Preformed, Type 1: 1-1/2 inch thick (uninsulated Attic space)

B. Condensate, Equipment Drain, Floor Drains, Traps and Waste Water below 60 Deg. F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick
      b. Phenolic (5 lb/ft³): 1-1/2 inches thick

C. Fire Protection:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick
      b. Phenolic (5 lb/ft³): 1-1/2 inches thick

3.14 INSIDE EXTERIOR WALL PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick
      b. Phenolic (2.5 lb/ft³): 1 inch thick
      c. Mineral Fiber Preformed, Type 1: 1 inch thick, coat entire ASJ jacket with vapor mastic

B. Condensate, Equipment Drain, Floor Drains, Traps and Waste Water below 60 Deg. F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick
      b. Phenolic (2.5 lb/ft³): 1-1/2 inches thick

C. Fire Protection:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick
      b. Phenolic (2.5 lb/ft³): 1-1/2 inches thick

3.15 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping exposed in finish interior areas, outdoors, in underfloor, mechanical rooms:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

C. Indoor piping fitting or elbows:
   1. PVC: (0.015 inch thick).

END OF SECTION 220716

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
   2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:
   1. Piping and fittings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency. Origin of product to be domestic. No imported product will be acceptable.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L or K water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder fittings.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
   1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder fittings.

2.3 NIPPLES

A. Brass Nipple: ASTM B687-88
   1. Threads: NPT (Federal Services Handbook H-28)
   2. Potable use.

2.4 UNIONS

A. Factory-fabricated, brass or bronze union assembly, for 150-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F, ASTM B687-88

B. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and / or threaded ferrous.

C. Potable use.

2.5 FLANGES

A. Factory-fabricated, bronze union assembly, for 150-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F, ASME B16.24, Class 150.

B. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and / or threaded ferrous.

C. Potable use.

D. All bolts to be 316 stainless steel (Class 150).

2.6 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95/5 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable and soluble flux according to ASTM B 813.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Form: Tube.

C. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

D. Color: Black or blue.

2.8 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
      b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
      c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
      d. JCM Industries.
      e. Romac Industries, Inc.
      f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
      g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
      b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
      c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   2. Description: CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   2. Description: CPVC four-part union. Include brass threaded end, solvent-cement-joint plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

D. Provide and install shutoff valve, strainer, pressure reducing valve, hose-end drain valve, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Section "Meters and Gages" for pressure gages and Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

I. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty valves.

O. All pipe nipples to be brass.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join and prepare/clean copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

F. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

G. All piping is to be cleaned prior to concealment.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
   2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: mechanical joint-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to all equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction
   2. During installation, notify engineer and authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of engineer and authority having jurisdiction:
      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for engineer and authority having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If the engineer or authority having jurisdiction finds that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by engineer and authority having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:
1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.7 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions to be provided and installed at all equipment connections and appurtenances.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service and distribution piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
    1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; (continuous, no joints under slab.)

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following (see detail for additional requirements):
    1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought- copper brazed-joint fittings and joints.
    2. Mechanical-joint, ductile iron pipe; standard-pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, all sizes, shall be the following:
    1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Underfloor domestic water piping shall be the following:
    1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
   1. Vacuum breakers.
   2. Backflow preventers.
   3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
   4. Balancing valves.
   5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
   6. Strainers.
   7. Hose bibbs.
   8. Wall hydrants.
   9. Water hammer arresters (shock arrestors).
   10. Trap-seal primer valves.
   11. Flexible connectors.
   12. Drain Valves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Co.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   6. Finish: Mechanical areas: Rough bronze. Finished areas: Chrome

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   3. Body: Bronze, non-removable, with manual drain.
   4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Co.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    b. Strainer: Y-pattern with threaded ends on inlet of NPS 2 and smaller.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Pressure Type Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: Service line size.
5. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 70 psig.
6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Taco, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Type: Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
c. Leonard Valve Company.
d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manifold, Thermostatic, Water-Mixing-Valve Assemblies:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Leonard Valve Company.
   c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated, thermostatically controlled, water-mixing-valve assembly in two or three-valve parallel arrangement.
3. Large-Flow Parallel: Thermostatic water mixing valve and downstream pressure regulator with pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
4. Intermediate-Flow Parallel: Thermostatic water mixing valve and downstream pressure regulator with pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
5. Small-Flow Parallel: Thermostatic water mixing valve.
6. Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Comply with ASSE 1017. Include check stops on hot- and cold-water inlets and shutoff valve on outlet.
7. Water Regulator(s): Comply with ASSE 1003. Include pressure gage on inlet and outlet.
8. Component Pressure Ratings: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Cabinet (where indicated): Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting (per drawing indication) and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
10. Performance characteristics and other requirements: Refer to drawings.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded -joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Metal wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Metal wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome plated hose bibb.
16. Other requirements: Refer drawing schedules and provide equivalency to model and manufacturer listed.

2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Other requirements: Refer drawing schedules and provide equivalency to model and manufacturer listed.

B. Nonfreeze, Hot- and Cold-Water Wall Hydrants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company.
      b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for self-draining wall hydrants.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Casings and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.
   5. Inlets: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
   6. Vacuum Breaker: Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 and with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
   7. Other requirements: Refer drawing schedules and provide equivalency to model and manufacturer listed.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: 600-psig minimum CWP.
   3. Size: NPS 3/4.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Ball: Stainless steel.
   6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
   7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
   8. Inlet: Threaded.
   9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS (SHOCK ARRESTORS)

A. Water Hammer Arresters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. PPP Inc.
      d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
   3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
   4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES (TRAP PRIMERS)

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. MIFAB, Inc.
      b. PPP Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
   6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
   7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Flushometer, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Sloan Valve Company.
      b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
   2. Standard: Vacuum breaker trap primer fitting that diverts a small amount of water with each flush; NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
   3. Size: NPS 1-1/2 minimum.
   4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.
   5. Accessories: Chrome-plated wall flange, fittings and elbow.

C. Drainage-Type, Lavatory, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
   3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
   4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on drawings “Plumbing Fixture Schedule” or a comparable product by one of the following:
      a. PPP Inc.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1044,
   3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
   4. Cabinet: Recessed or Surface-mounting (per drawing indication) steel box with stainless-steel cover.
   5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
   6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.

7. Number Outlets: Refer to drawings.
8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   2. Metraflex, Inc.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.\
   3. Install backflow preventers at 42-in above finished floor in an accessible location, preferably on a wall with galvanized steel channel and pipe strap support.
   4. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
   5. Provide and install threaded brass plugs for all test ports.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
   1. Install water mixing valves at 42-in above finished floor in an accessible location, preferably on a wall with galvanized steel channel and pipe strap support.
   2. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
   3. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201 and applicable drawing details.

I. Install trap-seal primer valves without dedicated isolation valves; supply from nearest branch serving an occupant-use plumbing fixture. System style trap primer to have isolation valve.

J. Install supply- and drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow. Install unit at a minimum of 36” AFF.

L. Provide and install a calibrated balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return loop. Verify that system flowrate is set and matches drawing requirements.

3.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
   1. Test and certify each backflow assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Open throttling valves to proper setting.

E. Verify (by instrument flow testing) that auto-flow balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping are flowing specified gpm.

F. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

G. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

H. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Condensate Piping: Drainage piping that indirectly conveys clear-water condensate from air conditioning and refrigeration equipment to the sanitary drainage system.

B. Indirect Drainage Piping: Piping that conveys waste water from mechanical equipment, including cooling towers, evaporative coolers, evaporative condensers, chilled-water systems, etcetera, to the sanitary drainage system.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

E. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

F. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

H. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency. Origin of product to be domestic. No imported product will be acceptable.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301 and marked with the collective trademark of the CISPI and listed by NSF International.

B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
   1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve. Coupling shall be listed by NSF International.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) ANACO.
         2) Fernco, Inc.
         3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
         4) Mission Rubber Co.
         5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
   2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve. Coupling shall be listed by NSF International.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) ANACO.
         2) Clamp-All Corp.
         3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
         4) Mission Rubber Co.
         5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.4 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy or Service class and marked with the collective trademark of the CISPI and listed by NSF International.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564 and ASTM C 1563, rubber.

C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.5 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Standard Weight or Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
   1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L, water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L, water tube, annealed temper.
   1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
   1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2.8 PEX PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Tubing: ASTM F876 & F877 Grade A.
   1. Redbrass Male Threaded Adapter
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Uponor Aqua Pex

2.9 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      b. Fernco, Inc.
      c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
      d. Mission Rubber Co.

e. NDS, Inc.
f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:
   a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
   b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
   c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      b. Mission Rubber Co.

C. Flexible Ball Joints: Ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include gasketed ball-joint section and ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

D. Expansion Joints: Two or three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve(s) with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
      b. Romac Industries, Inc.
      c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

E. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. SIGMA Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Specification Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions shall be provided and installed at equipment connections and appurtenances.

B. Indirect drainage piping for equipment connections shall be any of the following:
   1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints

C. Below-floor (crawl space), condensate drain and vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
   2. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

D. Above-floor, condensate drain and vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
   2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

E. Underground, condensate drain and vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping, hub and spigot; and gasketed joints.
   2. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

F. Below-floor (crawl space), soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints. (Required for use in Boiler Room, Kitchen and for Greasewaste)
   2. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. (not permitted in Boiler Room, Kitchen or for Greasewaste)
   3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
   4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

G. Above-floor, soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
   2. Galvanized steel nipples.
   3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
   4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

H. Underground, soil, waste, vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping, hub and spigot; and gasketed joints. (Required for use in Boiler Room, Kitchen and for Greasewaste)
   2. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. (Not permitted in Boiler Room, Kitchen or for Greasewaste)
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

I. Above and below floor (crawl space), trap primer drainage piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. PEX Tubing: ASTM F877 and F876, NSF Standard 14 and 61; brass fittings; No joints in slab (other than fixture connections).

3. All underslab piping to be wrapped in 6 mil poly-sleeve.

J. Under-building-slab, trap primer drainage piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper brazed-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Condensate shall be indirectly discharged into the sanitary drainage system through a 2-inch air gap (into a floor drain or hub drain) and shall not be directly connected (hard piped).

B. Indirect drainage piping shall be discharged into the sanitary drainage system through a 2-inch air gap (into a floor or hub drain) and shall not be directly connected (hard piped).

C. Provide clean outs as indicated on drawings and per local codes.

D. Lead fittings are not acceptable.

E. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Specification Section "Sanitary Sewerage."

F. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Plumbing Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

G. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Plumbing Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

H. Install sleeves for all pipes passing through walls and concrete floors. Refer to Plumbing Specification Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” for requirements.

I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings." Lead fittings are not acceptable.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use fixture fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 135 degrees without the installation of a cleanout. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for all piping.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Plumbing Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

D. Solder Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Provide and install backwater valves in sanitary main entering the building where the top of the manhole is at a higher elevation than the finished floor of the first floor.

B. Backwater Valves:
1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Contractor is responsible for coordination with all other trades.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Stainless steel flanges required at water fixture drain connection.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspections by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If engineer or authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Final Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Contractor shall introduce smoke into piping system continuously until the entire system has been approved by the engineer and the owner’s representative.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - DRAIN PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Roof Drains.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for outdoor cleanouts.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations and flashing requirements with architectural.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be 51% manufactured in the United States, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner's Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
   6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
   3. Size: Same as connected branch.
   4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
   5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
   6. Clamping Device: Not required.
   7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
   8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
   9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
   10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
   11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawing "Floor Drain Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following:
a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Seepage Flange: Required.
4. Anchor Flange: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Backwater Valve: Not required.
7. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Other Requirements: Refer to drawing schedule and provide full model equivalency.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS

A. Metal Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
3. Pattern: Roof drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Dimensions of Body: Reference Roof Drain Schedule on Drawings.
6. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
7. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Dome Material: Cast iron.
10. 2” Extension Collars: Required for overflow drains only.
11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
12. Sump Receiver: Required.

B. Metal Combination Roof Drains (Primary and Overflow):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
3. Pattern: Roof drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Dimensions of Body: Reference Roof Drain Schedule on Drawings.
6. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
7. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Dome Material: Cast iron.
10. 2” Extension Collars: Required for overflow drain only, internal.
11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
12. Sump Receiver: Required.
13. Separate outlets for each drain (two total).

2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies: Refer to architectural drawings and specifications for requirements.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Hub Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAIN PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Boots:
1. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated cast iron body, with strap or ears (with last bolt holes) for attaching to building.
2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout; outlet size NPS 4.

B. Downspout Nozzles:
1. Description:
a. Plain, bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes. (Cast iron conductor)
b. Cast nickel-bronze construction, push on PVC connection, nickel-bronze bolt-on escutcheon and security ring (PVC conductor).
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Plumbing Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Provide and install cleanouts (in addition to those indicated on the drawings) in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 135 degrees.
3. Locate at maximum intervals of 50 feet for piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
5. Locate one cleanout for each restroom.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame anchored to reinforcement or studs and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to architectural requirements.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on roof drains, sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
   3. Connection to floor drain body is not acceptable.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install solids interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.

L. Install reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Plumbing Specification Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to architectural roofing drawings and specifications for requirements.

B. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter-flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Specification Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

C. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

D. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:
   1. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
   2. Compression expansion tanks.
   3. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Submitted product to match specified/scheduled equipment including all options and appurtenances, in addition to specifications.

B. Specification Compliance Review:
   1. Manufacturers and bidders must provide the consulting engineer with a Compliance Review of the Specifications and Addenda's. The Compliance Review shall be a paragraph-by-paragraph review of the Specifications and schedule with the following information; "C", "D", or "E" marked in the margin of the original Specifications and any subsequent Addenda's. If the manufacturer or bidder does not provide the Compliance Review to the engineer for review, with the submittal, the submittal will be subject to rejection as non-compliant.
      a. "C" Comply with no exceptions.
      b. "D" Comply with deviations. For each and every deviation, provide a numbered footnote with reasons for the proposed deviation and how the intent of the Specification can be satisfied.
      c. "E" Exception, do not comply. For each and every exception, provide a numbered footnote with reasons and possible alternatives. Non-compliance with the specifications is grounds for rejection as unacceptable. A bid from any alternative or listed equipment manufacturer with any number of exceptions will be reason for rejection for non-compliance without further review.
      d. Unless a deviation or exception is specifically noted in the Compliance Review, the manufacturer shall provide full compliance with entire specification. Deviations or exceptions taken in letters or cover letters in a bid document, subsidiary documents, by omission or by contradiction do not release the manufacturer or bidder from being in complete compliance, unless the exception or deviation has been specifically noted in the Compliance Review and approved by the consulting engineer.

e. Equipment manufacturers or bidders that do not meet the specifications thru the above process will be subject to rejection without further review.

C. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial electric water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
   1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Origin of product to be domestic, no imported products will be acceptable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
      a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
         1) Storage Tank: Six (6) years.
         2) Controls and Other Components: Three (3) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS (2.5 THROUGH 30 GALLON)

A. Commercial Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 174 requirements for storage-tank-type water heaters.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
      b. Smith, A.O. Water Products Company.
   2. Storage-Tank Construction: steel vertical arrangement.
      a. Tappings: ½" NPT (2.5 Gallon tank) or ¾" NPT (6 through 30 Gallon) factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings; high temperature porcelain enamel.
      d. ASME rated tank per ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Part HLW if specified on schedule.
   3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
      a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
      b. Drain Valve: ¾", ¼ turn bronze ball valve, stainless steel ball and trim. ¾" hose thread adaptor and cap.
      c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1; 2-½" rigid polyurethane foam insulation, non-CFC.
      d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
      e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in immersion type arranged in multiples of three; stainless steel.

1) Staging: Input not exceeding 18 kW per step.

f. Temperature control: Adjustable thermostat, surface mounted.

g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating on top of tank. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

5. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to drawing schedule.

2.3 COMPRESSION EXPANSION TANKS

A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
   b. Rheem Water Heater Div.
2. Construction:
   a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
3. Capacity and Characteristics:
   a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   b. Capacity Acceptable: Refer to drawings.
   c. Air Precharge Pressure: Refer to drawings.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating.

C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

D. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Water Regulators: ASSE 1003, water-pressure reducing valve. Set at 25-psig maximum outlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
   1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping of same material as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains with drain piping of same material as domestic water piping.

E. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Specification Section "Meters and Gauges" for thermometers.

F. Install pressure gage(s) on outlet of commercial electric water- heater piping. Refer to Specification Section "Meters and Gauges" for pressure gages.

G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

H. Fill water heaters with water.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other plumbing and mechanical Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install water heater and piping adjacent to heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

C. Ground equipment according to Specification Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Specification Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial electric water heaters. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" or "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
   1. Faucets for lavatories.
   2. Flushometers.
   3. Toilet seats.
   4. Protective shielding guards.
   5. Fixture supports.
   6. Water closets.
   7. Lavatories.
   8. Commercial sinks.
   9. Service basins.
   10. Utility Boxes

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Water Distribution" for exterior plumbing fixtures and hydrants.
   2. Specification Section "Toilet and Bath Accessories."
   3. Specification Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures."
   4. Specification Section "Security Plumbing Fixtures."
   5. Specification Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."
   6. Specification Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities; and is compliant with the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes.

B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
   1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), Architectural Barriers Act, Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
   1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
   2. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   5. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   6. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   8. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   9. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
   1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
   5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
   6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
   2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
   4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
   6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
   8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from dated of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Cartridge, Assembly and Associated O-Rings: Equal to 2 or 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed (whichever is greater).
   2. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product descriptions hereinafter represent minimum requirements for each fixture; refer to Basis-of-Design manufacturer and model number listed on the drawing “Plumbing Fixture Schedule” for additional features, construction details, accessories and/or options.

2.2 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be 51% manufactured in the United States, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner’s Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

2.3 STOPS

A. Angle Stops:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or on schedule).
      a. Chicago Faucets.
      b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      c. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   2. Description: Heavy duty cast brass with compression cartridge.
      a. Finish: Chrome plated.
      b. Stem: Brass, full turn.
      c. Operation: Loose Key, unless otherwise indicated.
      d. Outlet: NPS 3/8, compression
      e. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2, female thread.

2.4 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets, Manual:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule)
      a. Chicago Faucets.
      b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   2. Description: Two-handle mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
      a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
      b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm. (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule)
      d. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
      e. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
      f. Operation/Cartridge: Ceramic disk, manual.

2.5 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets, Manual:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule).
      a. Chicago Faucets.
      b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   2. Description: Two-handle mixing. Include cold and hot-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm, (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule)
d. Mixing Valve: None.
e. Handles: Wrist blade, 4 inches.
f. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
g. Operation: Compression, manual.

2.6 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers, Automatic:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule)
a. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet or urinal-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
b. Style: Exposed.
c. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, lever-handle actuator.

2.7 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
c. Church Seats.
d. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
a. Material: Molded, solid plastic.
b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: SC, self-sustaining, check.
e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
f. Color: White.

2.8 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule)
a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. TRUEBRO, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.9 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Josam Company.
   2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
   3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   5. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Urinal Supports:
   1. Description: Type I, manufactured urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet. Factory painted.
   2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Supports:
   1. Description: Type II, manufactured lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet. Factory painted.
   2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Securements
   1. Stainless Steel drop in anchors with heavy-duty class stainless steel bolts. All-threaded is not acceptable.

2.10 WATER CLOSETS

1. Description: Accessible and standard, floor-mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flush tank operation.
   a. Style: Flushometer valve.
      1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design; include bolt caps matching fixture.
      2) Height: Accessible, 16-3/4".
      3) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush (unless noted otherwise or within Schedule).
      4) Color: White.
      5) Toilet Seat: Required; see other paragraph.

2.11 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule).
      a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
      b. Kohler Co.
   2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.
      a. Type: With back Ledge back Shelf back Slab Pedestal.
      b. Faucet Hole Punching: Coordinate with faucet.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.

e. Drain: Grid.
f. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated, cast-brass 17-ga. P-trap; NPS 1-1/4 0.045-inch thick tubular brass waste to wall (trap arm); and wall escutcheon.

2.12 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule).
a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Just Manufacturing Company.
2. Description: Counter-mounting, seamless commercial sink, self-rimming, fully undercoated for sound attenuation, with 1-3/4" radius coved corners.
a. Metal: 304 stainless steel, 18 gauge.
b. Finish: Satin.
c. Drain: 3" Grid, chrome-plated brass, with vandal resistant strainer and NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece; unless otherwise indicated.
d. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops.
e. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; 0.045-inch- thick tubular brass waste to wall (trap arm); and wall escutcheon(s).

2.13 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" or a comparable product by one of the following: (unless noted otherwise on drawings or within Schedule).
a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
b. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, pre-cast terrazzo fixture with rim guard.
a. Rim Guard: On front surfaces, stainless steel.
b. Faucet: As indicated on drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule."
c. Color: Not applicable.
d. Drain: Cast-brass with nickel-bronze grid and NPS 3 (DN 80) outlet; extra heavy-duty, cast iron, deep seal trap.

2.14 UTILITY BOXES

A. Utility Boxes, Ice Maker:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing "Plumbing Fixture Schedule."
2. Description: Flush mounted in wall cavity with angle stop.
a. Material: Galvanized Steel.
b. Finish: Unpainted.
c. Supply: Annealed copper tube, minimum 48-inch length (coiled) to permit pulling out appliance for rear service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
   1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
   2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
   3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. All wall mounted fixtures and equipment shall be installed with floor mounted carriers (Manufacturer provided).

D. Install wall-mounted fixtures AT ELEVATIONS INDICATED ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

E. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

G. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

H. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

I. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

J. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

K. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
   1. Exception: Use ball, if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Specification Section "Valves."

L. All appurtances supporting fixtures to be chrome plated in exposed areas (including but not limited to under cabinet areas).

M. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

N. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

O. Install flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

P. Install toilet seats on water closets.

Q. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

S. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

T. Install traps on fixture outlets.
   1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
   2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

U. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Specification Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

V. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Specification Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other plumbing specification sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures and appliances with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Specification Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Specification Section "Conductors and Cables."

E. Arrange for electric-power connections to fixtures, transformers and devices that require power. Electric power is specified in Electrical Specification Sections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust disposers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

F. Run hot water (full flow) at each faucet until temperature is stable (-2 degree deviation from water heater set point); balance manual (y-type, etcetera) mixing valve at each faucet to 110 F spout-discharge temperature.

G. After compression cartridges are well-seated (50-60 cycles), adjust faucet wrist-blade handles to position parallel to back-splash (or wall that lavatory is mounted to) when fully closed (tight).

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
   1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
   2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

SECTION 224716 - WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
   1. Water coolers.
   2. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.

C. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

D. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), Architectural Barriers Act, Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

F. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

G. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Water Coolers

A. Basis-of-Design Product
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed on the drawing “Plumbing Fixture Schedule” or a comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
      b. Halsey Taylor.
   2. Description: Accessible, ARI 1010, Type PB, pressure with bubbler, Style W, wall-mounting water cooler.
      a. Cabinet: Bilevel with two attached cabinets and with bilevel skirt kit, all stainless steel.
      b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
      c. Control: Push bar.
      d. Supply: NPS 3/8 with ball, gate, or globe valve.
      e. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1 (per manufacturer’s requirements).
      f. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
         1) Capacity: **8 gph** of 50 deg F cooled water from 80 deg F inlet water and 90 deg F ambient air temperature.
      g. Support: Type II, water cooler carrier. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.Copy and edit paragraph and subparagraphs below for each semirecessed-type water cooler.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Josam Co.
   2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.

3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height indicated in architectural drawings.

D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Specification Section "Valves."

E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Specification Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Specification Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other plumbing specification sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Specification Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Specification Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
   1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
   2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224716

SECTION 225160 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building.
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Roof drains
   3. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.
   1. Piping, fittings
   2. Roof drains

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency. Origin of product to be domestic. No imported product will be acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301 and marked with the collective trademark of the CISPI and listed by NSF International.

B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
   1. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve. Coupling shall be listed by NSF International.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) ANACO.

2) Clamp-All Corp.
3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy or Service class and marked with the collective trademark of the CISPI and listed by NSF International.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564 and ASTM C 1563, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
   1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Above-floor, storm drain piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
   2. Service class, cast-iron soil piping, hub and spigot; and gasketed joints.

C. Underground, soil, waste, vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping, hub and spigot; and gasketed joints.
   2. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Below Floor (crawl space), storm drain piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 2 Section "Storm Drainage.

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Specification Section "Drain Piping Specialties."

D. Install galvanized sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

E. Install wall-penetration-fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

F. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 135 degrees without the installation of a cleanout. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

H. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

I. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Specification Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods." (Glue, primer, etc.)

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Provide and install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

B. Backwater Valves:
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate final connection with Civil and architectural drawings.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify engineer and authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If engineer or authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 225160

SECTION 225411 - WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water distribution piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside building.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section “Plumbing Specialties” for water distribution piping specialties.
   2. Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.
   3. Specification Section “Pipe Insulation”.
   4. Specification Section “Mechanical Identification”.
   5. Specification Section “Painting”.

C. Scope of Work: This specification includes the requirements for the indicated project. Refer to the individual project documents for additional requirements and/or direction(s).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Water Service Piping: Water piping outside building that conveys water to building.

B. Service Entrance Piping: Water piping at entry into building between water service piping and water distribution piping.

C. Water Distribution Piping: Water piping inside building that conveys water to fixtures and equipment throughout the building.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Service Entrance Piping: 160 psig.
   2. Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Water Samples, Test Results, and Reports: Specified in “ Field Quality Control” and “Cleaning” articles.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping made to specified standards.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, “Building Services Piping,” for materials, products and installation.

C. Comply with NSF 61, “Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects,” Sections 1 through 9 for potable-water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND TUBES

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube materials are indicated in Part 3 “Piping Applications” Article.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L (ASTM B 88M, Types A and B), water tube, annealed temper.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.

D. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum pressure rating with mechanical-joint bell, plain spigot end, and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining. Include AWWA C111 ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts.

E. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C115 ductile-iron barrel with 250-psig (1725-kPa) pressure rating and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining. Include Class 150 or 300, iron-alloy threaded flanges that match piping.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube fitting materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Copper, Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast-copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

C. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

E. Copper Unions: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends. Include threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 on threaded ends.

F. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern; with 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum pressure rating and AWWA C104 cement-mortar lining. Include AWWA C111 ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for commonly used joining materials.

C. Solder: ASTM B 32, Alloy Sn95, Sn94, or E; lead free.

D. Brazing Filler Metal: AWS A5.8, BCuP, copper phosphorus or BAg, silver classification.

E. Copper, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

F. Ductile-Iron, Keyed Couplings: AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

G. Transition Couplings: Coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.4 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105 polyethylene film, 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.5 VALVES

A. Refer to Specification Section “Valves” for general-duty valves.

B. Refer to Specification Section “Plumbing Specialties” for special-duty valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Specification Section “Earthwork” for excavating, trenching and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground, Service Entrance Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:
   1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. 2-1/2- to 3-1/2-Inch NPS: Soft copper tube, Type L (type B); copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   3. 4- to 8-Inch NPS: Ductile-iron pipe and fittings, and mechanical joints.

D. Aboveground, Water Distribution Piping: Use the following:
   1. 1-1/2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. 2-Inch NPS: Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   3. 2-1/2- to 3-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65 to DN90): Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   4. 4- to 6-Inch NPS (DN100 to DN150): Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B) with grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; and copper, keyed couplings.

E. Underground (Interior) Water Distribution Piping (In-Slab or Below-Slab Piping): Do not use fittings, flanges, or valves underground. Use the following:
   1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type L (Type B); wrought-copper.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
   2. Throttling duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

B. Grooved-end butterfly valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for basic piping installation.

3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Extend service entrance piping to exterior water service piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building. Refer to Specification Section “Water Systems” for water service piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each service entrance pipe.

C. Ductile-Iron, Service Entrance Piping: Comply with AWWA C600. Install buried piping between shutoff valve and connection to water service piping with restrained joints. Anchor

pipe to wall or floor at entrance. Include thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

1. Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping level without pitch.

B. All underground copper piping that penetrates the concrete floor slab shall be provided with a 6-mil plastic sleeve (or additional work as required by the authority having jurisdiction).

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves close to main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, and where indicated. Use gate or ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller. Use gate or butterfly valves for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment, on each supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops, and where indicated. Use gate or ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller. Use gate or butterfly valves for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

C. Drain Valves: Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers and branches.
2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

D. Balancing Valves: Install in each hot-water circulation return branch, discharge side of each pump and circulator, and where indicated. Use ball valve for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller and butterfly valve for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger. Refer to Specification Section "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Specification Section “Hangers and Supports” for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

1. Riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or Type 42, for vertical runs.

2. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, MSS Type 1, for individual, straight, horizontal runs 100 feet (30m) and less.
3. Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43, for individual, straight, horizontal runs longer than 100 feet.
4. Spring cushion rolls, MSS Type 49, if indicated, for individual, straight, horizontal runs longer than 100 feet.
5. Pipe rolls, MSS Type 44, for multiple, straight, horizontal runs 100 feet or longer. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Spring hangers, MSS Type 52, for supporting base of vertical runs.

B. Install supports according to Specification Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. 3/4-Inch NPS and Smaller: Maximum horizontal spacing, 60 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
2. 1-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 72 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
3. 1-1/4-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 72 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
4. 1-1/2 and 2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 96 inches with 3/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
5. 2-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 108 inches with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
6. 3-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
7. 3-1/2-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
8. 4- and 5-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 1/2-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.
9. 6-Inch NPS: Maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet with 5/8-inch minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect service entrance piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect water distribution piping to service entrance piping at shutoff valve, and extend to and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Connect cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

2. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Specification Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
3. Equipment: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspections.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testwater distribution piping as follows:

C. Test service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
   3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed, procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
   1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
   2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until chlorine is no longer in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports for purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

B. Perform the following steps before putting into operation:
   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
   4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
   5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

C. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

D. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

END OF SECTION 225411

SECTION 225430 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for the following:
   1. Water distribution systems.
   2. Soil, waste and vent systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for piping joining materials, joint construction, basic installation requirements, and labeling and identifying requirements; and escutcheons, dielectric fittings, sleeves and sleeve seals that are not in this Section.
   2. Specification Section “Valves” for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.
   3. Specification Section “Meters and Gauges” for thermometers, pressure gauges, fittings and water meters.
   4. Specification Section “Meters and Gauges” for thermometers, pressure gauges and fittings.
   5. Specification Section “Mechanical Identification” for labeling and identifying requirements.
   6. Specification Section “Water Distribution Piping” for water-supply piping and connections.
   7. Specification Section “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping” for drainage and vent piping and connections.

C. Scope of Work: This specification includes the requirements for the indicated project. Refer to the individual project documents for additional requirements and/or direction(s).

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.
   2. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each plumbing specialty indicated. Include rated capacities of selected equipment and shipping, installed and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes,

dimensions, required clearances and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
3. Water hammer arresters.
4. Trap seal primer valves and systems.
5. Drain valves.
6. Hose bibbs and hydrants.
7. Outlet boxes and washer-supply outlets.
8. Cleanouts.
9. Floor drains, open receptors and trench drains.
10. Vent terminals and roof flashing assemblies.
11. Sleeve penetration systems.

B. Reports: Specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

C. Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
3. Trap seal primer valves and systems.
4. Grease interceptors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, dimensional requirements, and characteristics of plumbing specialties and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

B. Provide listing/approval stamp, label or other marking on plumbing specialties made to specified standards.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated plumbing specialties specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products and installation.

E. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code," for electrical components.

F. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic potable-waterpiping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-waterpiping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste and vent piping.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Operating Key Handles: Furnish one extra key for each key – operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Backflow Preventers:
      a. Ames Co., Inc.
      b. Cla-Val Co.
      c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      d. Grinnell Corp.; Mueller Co. Marketing Group for Hersey Products Div.
      e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
   2. Water Regulators:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. G A Industries, Inc.
      c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
   3. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
      a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
      b. Flow Design, Inc.
      c. ITT Fluid Technology Corp.; ITT Bell & Gossett Div.
      d. Taco, Inc.
      e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   4. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
      a. Hammond Valve Corp.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
      c. Nibco, Inc.
   5. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:
      a. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      b. Armstrong-RADA
      c. Leonard Valve Co.
      d. Mark Controls Corp.; Powers Process Controls
      e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
      f. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   6. Hydrants:
      a. Josam Co.
      b. Smith: Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
      c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ancon Drain Div.
      e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      f. Woodford Manufacturing Co.

g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.

7. Water Hammer Arresters:
   a. Josam Co.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Smith: Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ancon Drain Div.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
8. Trap Seal Primer Valves:
   a. Josam Co.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Smith: Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ancon Drain Div.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
9. Trap Seal Primer Systems
10. Sleeve Penetration Systems:
    a. ProSet Systems, Inc.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers, of size indicated for maximum flow rate and maximum pressure loss indicated.
   1. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
   2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
      a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
   3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
   4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome-plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
   5. Strainer on inlet, if indicated.

B. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

C. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with non-removable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

D. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1012, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include inlet screen and 2 independent check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

E. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves.
   1. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.

F. Double-check Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; and test cocks with 2 positive-seating check valves.
   1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.

G. Antisiphon-Pressure-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1020, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves, spring-loaded check valve, spring-loaded floating disc, test cocks, and atmospheric vent.
   1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.

H. Dual-Check-Valve-Type Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1024, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include union inlet and 2 independent check valves.

I. Dual-Check-Valve-Type Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1032, suitable for continuous pressure application for carbonated beverage dispensers. Include stainless-steel body; primary and secondary checks; ball check; intermediate atmospheric-vent port for relieving carbon dioxide; and threaded ends, 3/8-inch NPS (DN10).

J. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3-gpm (0.19-L/s) flow and applications with up to 10-foot head (30-kPa) back pressure. Include 2 check valves; intermediate atmospheric vent; and non-removable, ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose thread on outlet.

K. Back-Siphonage Backflow Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1056, suitable for continuous pressure and backflow applications. Include shutoff valves, check valve, test cocks and vacuum vent.

2.3 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

A. Description: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm; and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig at temperature of at least 140 deg F. Include 5/8-inch ID inlet and 7/8-inch ID outlet hose connections.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Adjustable, with 2 readout ports and memory setting indicator. Include manufacturer's standard hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
   1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Bronze body with brass ball, adjustment knob, calibrated nameplate, and threaded or solder-joint ends.
   2. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Bronze, Y-pattern body with adjustment knob and threaded ends.
   3. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Cast-iron, Y-pattern body with bronze disc and flanged or grooved ends.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves, 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP. Include 2-piece, ASTM B 62 bronze body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, solder-joint ends, and vinyl-covered steel handle with memory-stop device.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

A. General: ASSE 1017, manually adjustable, thermostatic water mixing valve with bronze body. Include check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets, adjustable temperature setting, and capacity at pressure loss as indicated.
   1. Bimetal Thermostat, Operation and Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
   2. Liquid-Filled Motor, Operation and Pressure Rating: 100 psig minimum.

B. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves: Unit, with the following:
   1. Piping, of sizes and in arrangement indicated. Include valves and unions.
   2. Piping Component Finish: Rough brass.
   3. Cabinet: Steel box with steel hinged door and white enameled finish.
   4. Cabinet Mounting: Recessed.
   5. Thermometer: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 HYDRANTS

A. Wall Hydrants: ASME A112.21.3M, nonfreeze, key operation. Provide one operating key.
   1. Inlet: ¾- or 1-inch NPS threaded or solder joint.
   2. Outlet: ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads, and integral or field-installed, non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet.
   3. Type: Projecting.
   4. Finish: Nickel bronze.

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:
   1. 125-psig minimum working pressure.
   2. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
   3. Inlet and Outlet Connections: 1/2-inch NPS threaded, union, or solder joint.
   4. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: 1/2-inch NPS threaded or solder joint.
   5. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, 3/4-inch NPS ball valve, rated for 400-psig minimum CWP. Include 2-piece, ASTM B 62 bronze body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
   1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
   2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose thread and cap.
   3. Hose-End Drain Valve Option: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 body, with 3/4-inch NPS threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.

B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with 1/8-inch NPS side drain outlet and cap.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arresters: ASME A112.26.1M, ASSE 1010, or PDI-WH 201, bellows or piston type with pressurized cushioning chamber. Sizes are based on water-supply fixture units, ASME A112.26.1M sizes A through F and PDI-WH 201 sizes A through F.

B. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body, with renewable composition disc, 1/2- or 3/4-inch NPS threaded or solder-joint inlet. Provide ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet and integral or field-installed, non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker.
   1. Finish: Rough brass (as specified).
   2. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated (as specified).
   3. Operation: Wheel handle (as specified).
   4. Operation: Operating-key (handle) type (as specified). Include operating key.

C. Open Drains: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section of length to provide depth indicated: and where indicated, increaser fitting of size indicated, joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets. Size P-trap as indicated.

D. Deep-Seal Traps: Cast iron or bronze, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping, cleanout where indicated, and trap seal primer valve connection where indicated.
   1. 2-Inch NPS: 4-inch minimum water seal.
   2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: 5-inch minimum water seal.

E. Floor-Drain Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.

F. Air-Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2, cast iron or cast bronze, with fixed air gap, inlet for drain pipe or tube, and threaded or spigot outlet.

2.10 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly consisting of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
   1. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   2. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48, cast-iron, hubless-pattern, wye-branch stack fitting with neoprene O-ring at base and cast-iron plug in thermal-release harness in branch. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

2.11 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152 (ASTM B 152M), of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq.ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm thickness).

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M), with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.016-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated, at each water-supply connection to mechanical equipment and systems, and to other equipment and water systems as indicated. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment. Install air-gap fitting on units with atmospheric-vent connection and pipe relief outlet drain to nearest floor drain. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.

C. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve, and where indicated.

D. Install hose bibs with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

E. Install wall hydrants with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

F. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of one percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

G. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks and conductors as indicated.

H. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4-inch NPS. Use 4-inch NPS for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4-inch NPS and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

I. Install cleanout deck plates, of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

J. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.

K. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

L. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor or as indicated. Size outlets as indicated.

N. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

P. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

Q. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

R. Fastenwall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

S. Fasten recessed, wall-mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

T. Secure supplies to supports or substrate.

U. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated.

V. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.

W. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

X. Locate drainage piping as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures and drains.

Y. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

Z. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
   1. Install piping connections between plumbing specialties and piping specified in other Division 15 Sections.
   2. Install piping connections indicated between appliances and equipment specified in other Sections; connect directly to plumbing piping systems.
   3. Install piping connections indicated as indirect wastes from appliances and equipment specified in other Sections, to spill over receptors connected to plumbing piping systems.

B. Install hoses between plumbing specialties and appliances as required for connections.

C. Arrange for electric-power connections to plumbing specialties and devices that require power. Electric power is specified in Division 16 Sections.

D. Supply Runouts to Plumbing Specialties: Install hot- and cold-water-supply piping of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Drainage Runouts to Plumbing Specialties: Install drainage and vent piping, with approved trap, of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Ground electric-powered plumbing specialties.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

G. Arrange for electric-power connections to plumbing specialties and devices that require power. Electric power, wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 16 Sections.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing manufactured from single piece unless large pans, sumps or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Solder joints of copper sheets where required.

C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Specification Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.”

G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe.

H. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes as indicated. Install drain connection if indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Provide services of factory-authorized service representatives to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of grease recovery units, including piping and electrical connections and to report results in writing.
   1. Test and adjust plumbing specialty controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Before startup, perform the following checks:
   1. System tests are complete.
   2. Damaged and defective specialties and accessories have been replaced or repaired.
   3. Clear space is provided for servicing specialties.

B. Before operating systems, perform the following steps:
   1. Close drain valves, hydrants and hose bibs.
   2. Open general-duty valves to fully open position.
   3. Verify that drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.

C. Startup Procedures: Follow manufacturer’s written instructions. If no procedures are prescribed by manufacturer, proceed as follows:
   1. Energize circuits for electrically operated units. Start and run units through complete sequence of operations.

D. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup services and train Owner’s maintenance personnel as specified below:
   1. Train Owner’s maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup of and servicing interceptors.
   2. Train Owner’s maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup of and servicing grease recovery units.
   3. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Specification Section “Contract Closeout.”
   4. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Specification Section “Operation and Maintenance Data.”
   5. Schedule training with Owner with at least 7 days advance notice.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.8 PLUMBING SPECIALTIES DATA

A. Cleanout Type:
   1. WCO Wall Cleanout: Wade W-8460-5 cleanout, cleanout tee with cadmium plated cast iron countersunk plug complete with round stainless steel access cover and vandal proof.
   2. FCO Floor Cleanout: Wade 6000Z nickel bronze cleanout. Adjustable to finished floor after installation. Vandal proof screws, heavy-duty top.
   3. YCO Yard Cleanout: Smith 4250; round C.I., flanged housing with heavy-duty, vandal-proof, screwed, secured, cast iron cover; raised-head plug, ferrule; galvanized finish.

B. Floor Drain/Floor Sink Type: See Schedule on Drawings.

C. Hose Bibbs and Wall Hydrants: See Schedule on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 225430

SECTION 230100 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers the general provisions of the mechanical specifications applicable to the following systems:
   1. Heating, air conditioning, and ventilation.

B. The use of the word mechanical in the body of the various specifications sections shall be interpreted to include all the aspects of all of the systems referenced in Mechanical Specifications.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. These specifications are accompanied by drawings of the building and details of the installations showing the locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. The drawings and these specifications are complementary to each other; requirements described in one or the other shall be considered binding as if described in both.

B. If any departures from the drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative for approval. No departures shall be made without prior written approval by the Owner's Representative.

C. There are intricacies of construction which are impractical to specify or indicate in detail; means and methods for performing such work shall adhere to commonly accepted industry standards.

D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to properly use all information found on the Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical drawings and applicable shop drawings where such information affects his work.

E. For new buildings, all final dimensions shall be scaled from the Architectural drawings, unless otherwise noted. For work associated with existing buildings (renovations and additions), all final dimensions shall be field verified.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The architectural, civil, structural, electrical, plumbing, fire protection and mechanical drawings, and specifications are all part of the Contract Documents. In many instances there are details described on another trade's drawings that are not necessarily included or referenced in the mechanical drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to review in detail all parts of the Contract Documents prior to submitting a bid. Failure to comply with this requirement shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility or be used as cause for additional compensation because architectural, structural, or electrical details were not included in the mechanical drawings.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide complete and fully functional installation in every respect. Material and/or construction details not specifically described in the Contract Documents, but commonly considered incidental to the industry, are required by the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to comply with Codes, to facilitate the work of other trades, to conform to the details of the installation supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed, and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.

D. The mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of ordinances and structural and architectural conditions.

E. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and above suspended ceilings, etc. in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. Work shall be installed to avoid compromising structural members; therefore, inserts to accommodate hangers shall be set before concrete is poured, and proper openings through floor, walls, beams, etc. shall be provided as hereinafter specified or as otherwise indicated or required. All work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to building lines unless otherwise noted.

F. When the mechanical drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe or ducts, physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with the proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping, exposed conduit, and duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The plans do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines, and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas. Piping specified to be insulated shall be supported in a manner that will allow the insulation to be installed without gaps. Insulated piping in concealed areas shall be offset with fittings as necessary to permit installation of insulation. Bending of pipes or installing pipes in a strain to insulate will not be permitted.

G. Final placement of serviceable equipment shall be carefully coordinated with all other trades to ensure sufficient clearance for maintenance according to manufacturer's recommendations. Lubricating orifices and adjustable components shall be easily accessible. Piping, conduit, valve stems, cabling and other building systems shall not interfere with service space.

H. Location of Exposed Devices
   1. All exposed devices (grills, registers, diffusers, sprinkler heads, medical gas outlets, plumbing rough-ins, lights, outlets, communication devices, etcetera) shall be referenced to fixed data points that are coordinated with all trades; shall be located to present symmetrical arrangements with respect to the fixed data point; and shall facilitate the proper arrangements of acoustical ceiling tiles. Fixed data points shall include such features as wall and ceiling lines, soffits, balanced border widths, masonry joints, etc. Devices located in acoustical ceiling tiles shall occur symmetrically in tile joints or in the centers of whole tiles. The final determination of the exact location of each outlet and the arrangements to be followed shall be acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
   2. The drawings schematically indicate locations of the exposed devices. Final locations shall be determined by carefully coordinating the drawings pertaining to each trade. Where conflicts are identified, Owner's Representative shall determine final location. The Owner reserves the right to make any reasonable change in location of any device before installation, without additional cost.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Contractor must have minimum of five years experience installing commercial heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, plumbing and piping systems similar to those described in these Contract Documents.

B. Contractor must be licensed and hold a current contracting license that has been valid for a minimum of five years in the State of Texas.

C. Contractor must be able to bond work for payment and performance of work being bid. Contractor's bonding agency shall have a Best's insurance rating of A or A+.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: The manufacturer's published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning manufacturer materials or equipment, unless otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's direction and shall obtain the clarification of the Owner's Representative before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such clarification by the Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the correction of the deficiencies.

B. Storage at Site: The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the jobsite until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, drip, humidity, and dust damage and from surrounding work.

C. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated and shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of startup or other overload conditions.

D. Conformance to Agency Requirements: Where materials or equipment are specified to be approved, listed, tested, or labeled by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., ETL listed or constructed and/or tested in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers or the Air Moving and Conditioning Association, the Contractor shall submit proof that the items furnished under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or ETL applied to the item will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to such requirements. The ASME stamp or the AMCA label will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to the respective requirements.

E. Nameplates: Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and model-identification number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of Final Inspection.

F. Prevention of Rust: Standard factory finish will be acceptable on equipment specified by model number otherwise surfaces of ferrous metal shall be given a rust-inhibiting coating. The treatment shall withstand 200 hours in salt-spray fog test, in accordance with Method 6061 of Federal Standard No. 141. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking and no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Where rust inhibitor coating is specified hereinafter, any treatment that will pass the above test is acceptable unless a specific coating is specified, except that coal tar or asphalt-type coatings will not be acceptable unless so stated for a specific item. Where steel is specified

to be hot-dip galvanized, mill-galvanized sheet steel may be used provided all raw edges are painted with a zinc-pigmented paint conforming to Military Specification MIL-P-26915.

G. Protection from Moving Parts: Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts located so that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

H. Drive Guards: For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears, and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling units casings. Guards shall be constructed of sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal, or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe duct or electrical connection to equipment. Provide a 1-inch diameter hole in each drive guard at each shaft center to allow access for speed measurement.

I. Verifications of Dimensions: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work and working conditions, to verify all dimensions in the field, and to advise the Owner's Representative of any discrepancy before performing any work. Adjustments to the work required in order to facilitate a coordinated installation shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

J. Standard Products: Materials and equipment to be provided shall be the standard catalog products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these specifications and shall essentially duplicate materials and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least two years.

K. Spare Parts Data: As soon as practicable after approval of materials and equipment and, if possible, not later than four months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment listed. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and sources of supply, a list of parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of the equipment or specified hereinafter to be furnished as part of the Contract, and a list of additional items recommended by the manufacturer to assure efficient operation for a period of 120 days at the particular installation. The foregoing shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities under the warranty specified.

1.6 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall visit the site, verifying all existing items indicated on drawings and/or specified, and familiarize himself with the existing work conditions, hazards, grades, actual formations, soil conditions, structures, utilities, equipment, systems, facilities, and local requirements. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visits. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration, and the lack of specific information shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.

1.7 UTILITY LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work have been obtained from substantially reliable sources and are offered separately from the Contract

Documents, as a general guide only, without guarantee as to accuracy. Examine the site, the locations, and availability of all utilities and services required for their relation to the work. Verify the location of all existing site utilities with each responsible utility company or applicable party. The Contractor shall repair all damage to existing utilities, whether indicated on the drawings or not, at his sole expense.

1.8 PERMITS, UTILITY CONNECTIONS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Permitting Fees: Contractor shall pay for all fees associated with permits required by municipal authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tapping and Impact Fees: Contractor shall pay for all fees associated with tapping into municipal utility mains, including sanitary sewer, natural gas and domestic water. Impact fees will be paid for by the Owner.

C. Compliance: The Contractor shall comply in every respect with all requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction, including building inspections, fire marshal, local ordinances and codes, and utility company requirements. In no case does this relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with these specifications and drawings where specified conditions are of a higher quality than the requirements of the above-specified authorities. Where requirements of the specifications and drawings are below the requirements of the above offices having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall make installations in compliance with the requirements of the above authorities.

D. Utilities: The Contractor shall coordinate with the various utility companies involved in this project and shall provide required utility relocations, extensions, modifications, and/or changes (complete in all respects) as described in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities with the applicable Utility Company. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to existing utilities, whether indicated on drawings or not, and repair all damage to existing utilities as acceptable to the affected Utility Company.

E. Certification: Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish a certificate of acceptance from the inspection departments having jurisdiction over the work for any and all work installed under this Contract. Any additional labor costs incurred as a result of a substitution shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.9 EXISTING FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen and shall be responsible for repairing or replacing such loss or damage. The Contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection, and in-service maintenance of all plumbing, heating, air conditioning, and ventilating services for the new and existing facilities. The Contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.

B. The Contractor shall provide temporary or new services to all existing facilities as required to maintain their proper operation when normal services are disrupted as a result of the work being performed under this project.

C. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, Contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air

conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc. to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

D. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are indicated to be removed, all Contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect/Engineer all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction. This is to include but is not limited to temperature controls system devices, electrical switches, relays, fixtures, piping, conduit, etc.

E. Outages of services as required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall allow the Owner two weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount.

1.10 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to such destination or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the Contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.

1.11 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. No substitution of materials or equipment herein specified or called for on the drawings will be permitted, except by written permission of the Owner's Representative. Where several makes of equipment or material are mentioned, any item named may be bid upon provided it meets space, capacity specifications, and other requirements.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:
   1. As soon as practical or within 30 days after the date of contract award or notice to proceed, and before purchasing or starting installation of any materials or equipment, the Contractor shall submit for review sufficient material and equipment data to indicate that all requirements of the specifications have been met and samples shall be furnished when requested. All manufacturer's data used as part of the submittal shall have all non-applicable features crossed out or deleted in a manner that will clearly indicate exactly what is to be furnished.
   2. Four (4) copies of the submittal list and detailed submittals (for the Owner's and A/E's use) shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative. The Contractor is requested to include a minimum of three (3) additional copies for insertion in the project's Owner's Manuals at the completion of the project, and the number of additional copies the Contractor requires for his and his subcontractor's use during the project's construction. The detailed submittals shall be accompanied by the same number of sets of pictorial and descriptive data derived from the manufacturer's catalogs and sales literature or incorporated in the shop drawings. The Contractor may provide a detailed submittal on any item even though not required by the Owner's Representative.

B. Format
   1. Submittals shall be in pdf format. The first page shall have a cover sheet inserted with the title "MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS" centered in large print. Below the title shall be printed the name of the project, the date, the project location, the name and address of the contractor, the name and address of the subcontractor and the name and address of the engineer(s) in smaller print.
   2. Provide a Table of Contents at the beginning of the binder that summarizes the information being submitted according to specification section.
   3. Submittals shall be tab divided by specification section; all sections identified in the project specifications shall have a tab. When no information is being provided concerning a particular specification section, insert a single dated sheet that explains the circumstances.
   4. Loose-leaf or piecemeal submittals are not acceptable and subject to rejection unless prior approval has been granted by the Engineer.

C. Content:
   1. The Contractor shall prepare or cause to be prepared shop drawings, product data, materials and equipment lists, diagrams, data, samples, and other submittals as required by the contract documents, hereinafter referred to as "Submittal Data." The Contractor shall review and approve all submittal data for compliance with the contract documents, manufacturer's recommendations, adequacy, clearances, code compliance, safety, and coordination with associated work.
   2. The Contractor shall submit approved submittal data to the Owner's Representative for review and comment as to general conformance with the design concept and general compliance with information given in the contract documents. Owner's Representative's review shall not include review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication

processes, construction methods, coordination with other trades or work, or construction safety and precautions, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

3. The Contractor shall clearly and specifically identify and call to the attention of the Owner's Representative any deviation from the contract documents for which Owner acceptance is desired. The responsibility for such a deviation accepted by the Owner shall remain with the Contractor.
4. Timeliness: The burden of timeliness in the complete cycle of submittal data is on the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of four (4) weeks' time frame for review of each submission by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor is responsible for allowing sufficient time in the construction schedule to cover the aforementioned cycles of data processing, including time for all re-submission cycles on nonconforming materials, equipment, etc. covered by the data submitted. Construction delays and/or lack of timeliness in the above regard are the responsibility of the Contractor and will not justify any request for scheduled construction time extensions or extra compensation.
5. Work performed in accordance with approved submittal date that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents and did not have the specific acceptance of the Owner's Representative shall be replaced at Contractor's cost.

D. Re-submittals
1. Re-submit entire submittal in accordance with afore mentioned format and content requirements. Loose-leaf or piecemeal re-submittals are not acceptable. New and/or revised data for each section shall be prefaced with a colored (yellow, pink, orange, etc) cover sheet that identifies (in a word or two) the materials and/or equipment being re-submitted. Typeset the words "REVISED SUBMITTAL NO. 1 (or 2, 3 as applicable)" centered at the bottom of the cover sheet.
2. Subsequent re-submittals (second and third, if necessary) shall have different colored cover sheets to distinguish between the various re-submittals.
3. Include a cover letter at front of binder that specifically responds to each "REVISE AND RE-SUBMIT COMMENT" or "REJECTED" comment by number. Example responses would include the following:
   a. RESPONSE: "Please see attached re-submittal."
   b. RESPONSE: "Will be re-submitted at a later date."
   c. RESPONSE: "Requirement for (xxxxxx) was deleted in Addendum No. 2."
   d. RESPONSE: "Exception requested based on Section xx, Paragraph x.x.x.

E. These paragraphs related to Mechanical submittal data supersede any conflicting requirements contained in Division 01 sections.

1.13 CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

A. The Contractor shall provide the following certification with all submittal data furnished to the Owner's Representative for review and comment.

Project Title:

Description of Submittal Data:

This is to certify that the above-described submittal data has been reviewed and is approved for compliance with the Contract Documents, manufacturer's recommendation, adequacy, clearances, code compliance, safety, and coordination with other trades and/or work except as follows: (list "none" or itemize and explain). In addition, the Contractor shall submit to

the Owner's Representative a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows:

"I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and are asbestos free."

_____

Name and Company

1.14 ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment installed on this project shall have local (within 125 miles) representation, local factory-authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts. This requirement is essential and will be strictly reviewed by the Owner's Representative prior to concurrence with the Contractor's approval for all submittals covered by Mechanical sections of this Specification.

B. NOTICE: The Contractor is responsible for providing materials and equipment that conform to the requirements of the project manual in every respect unless a deviation has been "accepted" in writing. Removal of any nonconforming materials and equipment and the replacement with conforming materials and equipment shall be at the Contractor's sole expense, regardless of when nonconformance was discovered.

C. Approval of materials and equipment shall be based on manufacturer's published data and shall be tentatively subject to the submission of complete shop drawings which comply with the contract documents. Approval is also dependent upon the existence of adequate and acceptable clearances for entry, servicing, and maintenance.

D. Approval of materials and equipment under this provision shall not be construed as authorizing any deviations from the specifications, unless the attention of the Owner's Representative has been directed in writing to the specific deviations. Data submitted shall not contain unrelated information unless all pertinent information is properly identified.

E. Physical Size of Equipment: Space is critical; therefore, equipment of larger sizes than shown, even though of approved manufacturer, will not be acceptable unless it can be demonstrated that ample space exists for proper installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. As soon as practicable after the award of contract and approval of materials and equipment, but prior to installation, complete and detailed shop drawings of the following shall be submitted for review and comment:
   1. Equipment arrangements.
   2. Duct layouts.
   3. Piping layouts.
   4. Layouts of equipment spaces indicating ductwork and piping larger than 2 inches.
   5. Typical fittings and connections.
   6. Equipment foundations.
   7. Factory-fabricated equipment and materials.
   8. Anchors.
   9. Control.

10. Interlock.
11. Sprinkler locations.
12. Other details as directed by the Owner's Representative. Composite drawings of areas requiring coordination between trades shall be provided and expedited to eliminate conflicts and to ensure maximum cooperation and work progress.

B. Work performed without benefit of reviewed and approved shop drawings will not be recommended for payment by the Engineer until such time as the shop drawings are submitted, reviewed, and approved. Any work performed without the benefit of reviewed and approved shop drawings may require removal, relocation, and/or replacement at the Contractor's sole expense in order to resolve conflicts between the various systems and provide the performance specified.

C. All installation of equipment, fixtures, terminal devices, etc. shall be made in accordance with approved composite shop drawings. The Contractor shall modify installation and relocate installed work to provide code clearances, service access, and eliminate conflict with other systems.

D. Submit one print of shop drawings for each area, floor, system, etc. The print will be marked with the A/E's comments and returned to the Contractor. Contractor shall revise shop drawings, incorporate revisions in field and submit revised shop drawings at project close out.

1.16 SITE OBSERVATION

A. Site observation by the Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner's Representative is for the express purpose of verifying compliance by the Contractor with the contract documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of the manner or location in which the work is being performed as being a safe practice or place.

1.17 SUPERVISION

A. In addition to the Superintendent required under the conditions of the contract, each subcontractor shall keep a competent superintendent or foreman on the job at all times.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each superintendent to study all plans and familiarize himself with the work to be done by other trades. He shall coordinate his work with other trades and, before material is fabricated or installed, make sure that his work will not cause an interference with another trade. Where interferences are encountered, they shall be resolved at the jobsite by the superintendents involved. Where interferences cannot be resolved without major changes to the plans, the matter shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for comments.

1.18 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION

A. When any piece of mechanical equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so, providing that he properly supervises the operation and has the written permission of the Owner's Representative to do so. The warranty period shall not commence, however, until such time as the equipment is operated for the beneficial use of the Owner or date of substantial completion, whichever occurs first.

B. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall properly clean the equipment, install clean filter media, properly adjust, and complete all

deficiency list items before final acceptance by the Owner. The date of acceptance and the start of the warranty may not be the same date.

1.19 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. The manufacturer's published directions shall be followed in the delivery, storage, protection, installation, piping, and wiring of all equipment and material. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative, in writing, of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturer's directions, and shall obtain the Owner's Representative's comments before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or applicable comments from the Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the correction of such deficiencies.

1.20 CHECKING AND TESTING MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT

A. Before final acceptance of the work, an authorized representative of the manufacturer of the installed materials and/or equipment shall personally inspect the installation and operation of his materials and/or equipment to determine that it is properly installed and in proper operating order. Testing and checking shall be accomplished during the course of the work where required by work being concealed, and at the completion of the work otherwise. In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows:

"I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and are asbestos free."

B. Check inspections shall include plumbing, heating, air conditioning, ventilating, mechanical control and electrical equipment, and such other items hereinafter specified or specifically designated by the Owner's Representative.

1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall prepare for the owner's manual hereinafter specified complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions, system piping, valving, control and interlock diagrams, manuals, parts lists, etc. for each item of equipment. These are to be assembled as hereinafter specified for owner's manual.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the service of a competent engineer or a technician acceptable to the Owner's Representative to instruct a representative of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of all equipment and systems. These instructions shall be provided for a period of sufficient duration to fully accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, a letter of release will be required, acknowledged by the Owner, stating the dates of instruction and personnel to whom instructions were given.

C. Additional diagrams, operating instructions, etc. shall be provided as specified hereinafter in the other sections of these specifications.

1.22 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

A. Contractor shall refer to both drawings and specification for schedules. Where reference is made to items “scheduled on drawings” or “scheduled in specifications,” same shall include schedules contained in both the drawings and the specifications. The Contractor’s attention is directed to the various specification sections and drawings for schedules.

1.23 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The installation shall meet the minimum standards prescribed in the latest editions of the following listed codes and standards, which are made a part of these specifications, except as may be hereinafter specifically modified in these specifications and associated drawings.

1. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA):
   NFPA 10 - Portable Fire Extinguishers
   NFPA 54 - National Fuel and Gas Code
   NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
   NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning Systems
   NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
   NFPA 255 - Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   15-78 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
   C.2 - 1984 National Electrical Safety Code
   A117.1 - Handicapped Code
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Section IV, V, CSD-1
4. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards (ARI): All standards related to refrigeration and air conditioning equipment and piping furnished under these specifications.
5. American Water Works Association (AWWA): All applicable manuals and standards.
6. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Associate, Inc, (SMACNA): All applicable manuals and standards.
7. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA): All applicable manuals and standards.
8. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): All applicable manuals and standards.
9. National Electrical Manufacturers’ Association (NEMA): All applicable manuals and standards.
10. Occupational Safety and Health ACT (OSHA):
    National Sanitation Foundation - Standard No. 2
11. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
    ASHRAE 90.1
12. Americans with Disabilities Act, 1990
13. American Gas Association (AGA)
14. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
15. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
16. Applicable Local and State Building Codes (International Building Codes, as amended):
17. Applicable Local and State Mechanical Code (International Mechanical Code, as amended).
18. Applicable Local and State Plumbing Code (International Plumbing Code, as amended).
19. Applicable Local and State Energy Code (International Energy Conservation Code, as amended).
20. Applicable State Gas Code (International Fuel and Gas Code, as amended).

B. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable city, state, and national codes, specifications, and industry standards. All materials shall be listed by the Underwriters

Laboratories, Inc. as conforming to its standards and so labeled in every case where such a standard has been established for the particular type of material in question.

C. The contract documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by Division 1 of these contract documents, providing no work or fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a manner of noncompliance. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules, and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

1.24 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the condition of the contract for Division 1 for additional requirements regarding definitions.

B. Where "as required" or "as necessary" is used in these specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist that are not necessarily described in detail or indicated that may cause the Contractor certain coordination requirements in performing the work described or indicated. These coordination requirements entail the normal coordination activities expected of the Contractor where multiple trades are involved and new or existing construction causes deviations to otherwise simplistic approaches to the work to be performed. The term shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor to achieve the end result."

C. Where "and/or" is used in these specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist where either one or both conditions occur or are required and shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor.

1.25 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements for final inspection.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to personally conduct a careful inspection, assuring himself that the work on the project is ready for final acceptance and developing his own "punchlists," before calling upon the Owner's Representative to make a final inspection. Failure of the Contractor to conduct such inspections and provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of his "punchlists" prior to the final inspection shall be adequate cause for the Owner's Representative to cancel any Contractor-requested final inspection.

C. In order not to delay final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall conduct his own "final inspections" prior to requesting the Owner's Representative to "final" the project; will have all necessary bonds, guarantees, receipts, affidavits, etc. called for in the various articles of this specification prepared and signed in advance; and together with a letter of transmittal listing each paper included, shall deliver the same to the Owner's Representative at or before the time of said final inspection. The Contractor is cautioned to check over each bond, receipt, etc. before preparing same for submission to see that the terms check with the requirements of the specifications.

D. The final inspection will be made jointly by the Owner's Representative and the Owner.

1.26 REQUIREMENTS FOR FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Requirements for final acceptance shall include but not be limited to the Contractor accomplishing the following:
   1. Construction: Complete all construction.
   2. Deficiency Lists: Correct all deficiencies listed at time of Substantial Completion.
   3. Owner's Manual: Submit at least 30 days prior to final acceptance on (1) copy of the owner's manual for the Owner's Representative's review and comments. Following acceptance, prepare three (3) copies of bound and indexed owner's manual, to be delivered at the time of final acceptance, which shall include but not be limited to the following:
      a. System operating instructions.
      b. System control drawings.
      c. System interlock drawings.
      d. System maintenance instructions.
      e. Manufacturers', suppliers', and subcontractors' names, addresses, and telephone numbers, both local representatives and manufacturers' service headquarters.
      f. Equipment operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists.
      g. Manufacturer's certifications (see Checking and Testing Materials and/or Equipment, this section).
      h. Contractor's warranty.
      i. Acceptance certificates of authorities having jurisdiction.
      j. Log of all tests made during course of work.
      k. Owner's acknowledgment of receipt of instruction, enumerating items in owner's manual.
      l. List of manufacturers' guarantees executed by the Contractor.
      m. Certified performance curves.
      n. Balance and performance test reports.
      o. Owner's acknowledgment of items of equipment or accessories indicated or specified to be turned over to Owner.
   4. Instructions:
      a. Verbal, as herein specified.
      b. Posted, framed under glass or plastic laminated:
         1) System operating instructions.
         2) System control drawings.
         3) System interlock drawings.
   5. Record Drawings: Deliver the specified record drawings to the Owner's Representative.

1.27 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain a set of contract drawings (black-line prints) at the jobsite on which he shall indicate the installed (as-built) locations of the following:
   1. Equipment
   2. Main lines of piping and ductwork.
   3. Dimensional locations (including depth) of all underground piping, valves and conduits.

B. Drawings shall be used for construction reference and shall not leave the field office of the jobsite.

C. Drawings shall include all addenda, ASI's, Change Orders, and existing conditions and equipment that are not reflected in the original contract drawings.

D. Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall obtain CAD files of the contract drawings from the Owner's Representative and transfer the above as-built information into these files. The as-built files shall be permanently marked "RECORD DRAWINGS" and printed on full-size Mylar sheets. Upon completion, the CAD files shall be transferred to CD in AutoCAD 2007 format. Both the CAD files CD and Mylar drawings shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative as part of the Close-out Submittals.

E. Refer to Division 1 paragraph entitled "Record Documents" for additional requirements.

1.28 ALLOWANCES

A. Refer to Division 1 for allowances.

1.29 ALTERNATE PROPOSALS

A. Alternate proposals are summarized in Division 1 and on the bid proposal form. Refer to all sections of the specifications and the drawings to determine the exact extent and scope of the various alternate proposals as each pertains to the work of the various trades.

1.30 WARRANTY

A. General: All work performed (including equipment and materials furnished) under the various sections of these specifications shall be 100% warranted, for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance thereof, against defective materials, design, and unauthorized substitution. Upon receipt of note of failure of any part of the guaranteed equipment and/or facilities during the guaranty period, the affected part(s) or facilities shall be replaced promptly with new parts, etc. by and at the expense of the Contractor. Further, the Contractor shall properly obtain, execute, and forward any and all manufacturer's warranties on equipment furnished under the Contract. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

B. Extended Period: The Contractor shall provide all extended time warranties available from the manufacturer of the equipment provided as standard at no additional cost. This includes all extended warranties where specified with certain equipment as directed in other sections of this Specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be current United States manufacture, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner's Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

C. The responsibility for the furnishing and installation of the proper mechanical equipment and/or material as intended rests entirely upon the Contractor. The Contractor shall request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of specific manufacturers during the installation.

2.2 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

A. Duct coverings, duct linings, vapor barrier facings, tapes, adhesives, core materials, insulation, jackets, piping (of any sort), and other materials in concealed locations, including any above-ceiling area, shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 255.

2.3 BEARINGS

A. All ball bearings shall be of radial and/or thrust type and enclosed in a dust and moisture-proof housing.

2.4 MOTORS

A. The Contractor shall provide all motors required for equipment supplied under each portion of the work. Motors shall be premium efficiency and be built in accordance with the latest ANSI, IEE, and NEMA standards, shall be fully coordinated with the equipment served, shall be of sizes and electrical characteristics scheduled.

2.5 STARTING EQUIPMENT

A. Each motor shall be provided with proper starting equipment. This equipment, unless hereinafter specified or scheduled to the contrary, shall be provided by the trade furnishing the motor. All motor starting equipment provided by any one trade shall be of the same manufacture unless such starting equipment is an integral part of the equipment on which the motor is mounted.

2.6 LOW VOLTAGE (CONTROLS/THERMOSTAT) WIRING

A. All low voltage wiring installed by the Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor or Controls Vendor shall be run in a neat and workmen like manner, parallel and perpendicular to building lines on J-Hooks (above ceiling grid only). Plenum rated cable shall be installed above ceilings. All other locations (exposed, Mechanical Rooms, outdoors or above hard lid ceiling) should be installed in conduit.

2.7 SLEEVES, INSERTS, AND FASTENINGS

A. General: Proper openings through floors, walls, roofs, etc. for the passage of piping, ductwork, conduits, etc. shall be provided. All piping and conduit through floors and piping through walls must pass through sleeves except soil pipe installed under concrete slabs-on-fill, and pipe and conduit that is cast-in-place. Sleeves shall be set in new construction before concrete is poured, as cutting holes through any part of the concrete will not be permitted unless acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

B. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches in diameter and larger.
   3. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

C. Underground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron “wall pipes” for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

D. Sleeves: The minimum clearance between horizontal pipe, including insulation where applicable, and sleeve shall be 1/4 inch, except that the minimum clearance shall be 2 inches where piping contacts the ground. Sleeves through floors shall extend 3/4 inch above the floor; sleeves through walls and partitions shall be installed flush with exposed surfaces.

E. Materials: Install sleeves large enough to provide ¼” annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS.
   2. Steel, Sheet-Metal Sleeves: For pipes 6-inch NPS and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   3. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
      a) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.

F. Inserts: Suitable concrete inserts for pipe, conduit, and equipment hangers shall be set and properly located for all piping, conduit, and equipment to be suspended from concrete construction.

G. Fasteners: Fastening of pipes, conduits, etc. in the building shall be as follows:
   1. To wood members: by wood screws.
   2. To masonry and concrete: by threaded metal inserts, metal expansion screws, or toggle bolts, whichever is appropriate for the particular type of masonry or concrete.
   3. To steel: machine screws or welding (when specifically permitted or directed), or bolts. *NOTE: Under no circumstances will the use of plastic anchors or plastic expansion shields be permitted for any purpose whatsoever.*

H. Ratproofing: The open space around all piping, ductwork, etc. passing through the ground floor and/or exterior walls shall be ratproofed in a manner acceptable to the Owner’s Representative.

I. Weatherproofing: The annular space between a pipe and its sleeve in exterior walls or through floor to below grade shall be filled with polyurethane foam rods 50% greater in diameter than the space as backing and fill material and made watertight with a permanent elastic polysulfide compound. Seal both surfaces of wall or floor with a fire-resistant sealant.

J. Air Plenums: The space around piping, ductwork, etc. passing through an air plenum shall be made airtight in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative. The sealant used must be fire resistant.

2.8 FIRE AND SMOKE PARTITION, WALL, AND/OR FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe, ductwork, conduit, etc. shall pass through fire- or smoke-rated floors, partitions, walls, or other barriers within a UL-listed assembly which shall maintain the rating of the applicable wall, floor, partition, or barrier.

B. The Contractor shall review the architectural and structural drawings and determine the location of the fire-rated building elements. Where these elements are penetrated, UL-listed fire-rated penetration assemblies approved by the local authority shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to obtain the required rating.

2.9 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS/MECHANICAL-ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal building systems are required to be designed by the manufacturer to accommodate and support the mechanical systems indicated on the mechanical drawings and specified in Mechanical specifications.

B. The metal building systems manufacturer is required to provide the following:
   1. Framed openings through the roofs with supports, roof curbs, and flashings for roof-mounted equipment, fans, vents, and air intakes.
   2. Structural support for piping, conduits, and suspended equipment consisting of beam, joists, purlins, and/or blocking above and perpendicular to pipe routes and equipment hangers at intervals not to exceed 8 feet.
   3. Structural support for suspended ceilings, diffusers, grilles, light fixtures including associated raceways and ductwork.

C. The mechanical trade shall:
   1. Provide all routes, weights, installation heights, opening locations, etc. for all equipment, piping, vents, etc. to the metal building system manufacturer and coordinate requirements for structural supports, hangers, attachments, etc. with the metal building systems manufacturer.
   2. Provide all supporting devices (hangers, attachments, brackets, cross beams, etc.) to attach to the metal building structural system.

2.10 FOUNDATIONS / HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. General: All special foundations and supports required for the proper installation of equipment and pipe shall be provided as hereinafter specified and under the section of the specifications covering the equipment, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

B. All mechanical equipment shall receive concrete housekeeping pads unless otherwise noted. Equipment to receive pads are to include (but not limited to): air handlers, fan-coils, condensing units, boilers, water heaters, water softeners, expansion / compression tanks, filter feeders, water treatment equipment, air compressors, fans, pumps (in addition to inertia bases where required), chillers, surge tanks, deareators, etc.

C. Concrete foundations for the support of equipment such as floor-mounted pumps, fans, etc. shall be not less than 5½ inches high and not less than 4 inches larger (in both directions) than supported unit, unless otherwise noted and shall be poured in forms built of new dressed lumber. All corners of the foundations shall be neatly chamferred by means of sheet metal or triangular wood strips nailed to the form. Pads shall not be laid out directly against walls or structures. 2 inches shall be left available for pad form work. Foundation bolts shall be placed in the forms when the concrete is poured, the bolts being correctly located by means of templates. Allow 1 inch below the equipment bases for alignment and grouting (where applicable). Foundations for equipment located on the exterior of the building shall be provided as indicated. Foundations shall be constructed in accordance with approved shop drawings and shall be reinforced with #4 bars at 12 inches on center both ways (minimum).

D. Pipe and Conduit Support: All pipes and conduits throughout the building, both horizontal and vertical, shall be adequately supported from the construction to line of grade, with proper provision for expansion, contraction, vibration elimination, and anchorage. Vertical pipes and conduits shall be supported from floor lines with riser clamps sized to fit the lines and to adequately support their weight. At the bases of lines, where required for proper support, provide anchor base fittings or other approved supports.

2.11 ACCESS DOORS

A. General: Provide access doors for all serviceable mechanical appurtenances (valves, trap primers, shock arresters, volume dampers, fire/smoke dampers, actuators, sensors, etcetera) in inaccessible locations. Such locations include gypsum, brick and CMU ceilings and walls.

B. Location of panels shall be carefully coordinated with other Exposed Devices as described in earlier paragraphs.

C. Manufacturers shall be Inland-Milcor, Bilco, Miami Carey, or approved equal. Unless indicated otherwise, use panels equal to Milcor Style M for masonry and drywall construction, equal to Milcor Style K for plastered masonry walls and ceilings. Stainless steel panels shall be used in ceramic tile or glazed structural tile.

D. Minimum construction features include 14-gage frame and door, continuous hinges, cam-style latch and 10x10" unobstructed opening size.

E. UL labeled when in fire-rated construction, one and one-half hour rating.

F. Access doors located outside, in restrooms or in a moisture-laden environment (dressing area, shower area, lockers, etc.) shall be stainless steel construction.

G. Equipment access doors shall be of sufficient size to remove/replace equipment and provide routine maintenance as necessary, unless otherwise noted. Doors shall be set flush with adjacent finish surfaces. Exterior doors shall be provided with cylinder locks.

H. Access doors into ductwork shall be 14-gauge insulated galvanized steel with 16-gauge galvanized gasketed steel frame and cam-type locks. Ductwork access door shall be a minimum of 12" $\times$ 12" in size.

2.12 FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Except as otherwise noted, provide one-piece chrome-plated brass floor and ceiling plates (or escutcheons) around all pipes, conduits, etc. passing through walls, floors, or ceilings in any spaces, except underfloor and attic spaces. Plates shall be sized to fit snugly against the outside of the pipe or against the outside of insulation on lines which are insulated, and positively secured to such pipe or insulation. Plates will not be required for piping where pipe sleeves extend ¾ of an inch above finish floor and are concealed. Plates shall be one piece.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT

A. The size of mechanical equipment indicated on the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers will be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine whether the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Shop drawings shall be prepared when required by the Owner's Representative to indicate a suitable arrangement.

B. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces. All valves, motors, drives, filters, and other accessory items shall be installed in a position to allow removal for service without disassembly of another part.

3.2 LARGE APPARATUS

A. Any large piece of apparatus which is to be installed in any space in the building, and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways, or shafts shall be brought to the job and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Following placement in the space, such apparatus shall be thoroughly, completely protected from damage as hereinafter specified.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all materials and equipment from damage from the time of delivery until the completion of work. This shall include the erection of all required temporary shelters and supports to adequately protect any items stored in the open on the site from the weather, the ground and surrounding work; the cribbing of any items above the floor of the construction; and the covering of items in the uncompleted building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the items in question.

B. The Contractor shall protect existing facilities, the work of others, and the premises from any and all damages that may be made possible by the execution of work.

C. Equipment and materials shall be protected from rust both before and after installation. Any equipment or materials found in a rusty condition at the time of final inspection must be cleaned of rust and repainted as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

3.4 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES AND WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must work in harmony with the various trades, subcontractors, and/or Contractors on the job as may be required to facilitate the progress to the best advantage of the job as a whole. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must pursue its work promptly and carefully so as not to delay the general progress of the job. This Contractor shall work in harmony with Contractors working under other contracts on the premises.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the jobsite in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of its tools, equipment, and materials and shall clean its debris from the job. Upon the completion of the job, each trade shall immediately remove all of its tools, equipment, any surplus materials, and all debris caused by its portion of the work.

3.5 PRECEDENCE OF MATERIALS AND COORINATION OF WORK

A. These specifications and the accompanying drawings are intended to cover systems which will not interfere with the structural design of the building, which will fit into the several available spaces, and which will ensure complete and satisfactory systems. Each subcontractor and/or trade shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material and apparatus into the building.

B. The work of the various trades shall be performed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the work of other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Where space requirements conflict, the following order or precedence shall, in general, be observed:

1. Building lines.
2. Structural members.
3. Light fixtures.
4. Soil and drain piping.
5. Condensate drains.
6. Vent piping.
7. Supply, return, and outside air ductwork.
8. Exhaust ductwork.
9. HVAC water and steam piping.
10. Steam condensate piping.
11. Fire protection piping.
12. Natural gas piping.
13. Domestic water (cold and hot).
14. Refrigerant piping.
15. Electrical conduit.

C. The light fixture grid layout as indicated on the drawings must be maintained. This Contractor shall refer to all light fixture plans and details indicated on the drawings and shall coordinate the location of dampers, supply grilles, return air grilles, sprinkler heads, etc. with the location of the light fixtures to assure proper access to all items in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

D. The electrical trades shall locate all junction boxes, pull boxes, conduits, etc. to avoid interference with the diffusers, dampers, grilles, etc. hereinbefore mentioned. The mechanical trades shall furnish to all other trades copies of approved ductwork shop drawings to assist in the coordination of the rough-in and installation of all items of work.

3.6 CONNECTIONS FOR OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall rough-in for and make all water, sewer, electrical, etc. connections to all fixtures, equipment, machinery, etc. provided by others in accordance with detailed roughing-in drawings provided by the equipment suppliers, by actual measurements of the equipment connections, or as detailed.

B. After the equipment is set in place, this Contractor shall make all final connections and shall provide all required pipe, fittings, valves, traps, connectors, etc.

C. Provide all air gap fittings required, using materials hereinbefore specified. In each water line serving an item of equipment or piece of machinery, provide a shutoff valve. On each drain without integral trap provide a suitable trap.

D. All pipe fittings, valves, traps, etc. exposed in finished areas and connected to chrome-plated lines provided by others shall be chrome-plated to match.

E. Provide all sheet metal ducts, transition pieces, etc. required for a complete installation of equipment provided by others.

3.7 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Where to Conceal: All pipes and conduits shall be concealed in pipe chases, walls, furred spaces, below suspended floors, or above the ceilings of the building unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where to Expose: In mechanical rooms, janitor's closets tight against pan soffits in exposed Tee structures, or storage spaces, but only where necessary, piping and conduit may be run exposed. All exposed piping and conduit shall be run in the neatest, most inconspicuous manner, and parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Support: All piping and conduit shall be adequately and properly supported from the building structure by means of hanger rods or clamps to walls as herein specified.

D. Maintaining Clearance: Where limited space is available above the ceilings and below concrete beams or other deep projections, pipe and conduit shall be sleeved through the projection where it crosses, rather than hung below them, in a manner to provide maximum above-floor clearance. Sleeves shall be as herein specified. Approval shall be obtained from the Owner's Representative for each penetration.

E. All pipe, conduits, etc. shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All ducts, pipes, and conduits run exposed in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building lines, except that they shall be sloped to obtain the proper pitch. Piping and ducts run in furred ceilings, etc. shall be similarly installed, except as otherwise shown. Conduits in furred ceilings and in other concealed spaces may be run at angles to the construction but shall be neatly grouped and racked indicating good workmanship. All conduit and pipe openings shall be kept closed until the systems are closed with final connections.

F. Special Requirements:
   1. There shall be no pipe joints nearer than 12 inches to a wall, ceiling, or floor penetration unless pipe joint is a welded or mechanically-coupled-type joint.
   2. The Contractor shall study all construction documents and carefully lay out all work in advance of fabrication and erection in order to meet the requirements of the extremely

limited spaces. Where conflicts occur, the Contractor shall meet with all involved trades and the Owner's Representative and resolve the conflict prior to erection of any work in the area involved.

3. All piping not directly buried in the ground shall be considered as "interior piping."
4. Prior to the installation of any ceiling material, gypsum, plaster, or acoustical board, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative so that arrangements can be made for an inspection of the above-ceiling area about to be "sealed off." The Contractor shall give as much advance notice as possible up to ten (10) working days, but in no case less than five (5) working days.
5. The purpose of this inspection is to verify the completeness and quality of the installation of the air conditioning systems, the plumbing systems, and any other special above-ceiling systems such as pneumatic tube. The ceiling supports (tee bar or lath) should be in place so that access panel and light fixture locations are identifiable and so that clearances and access provisions may be evaluated.
6. No ceiling material shall be installed until the deficiencies listed from this inspection have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Cut and patch walls, floors, etc. resulting from work in existing construction or where made necessary by failure to provide proper openings or recesses in new construction.

B. Methods of Cutting: Openings cut through concrete and masonry shall be made with masonry saws and/or core drills and at such locations acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Impact-type equipment will not be used except where specifically acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Openings in concrete for pipes, conduits, outlet boxes, etc. shall be core drilled to exact size. Determine location of embedded conduit and reinforcing bars prior to cutting.

C. Restoration: All openings shall be restored to "as-new" condition under the appropriate specification section for the materials involved, and shall match remaining surrounding materials and/or finishes.

D. Masonry: Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide and install lintels or other structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Adequate supports shall be provided during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the masonry occasioned by the operation. All structural members, supports, etc. shall be of the proper size and shape, and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

E. Plaster: All mechanical work in area containing plaster shall be completed prior to the application of the finish plaster coat. Cutting of finish plaster coat will not be permitted.

F. Weakening: No cutting, boring, or excavating which will weaken the structure shall be undertaken.

3.9 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING

A. Pipe and conduit ducts, pitch pockets, curb bases, and flashing compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided for roof penetrations. Provide framing or other support around all openings through roof as required to preserve the structural integrity of the roof system and make the penetration weathertight.

B. Provide 30-inch round or square flashing acceptable to the roofing trades at all roof and deck drain and sleeve flashing locations.

C. Roof curbs for all roofs except standing seam metal roofs shall be provided by the equipment supplier supplying the roof-mounted equipment, etc., and such curbs shall be installed by the roofing trades. Contractor shall coordinate all roof curb requirements with all trades and the roofing trades at the earliest possible stage of the project.

D. Roof curbs for standing seam metal roofs shall be provided by the roofing trades. Curb base size, height, and type shall be coordinated with the roofing trades at the earliest possible stage of the project.

E. Flashing for pipe and conduit penetrations of standing seam metal roofs shall be provided and installed by the roofing trades.

3.10 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Perform trenching, excavating, backfilling for mechanical work as set forth below.

B. Depth of excavation to provide a minimum of 3 feet above top of pipe. Excavation to be carried to a depth of at least 6 inches below bottom of pipe elevation. Fill below pipe (6 inches), around pipe, and a minimum of 12 inches above pipe with sand of Class “B” crushed stone tamped firm and even. Separate topsoil during excavation. Final layer of dirt (12 inches minimum) to be topsoil. Trenches to be at least 18 inches wider than pipe with batter boards placed every 25 feet. Backfilling shall be done to exclude use of rock or stone above sand or Class “B” crushed stone.

3.11 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. General: The Contractor shall make all tests deemed necessary by the inspection departments of the authority having jurisdiction, Board of Underwriters, etc. He shall provide all equipment, materials, and labor for making such tests. Fuel and electrical energy for system operational tests following beneficial occupancy by the Owner will be paid for by the Owner.

B. Other: Additional tests specified hereinafter under the various specification sections shall be made.

C. Notification: The Owner's Representative shall be notified at his office 36 hours prior to each test and other specifications requirements requiring action on the part of the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner's Representative.

D. Test Logs: All tests which the Contractor conducts shall have pertinent data logged by the Contractor at the time of testing. Data shall include date, time, personnel, description and extent of system tested, test conditions, test results, specified results, and any other pertinent data. Data shall be delivered to the Owner's Representative as specified under “Requirements for Final Acceptance.

E. Inspections: In general, an inspection by the Owner's Representative shall be required prior to closing up any work and prior to beneficial occupancy or final project completion. The closing up of work includes, but is not limited to, pipe and conduit installations prior to backfilling; mechanical, electrical, and fire protection work prior to placement of concrete; or closing up walls and overhead mechanical, electrical, and fire protection work prior to installation of the ceiling.

3.12 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Thoroughly clean and touch up the finish on all parts of the materials and equipment. Exposed parts in equipment rooms, and all other spaces except sealed chases and attics shall be thoroughly cleaned of cement, plaster, and other materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out.

B. Exposed metal work which is not galvanized shall be carefully brushed down with steel brushes to remove rust and other spots and left smooth and clean and then painted with a suitable rust resistant primer. Exposed metal work includes work exterior to the building; exposed in mechanical or electrical equipment rooms and storage rooms; and other areas where occupants could see the work, whether normally occupied or not.

C. All other painting shall be accomplished under the Painting Section of Division 9 of the specifications.

3.13 DISCHARGE OF WASTES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITE

A. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of local, state, and federal laws regarding the discharge of wastes into sewer and waterways. Special caution shall be exercised to prevent the discharge of wastes which contain oil, tar, asphalt, roofing compound, kerosene, gasoline, paint, mud, cement, lime, or other materials which would degrade the water quality of the receiving water course. The Contractor shall construct and maintain oil interceptors, settling basins, acid neutralization tanks, and/or other effective pollution countermeasures, as required by the Texas Water Quality Board.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230513 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Mechanical Sections.
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Concrete base construction requirements.
   3. Escutcheons.
   4. Dielectric fittings.
   5. Dielectric isolation tape
   6. Flexible connectors.
   7. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   8. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
   9. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
   10. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.
   11. Mechanical demolition.
   12. Cutting and patching.
   13. Touchup painting and finishing.
   14. Access Doors

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in mechanical piping system Sections, if applicable.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
   2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   3. NP: Nylon plastic.
   4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
   2. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, access doors, solder/brazing material and mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Coordination Drawings: Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:
   1. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   2. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
   3. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   4. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
   5. Access panel and door locations

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. Additional costs shall be approved in advance by appropriate Contract Modification for these increases. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate Mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Dielectric Tape:
      a. Holdrite (#272-4).
   2. Metal, Flexible Connectors:
      a. Flexicraft Industries.
      b. Flex-Hose, Co., Inc.
      c. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
      d. Mercer Rubber Co.
      e. Metraflex Co.
      f. Uniflex, Inc.
   3. Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
      a. General Rubber Corp.
      b. Mercer Rubber Co.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Red Valve Co., Inc.
      e. Uniflex, Inc.
   4. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:
      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Metraflex Co.
      c. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Specification piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods, if applicable.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Specification piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below, if applicable.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.
   1. ASTM B 32, 95/5 lead-free alloys. Include water –flushable and soluble flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
   1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
   2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:
   1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
   2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564, medium bodied (bond). Include purple primer according to ASTM F 656.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

K. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.
   1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
   2. Followers: ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
   3. Gaskets: Rubber.
   4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
   5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion. Unions in first paragraph below are available in at least NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
      d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
      e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      f. Zurn Mechanical Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Description:
      a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 180 deg F.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
      c. Flanges in first paragraph below are available in at least NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
      d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calico, Inc.
      c. Central Plastics Company.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Calpico, Inc.

b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2. Description:
   a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Female threaded.
   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
   b. Precision Mechanical Products, Inc.
   c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
   a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.5 DIELECTRIC ISOLATION TAPE

A. Tape to eliminate dissimilar metal contact: (equal to Holdrite #272-4)
1. White Polyester Felt. Pressure sensitive adhesive rubber base (one side only).
2. 4” width.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:
1. 2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Threaded.
2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.

B. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

C. Rubber, Flexible Connectors: CR or EPDM elastomer rubber construction, with multiple plies of NP fabric, molded and cured in hydraulic presses. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating at 220 deg F. Units may be straight or elbow type, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe materials and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.8 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
   1. Steel Sheet Metal: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness, galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
   2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
   3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
      a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
   5. Sleeve Fasteners: Manufactured, steel clips for securement during pour. Equal to B-line, BD40, BE-5-8 or BE-9-12.

B. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type if required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.
   1. ID: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping.
   2. OD: Completely cover opening.
   3. Cast Brass: One piece, with set screw. (split face acceptable for existing piping)
      a. Finish: Polished chrome-plate.

2.9 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psig, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 ACCESS DOORS

A. General: Provide access doors for all serviceable mechanical appurtenances (valves, trap primers, shock arresters, actuators, sensors, etcetera) in inaccessible locations. Such locations include gypsum, brick and CMU ceilings and walls.

B. Location of panels shall be carefully coordinated with other Exposed Devices as described in earlier paragraphs.

C. Manufacturers shall be Milcor, Mifab, or approved equal. Unless indicated otherwise, use panels equal to Milcor Style M for masonry and drywall construction, equal to Milcor Style K for plastered masonry walls and ceilings. Stainless steel panels shall be used in ceramic tile or glazed structural tile.

D. Minimum construction features include 16-gage frame and door, continuous hinges, cam-style latch and 10x10" unobstructed opening size.

E. UL labeled when in fire-rated construction, one and one-half hour rating.

F. Access doors located outside, in restrooms or in a moisture-laden environment (dressing area, shower area, lockers, etcetera) shall be stainless steel construction.

G. Equipment access doors shall be of sufficient size to remove/replace equipment and provide routine maintenance as necessary, unless otherwise noted. Doors shall be set flush with adjacent finish surfaces. All access doors shall be provided with cylinder locks. All access doors (MEP) shall have one (1) common key.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS AND APPLICATIONS

A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping Sections specify unique piping installation requirements.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. All piping to be installed in compliance with current NEC required clearances.

D. Install manufactured isolation clamps at all dissimilar metal pipe supports. Install dielectric isolation tape (engineer approved) only when a manufactured isolation clamp is not available.

E. Install piping at indicated slope.

F. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

G. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

K. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.

L. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.
   1. Fire-stop all sleeves at floor penetrations of multistory buildings including underfloor penetrations.

P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

R. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections:
   1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
   3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual," Chapter "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
   4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
   5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
      b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
      c. Align threads at point of assembly.
      d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
      e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
   6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
   8. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
      a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
      b. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.
      c. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.
      d. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.
   9. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 procedures and manufacturer's written instructions.
      a. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
      b. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.2 ESCUTCHEON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install escutcheons at pipe penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in finished areas.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping exposed through floors and walls in finished areas: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish with set screw. Deep escutcheons to be provided where standard depth will not fit.
b. Escutcheons shall cover entire hole penetration.
c. Escutcheon to be appropriately sized for pipe.

2. Escutcheons for Existing piping:
a. Piping exposed through floors and walls in finished areas: Split plate, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish with set screw. Deep escutcheons to be provided where standard depth will not fit.
b. Escutcheons shall cover entire hole penetration.
c. Escutcheon to be appropriately sized for pipe.

3. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 PIPE SLEEVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe sleeves are required at all through wall and floor penetrations.
1. Sleeves are to be of the following material:
a. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

2. Sleeves are required for all through floor and wall penetrations. Sleeves to be set and poured in place (in slab applications), secure all sleeves with fasteners.
3. Sleeves to extend 2 inches past face of floor or wall. Pipe sleeve in finished areas to be flush with wall or floor for installation of escutcheon.
4. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
5. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
6. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
7. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
8. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated. Seal annular space with water tight sealant. (equal to NP-1). All sleeves and penetrations to maintain rating of wall / floor. Seal pipe penetrations with fire-stopping materials.
9. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
a. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: galvanized steel pipe.
b. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
1) Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
2) For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

10. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
a. Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.

b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual mechanical fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

11. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Reference details.
12. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    a. Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
    b. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
13. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
    a. Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
14. Mechanical sleeve seals
    a. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building. Sleeves must be poured in place. Installation of sleeves after wall is constructed is not acceptable.
    b. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

B. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS or smaller threaded pipe connection.

B. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
   2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
   3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
   4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
   5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
   6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.

B. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment (not to be used at pipe supports).

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 DEMOLITION

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove Work specified in Mechanical Sections.

B. If pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and ductwork in its entirety.

D. Work Abandoned in Place: Cut and remove underground pipe a minimum of 2 inches beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

E. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from Project site.

F. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
   1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Pipe positioning systems.
   7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
   2. Specification Section “Metal Ducts” for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
   4. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL COATING REQUIREMENTS:

A. All metal products shall have the following coatings:
   1. Wet/damp areas: hot dipped galvanized.
   2. Dry or conditioned areas: pre-galvanized.

2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
   2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
   3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   5. Empire Industries, Inc.
   6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
   7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
   8. Grinnell Corp.
   9. GS Metals Corp.
   10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
   11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   12. PHS Industries, Inc.

13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized (minimum thickness of 0.5 mils) or hot dipped (1.4 to 3.9 mil thickness).

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert with a sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Buckaroos

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier. Wood inserts are not acceptable.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping only, up to 3" diameter: Molded fiberglass block, 20 lbs/ft^3 density, thermal conductivity of 0.30.

F. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

G. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

H. Insert Length: Extend 4 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      b. Empire Industries, Inc.
      c. Hilti, Inc.
      d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
      e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
      f. Powers Fasteners.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
   2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
   3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars.
   1. Exterior: Galvanized steel.
   2. Interior: Black steel.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
   10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
   11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
   12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
   15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated cold pipe. Wood inserts are not acceptable.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure; attaching to metal roof decks is not permissible.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Specification Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Install thermal-hanger shield inserts on insulated piping with vapor barrier. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
      b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
   6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

O. Insulated Ducts (Mineral Fiber Blanket). Comply with the following:
   1. At all unistrut supports provide mineral fiber board insert in between ductwork and unistrut. Insert to extend 12” on both sides of unistrut, full length of strut. Extend blanket between structural insert.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
   1. Equipment nameplates.
   2. Equipment markers.
   3. Equipment signs.
   4. Access panel and door markers.
   5. Pipe markers.
   6. Duct markers.
   7. Stencils.
   8. Valve tags.
   9. Valve schedules.
   10. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals. Reproduce on 8½ x 11 bond. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation as shown on tag, room or space location of valve, and variations for identification. Mark valves intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses. Indicate normal operating positions (open, closed, modulating, or balance).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Mechanical sections. In addition to a factory installed equivalent nameplate, all equipment shall have an engraved equipment sign that matches the schedule tag name.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
   1. Data:
      a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
      b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
      c. Labels of tested compliances.
   2. Location: Accessible and visible.
   3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
   4. Material: Brass.

B. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
   1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
   2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
   3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Manufacturers standard preprinted, semi-rigid, snap-on type.
   1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
   3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
   4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
   5. Lettering: Manufacturers standard preprinted.

2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive. See Execution section for color scheme.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
   1. Material: 0.032-inch thick aluminum.
   2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass S-hook.
   3. Size: 1½ inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.

B. Frame: Extruded aluminum.

C. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Mechanical Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
   1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
   2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
   3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
   4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
   5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent fasteners on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
    c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
    e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
    a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
    b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
    c. Green and Yellow, Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
    d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/2 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 3/4 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
    c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
   1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Snap-on application of pretensioned, semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.
   2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with manufacturer's stainless steel bands.
   3. Fasten Option: Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; in machine rooms; in accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels and plenums; and in exterior nonconcealed locations such as rooftops and chiller yards, as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
   1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
   2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
   3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
   4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
   5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/2 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 3/4 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of high duct congestion.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 VALVE TAGS

A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

B. Valve Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, color scheme, and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

C. Tag Material: Aluminum.

D. Tag Size and Shape: 1-1/2 inches, round.

E. Tag Color: According to the following:
   1. Chilled Water: Blue.
   2. Cold Water: Black.
   3. Hot Water: Red.
   4. Fire Protection: Red.
   5. Sprinkler: White.
   6. Gas: Yellow.
   7. Steam: Red.

F. Letter Color: White.

G. Install mounted valve schedule in each major equipment room.

3.8 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS

A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
   1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
   2. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
   3. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
   4. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
   5. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
   6. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
   7. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
   8. Tanks and pressure vessels.
   9. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
   10. Any concealed appurtenances requiring access for maintenance shall be clearly identified by sign (to include but not be limited to unions, strainers, valves, etc.).

B. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing service and direction of flow.
   1. Location: Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work included in this section consists of the furnishing of all labor, instruments, tools, and services required in connection with the testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems as described in the mechanical specifications and/or shown on the mechanical plans, or reasonable implied therefrom.

B. TAB of the HVAC systems will be performed by an impartial technical firm that is a member of NEBB and whose operations are limited to the field of professional testing and balancing.

C. Mechanical Contractor to obtain TAB services from an independent TAB contractor.

D. Qualified TAB firms shall submit cost, scope of work, qualifications, time line, and references.

E. The TAB firm is responsible to and shall submit five (5) copies of all reports directly to the Architect/Engineer and one copy to the Owner.

F. TAB services shall result in the optimum temperature, airflow, and noise levels in the conditioned space of the project.

G. The following basic components of the HVAC systems shall be tested, adjusted, and balanced:
   1. Air distribution systems.
   2. Air moving equipment.
   3. Heating systems (HVAC).
   4. Control systems verification.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:
   1. Balancing airflow and water flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
   2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
   3. Measuring electrical performance of HVAC equipment.
   4. Setting quantitative performance of HVAC equipment.
   5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
   6. Measuring sound and vibration.
   7. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Testing and adjusting requirements unique to particular systems and equipment are included in the Sections that specify those systems and equipment. See all related HVAC mechanical sections.
   2. Field quality-control testing to verify that workmanship quality for system and equipment installation is specified in system and equipment Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.

C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

F. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

G. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

H. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

I. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.

L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

M. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

N. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality-Assurance Submittals: Within 30 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent and this Project's testing, adjusting, and balancing team members meet the qualifications specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article below.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from the Contractor’s Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from the Contractor’s Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 “Preparation” Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting and balancing Agent.

E. Sample Report Forms: Submit 2 sets of sample testing, adjusting and balancing report forms.

F. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the “Guarantee” Article below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by NEBB.

B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Conference: Meet with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives on approval of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of testing, adjusting, and balancing team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 7 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
      a. Submittal distribution requirements.
      b. Contract Documents examination report.
      c. Testing, adjusting, and balancing plan.
      d. Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
      e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
   2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 12 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 GUARANTEE

A. General: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.
   1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
   2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Architect's and Engineer's design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

D. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

F. Examine system and equipment test reports.

G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

I. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes and mixing boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine plenum ceilings, utilized for supply air, to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

M. Examine 3-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine open-piping-system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
   1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
   2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
   3. The Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
   4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including 2-way valves and 3-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
   5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
   6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
   7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
   8. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
   9. Interlocked systems are operating.
   10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to design values.

R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
   2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
   3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
   5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
   6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
   7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
   8. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.
   9. Motors are wired properly with appropriate overloads and correct rotation.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.5 VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS' ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

A. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
   1. Balance systems similar to constant-volume air systems.
   2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
   3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to design airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
   4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
   5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan, if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
   6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
   7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
      a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
   8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.6 FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
   1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
   2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
   3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
   4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at design flow.
   5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type, unless several terminal valves are kept open.
   6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
   7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
   8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Determine water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
   1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Verify with the pump manufacturer that this will not damage pump. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on the manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and confirm that the pump has the intended impeller size.
   2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark the pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
   3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on the pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
   4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
   1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than design flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of design flow rate as follows:
   1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over design flow.
   2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over design flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over design flow.
   3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures, including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.8 VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

A. Balance systems with automatic 2- and 3-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.10 MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.

3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating if high-efficiency motor.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.11 BOILERS

A. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.12 HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperatures at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kW at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

3.13 TEMPERATURE TESTING

A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Verify operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Verify sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water-flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Confirm interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Verify main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: -5 to plus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: ± 10 percent.
   3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: ± 10 percent.
   4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: ± 5 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

C. Preliminary Report: Submit preliminary TAB reports to the design engineer for each floor, the central plant, and the chilled and hot water hydronic system.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:
   1. Pump Curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of testing, adjusting and balancing Agent.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of testing, adjusting and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
   10. Summary of contents, including the following:
      a. Design versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size and fittings.
   13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
   14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms, including the following:
      a. Settings for outside-return-and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.
      c. Cooling coil, wet-and dry-bulb, conditions.
      d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
      e. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
      f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume, systems.
      g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure, controller.
      h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:
   1. Quantities of outside, supply, return and exhaust airflows.
   2. Water and steam flow rates.
   3. Duct, outlet and inlet sizes.
   4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
   5. Terminal units.
   6. Balancing stations.
   7. Locations of duct traverse(s) of duct layout.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
   1. Unit Data: Include the following:
      a. Unit identification.

b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches and bore.
i. Sheave dimension, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number of belts, make and size.
k. Number of filters, type and size.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:
   a. Make and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches and bore.
   f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports: For apparatus coils, include the following:
1. Coil Data: Include the following:
   a. System Identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq.ft.
   h. Tube size in NPS.
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outside-air, wet and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet and dry bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

H. Water Chiller Test Reports: For chillers (Air Cooled or Water Cooled)
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
   a. Unit Identification.
   b. Location.

c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Make and frame type and size.
   b. Volts, phase and hertz.
   c. Full-load amperage and service factor.

3. Test Data:
   a. Total chilled water flow rate in gpm.
   b. Total condenser water flow rate in gpm.
   c. WPD in ft across chilled water.
   d. WPD in ft across condenser water.
   e. Chilled water supply and return temperatures ˚F.
   f. Condenser water supply and return temperatures in ˚F.

I. Cooling Tower Test Reports: For condenser water cooling tower:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Unit arrangement and class.
   g. Discharge arrangement.

2. Motor Data (Fan or Pump): Include the following:
   a. Make and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
   a. Total condenser under flowrate in gpm.
   b. Total wpd in ft across condenser water.
   c. Condenser water supply and return temperatures in ˚F.
   d. Fan rpm.

J. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil identification.
   d. Capacity in Btuh (kW).
   e. Number of stages.
   f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
   g. Rated amperage.
   h. Airflow rate in cfm.
   i. Face area in sq. ft.
   j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
   a. Heat output in Btuh.

b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

K. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data: Include the following:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data: Include the following:
a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.
3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

L. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data: Include the following:
a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Locate traverse location on duct work layout.
d. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
e. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
f. Duct size in inches.
g. Duct area in sq. ft.
h. Design airflow rate in cfm.
i. Design velocity in fpm.
j. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
k. Actual average velocity in fpm.
l. Barometric pressure in psig.

M. Air-Terminal-Device Reports: For terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.

b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.
e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

N. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

O. Instrument Calibration Reports: For instrument calibration, include the following:
1. Report Data: Include the following:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230719 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
   1. Insulation Materials:
      a. Cellular glass.
      b. Flexible elastomeric.
      c. Mineral fiber.
      d. Phenolic
   2. Adhesives.
   3. Mastics.
   4. Sealants.
   5. Factory-applied jackets.
   6. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
   7. Field-applied tape.
   8. Field-applied jackets.
   9. Securements.
   10. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
   2. Specification Section “Hangers and Supports” for high-density inserts at hangers; wood inserts at hangers are not acceptable.
   3. Specification Section “Special Conditions for All Mechanical Work”.
   4. Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.

C. Not all items listed within this specification are used. Use only items applicable per application schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. CONCEALED: Covered or concealed by a ceiling (gypsum or lay-in acoustical tile) or wall.

C. EXPOSED: Open to view; not concealed by a ceiling or wall of any sort.

D. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

E. UNDERFLOOR: Accessible crawl space beneath lowest floor level. (considered “outdoors”)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any). Provide submittal data on all products to be used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. All products to be stored in a dry location, protected from the elements. All damaged insulation to be replaced.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and high-density insulation inserts and shields specified in Specification Section "Hangers and Supports." Coordinate with drawing details where applicable; wood inserts at hangers are not acceptable.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

C. Insulation not to be installed until building is dried in.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Phenolic:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Resolco
      b. Dyplast Products
      c. Polyguard
      d. Approved equal.
   2. 100% CFC-free, HCFC-free, and halogen-free, closed cell rigid phenolic foam insulation.
   3. Minimal thermal conductivity @ 75˚ F
      a. Green, 2.5 lb/ft³: 0.15 (Btu.in/hr.ft². F)
      b. Pink, 5.0 lb/ft³: 0.21 (Btu.in/hr.ft². F)

G. Cellular Glass:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
   2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
   7. Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Minimal thermal conductivity at 75˚ F of 0.27 (Btu.in/hr.ft². F) (R-value of 10.34@ 3 inches thickness). Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 “Factory-Applied Jackets” Article.

H. Flexible Elastomeric:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacel LLC; AP Armaflex.
2. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
3. Minimal thermal conductivity at 75˚ F of 0.25 (Btu.in/hr.ft². F).

I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    b. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap
    c. Owens-Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
2. Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 “Factory-Applied jackets” Article.
3. Minimal density of 1.0 lb/ft³, installed R-value of 6.0 (at 2" thick).

J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    b. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
2. Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Minimal density of 2.25 lb/ft³, with a R-value of 8.7 (at 2" thickness).

K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    b. Knauf Insulation; 1000° Pipe Insulation.
    c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Minimum thermal conductivity at 75˚ F of 0.23 (Btu.in/hr.ft². F). Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated. All products are to contain low V.O.C. as defined/governed by LEED IEQ 4.1 and 4.2 (Regardless of project type).

B. Cellular-Glass, One part, acetoxy cure, silicone adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 50 to plus 400 deg F.
1. Products:
    a. Foamglas: PC RTV 450 Sillicone Adhesive

C. Flexible Elastomeric: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products:
    a. K-Flex: 720 LVOC or equal

D. Phenolic: Water based adhesive with a service temp of minus 20°F to 700°F.
1. Products:
    a. Foster 97-15

E. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products:
    a. Design Polymerics, DP2502 (or approved equal).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II. All products are to contain low V.O.C. as defined/governed by LEED IEQ 4.1 and 4.2 (Regardless of project type).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services, or indoor vapor barrier use.
1. Products:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.09 perm at 55-mils film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 190 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 60 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.
6. VOC: 36 g/l

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444N.
2. Joint Sealant for Phenolic Products
    a. Foster 95-50

B. Metal Jacket:
1. Products:
    a. Foster 95-44 or equal.
    b. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

C. Mineral Fiber:
1. Design Polymerics DP 2502.
2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.

D. PVC Jacket:
1. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 2.2 oz./sq. yd. 10 x 10 strand count per square inch, minimum 4" wide band.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Chil-glas #10.
      b. Charles Harmon and Co. white weaveset.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, 25/50 ASTM-F 84, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   2. Color: White:
   3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
   4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
   1. Width: 4 inches.
   2. Thickness: 14.0 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 73 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.
   6. Color: White

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
   1. Width: 4 inches.
   2. Thickness: 13 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 73 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. Color: Silver

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products; Bands.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
   3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch with wing or closed seal.
   4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
   1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Insulated Weld Pins: Zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 12 Gauge shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer. Contractor to field verify, integrity of pin weld on ductwork with sheet metal thickness less than 22-gauge. Integrity to be verified prior to concealment with insulation.
      a. Products:
         1) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin or equal.
   2. Metal, “Peel and Press” Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
      a. Products:
         1) GEMCO; Peel and Press or equal.
      b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
      c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 12 Gauge diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
      d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
   3. Insulation-Retaining Washers and Cap: Self-locking cap washers formed from 12 Gauge, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
      a. Products:
         1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
         2) GEMCO; R-150.
      b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application. For Stainless Steel; apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces with an epoxy primer and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick.

B. Verify and coordinate insulation installation with the systems and trades installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that applies to insulation.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

E. Install high-density inserts at hanger locations prior to insulating (duct and pipe); wood or block inserts are not acceptable.

F. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

G. Where multiple layers of insulation are required, longitudinal and end seams are to be staggered.

H. Do not weld brackets, clips, pins or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, tanks, coils, equipment, vessel, and specialties.

I. Keep insulation materials clean and dry before, during application, and finishing.

J. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints.

K. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

L. Install insulation so that material is not over compressed. Install corner angles prior to insulating; to protect all insulation from damage.

M. Seal all joints, and seams, including penetrations in insulation, at supports, and other projections with insulation of same material overlapped by 2”. Secure strips with outward clinching staples along edge of overlap, (spaced 1 inch on center) and seal entire joint or seam with mastic and embedded fiberglass reinforcing mesh, minimum 4", cover mesh with finish coat of mastic.

N. Do not insulate, conceal, or enclose pipe hangers, channel and steel supports, etc. not directly fasten to duct.

O. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

P. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses. Do not water down products unless directed by manufacture. Use clean potable demineralized water when required.

Q. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

R. Repair all damage insulation prior to concealment as noted above.

S. Do not insulate or conceal vibration-control devices, labels, stamps, nameplates, data plates, manholes, cleanouts, etc. require for maintenances.

T. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarded integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

U. Insulate pipe elbows, tees, valves, strainers, flanges, etc., using preformed fitting insulation, mitered fittings or oversized preformed pipe insulation made from same material thickness and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating mastic finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover; design that maintains vapor barrier. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts.

V. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing adhesive and coat with a vapor-barrier mastic. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

W. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Secure PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using staples and ASJ tape. Seal PVC fitting covers with mastic.

X. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating adhesive and finish with mastic. All connections are to be accessible.

Y. Install removable insulation segment and covers at flanges, valves, controls, unions, equipment access doors, manholes, hand holes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Install insulation continuously through all walls, floors, and partitions penetrations and sleeves.

B. Extend jacket of outdoor installation into wall and roof jacks by 2 inches. Seal jacket to roof flashing with approved flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Walls, floors and Partitions Penetrations for duct work where fire/smoke dampers are required: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves as require by damper manufacturer. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION (IN ADDITION TO COMMON REQUIREMENTS)

A. Preformed Pipe Insulation Installation on Pipe, Fittings, Valves, Flanges, Tanks, Elbows, and Appurtenances for Cellular- Glass, Mineral- Fiber, Flexible Elastomeric, and Phenolic insulations:
   1. Install insulation in a manner that secures material to system being insulated with staples, tape and mastic.
   2. When insulation with preformed pipe insulation, seal all longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with manufacturers recommended tape matching jacket, vapor-barrier mastic, joint sealant, and adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
   3. Secure fittings, jacket, cover, etc. with tape matching jacket and secure with outward clinched staples 1 inch on center. Apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Arrange insulation to permit access to valves packing, flanges, unions, etc. and valve operation for maintenance without disturbing insulation. Install insulation so that it can be removed without damage to surrounding insulation or access enclosure.
   5. Pipe hangers are not to be concealed in insulation.
   6. Seal all exposed insulation ends with mastic.
   7. Seal all mitered joints prior to installing covers with vapor-barrier sealant and mastic.
   8. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   9. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

10. Fill voids between inner circumference of valves, flange, elbows, and bolts insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
11. Install preformed sections of same material insulation when available. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Install PVC cover over fitting or mitered section.
12. Arrange insulation to permit access to valves packing, flanges, unions, etc. and valve operation for maintenance without disturbing insulation. Install insulation so that it can be removed without damage to surrounding insulation or access enclosure.

3.6 GENERAL BLANKET AND BOARD INSULATION INSTALLATION (IN ADDITION TO COMMON REQUIREMENTS)

A. Blanket and Board Insulation Installation on Duct, Tanks, Vessels, Elbows, and Appurtenances:
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for a minimum of 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum and 100 percent coverage of equipment, tanks, etc.; to secure insulation to surfaces. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of all surfaces; including fittings and transitions.
2. Install cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins surfaces to secure insulation to ductwork. Install on sides and bottom of horizontal and vertical ducts having a width or height greater than 23 inches. Locate 16 inches center and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface as required by manufacturer recommendation. Use approved adhesive stick anchor pins with washers for all equipment, tanks, etc. Cut excess portion of stick anchor pins and install washer’s caps. Cover exposed pins and washers caps with tape and mastic matching insulation facing.
3. Install PVC corner angles prior to installing blanket insulation.
4. Do not over compress insulation during installation. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing and mastic.
5. Install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 3/4-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch on center. Coat all seams/joints with mastic and embed with fiberglass reinforced mesh, minimum 4", cover mesh with finish coat of mastic.
6. Repair punctures, tears, penetrations and protrusions with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Seal all seams with staples, cover with mastic and cover with embedded fiberglass reinforced mesh, cover mesh with finish coat of mastic.
7. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
8. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
9. Insulate hangers attached to duct work. Do not insulate or enclose channel, supports, etc. not directly fasten to duct.

10. Insulation termination: Butt insulation up to termination point. Apply mastic no less than 3" overlap on insulation, and 3" on metal surface. Embed fiberglass reinforced mesh overlapping full 3" of termination point, 6" strip. Cover mesh with finish coat of mastic.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge. Secure metal jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches on center and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer’s recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Inspect insulated duct, pipe, and equipment, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two (3) location(s) for each system.
   2. All insulation applications will be considered defective work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
   3. Remove all defective work and install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures as needed.

3.10 INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor, concealed/exposed supply, return, relief and outdoor air.
   2. Outdoor, concealed/exposed supply, return and relief air.

B. Piping Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor and outdoor hydronics.
   2. All pipe and appurtenances that are susceptible to sweating.
   3. All pipe and appurtenances carrying water or refrigerant, for space conditioning.

4. Any piping not specifically scheduled for insulation below to be insulated with the code minimum required insulation.

C. Items Not Insulated:
1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Double-wall metal ducts or lined metal ducts, both with sufficient insulation thickness to comply with adopted edition of IECC and ASHRAE/ IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
8. General building exhaust duct.

3.11 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Indoor, concealed, all duct insulation shall be of the following (Including dishwasher exhaust):
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.00-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Indoor, exposed (including mechanical rooms and utility rooms), rectangular, all duct insulation shall be of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2.25-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Indoor, exposed round or flat oval ductwork shall be double-wall construction.

D. Outdoor (including underfloor), all duct insulation shall be any of the following:
1. Rectangular Duct: Cellular Glass, 3 inches thick and 7.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. (minimum R-value of 8)
2. Round/Flat Oval: Double wall construction (reference Metal Ducts Specification).

3.12 AIR DEVICE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Supply-air devices (all styles/sizes): Field insulate backside of all devices that are not factory lined:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. Secured to air device with FSK tape, all sides.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

B. Expansion/compression/buffer tanks, Air-separators, filter feeders, etc. insulation shall be any of the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 3 inches. (chilled water service)
2. Phenolic: 2 inches. (chilled water service)
3. Mineral Fiber Board: 3 inches. (hot water service)

C. Steam-to-hot water heat exchanger insulation:
1. Mineral-Fiber board: 3” thick, 3lb/cu. ft. density.
2. Cellular Glass: 3" thick, 7.5 lb/cu. ft density.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

B. Condensate and Equipment Drains:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

C. Chilled Water Supply and Return:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Pre-insulated Pipe: Reference Hydronic Piping Specification (for use underfloor, buried, and outdoors).
      b. Cellular Glass: (for use indoors and outdoors, not accepted in underfloor or buried). Reference schedule below for thickness.
      c. Phenolic: (for use indoors and outdoors, not accepted in underfloor or buried). Reference schedule below for thickness.

D. Hot Water Supply and Return:
   1. All pipe sizes:
      a. Mineral-Fiber (for use indoors) Reference table below for thickness.
      b. Pre-insulated Pipe: Reference Hydronic Piping Specification (for use underfloor and outdoors). Reference table below for thickness.
      c. Phenolic: (for use indoors and outdoors, not accepted in underfloor or buried) Reference Schedule below for thickness.
      d. Cellular Glass: (for use indoors and outdoors, not accepted in underfloor or buried) Reference Schedule below for thickness.

E. Phenolic Density Schedule:
   1. Indoors Concealed: 2.5 lb/ft.^{3} (Green)
   2. Indoors Exposed: 5 lb/ft.^{3} (Pink)
   3. Outdoors: 5 lb/ft.^{3} (Pink)

F. Steam and Steam Condensate, 350˚ F and below:
   1. All pipe sizes:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed pipe, Type I: 3" thick.

Insulation Thickness Schedule										
Fluid	**≤1.5" Pipe Size**					**>1.5" Pipe Size**				
	Cellular Glass	**Phenolic**	**Pre-Insulated**	**Mineral Fiber**	**Flex Elastomeric**	**Cellular Glass**	**Phenolic**	**Pre-Insulated**	**Mineral Fiber**	**Flex Elastomeric**
Chilled Water	2"	1.5"	1.5"	N/A	N/A	2"	1.5"	1.5"	N/A	N/A
Hot Water	2"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"	N/A	2.5"	2"	2"	2"	N/A
Steam/ Condensate	N/A	N/A	N/A	3"	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3"	N/A
Condensate	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1"	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1"
Refrigerant Suction/Hot Gas Piping	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.5"	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1"

G. Refrigerant Suction and Hot Gas Piping:

1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    a. Flexible elastomeric: 1-½ inch thick.

3.15 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Ducts/Piping exposed in finished indoor areas, outdoors, underfloor and mechanical rooms.
    1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

C. Indoor hydronic piping fitting or elbows.
    1. PVC: 0.015 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230782 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes rooftop heating and cooling units.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section “Manufactured Roof Specialties” for type and style of roof curbs and equipment supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated; dimensions; required clearances; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; accessories; and installation and startup instructions.

B. Specification Compliance Review:
   1. Manufacturers and bidders must provide the consulting engineer with a Compliance Review of the Specifications and Addenda’s. The Compliance Review shall be a paragraph-by-paragraph review of the Specifications and schedule with the following information “C”, “D”, or “E” marked in the margin of the original Specifications and any subsequent Addenda’s. If the manufacturer or bidder does not provide the Compliance Review to the engineer for review, with the submittal, the submittal will be subject to rejection as non-compliant.
      a. “C” Comply with no exceptions.
      b. “D” Comply with deviations. For each and every deviation, provide a numbered footnote with reasons for the proposed deviation and how the intent of the Specification can be satisfied.
      c. “E” Exception do not comply. For each and every exception, provide a numbered footnote with reasons and possible alternatives. Non-compliance with the specifications is grounds for rejection as unacceptable. A bid from any alternative or listed equipment manufacturer with any number of exceptions will be reason for rejection for non-compliance without further review.
      d. Unless a deviation or exception is specifically noted in the Compliance Review, the manufacturer shall provide full compliance with entire specification. Deviations or exceptions taken in letters or cover letters in a bid document, subsidiary documents, by omission or by contradiction do not release the manufacturer or bidder from being in complete compliance, unless the exception or deviation has been specifically noted in the Compliance Review and approved by the consulting engineer.
      e. Equipment manufacturers or bidders that do not meet the specifications thru the above process will be subject to rejection without further review.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Detail mounting, securing and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

D. Maintenance Data: For equipment to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Rated in accordance with ARI Standards 210/240.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with latest revision of ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. Energy Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of new Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
   1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the national Electric Code, Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as designed in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Insulation and adhesives shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver rooftop units as factory-assembled units with protective crating and covering.

B. Coordinate delivery of units in sufficient time to allow movement into building.

C. Handle rooftop units to comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final location.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations with roof construction. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and

shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by the manufacturer and signed by the Contractor, agreeing to replace components that fall in materials or workmanship, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation and maintenance have been followed.
   1. Warranty Period, Compressors: Manufacturers standard, but not less than 5 years after the date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period, Microprocessors: Manufacturers standard, but not less than 3 years after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers" Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Rooftop Units, 3 to 10 Tons
      a. Aaon (RM Series only)
      b. Carrier (PG Series only)
      c. Trane Company (The)
      d. York International Corp.

2.2 ROOFTOP UNITS, 3 TO 10 TONS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for roof installation; and consisting of compressors, condensers, evaporation coils, condenser and evaporator fans, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters and dampers.

B. Casing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, hinge access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection and lifting lugs.
   1. Filter Access: Factory installed access panel for tool-less removal from the outside.

C. Evaporator Fans: Forward-curved or backward-curved, centrifugal, belt driven with adjustable sheaves or direct-drive fans; and with permanently lubricated motor bearings.

D. Condenser Fans: Propeller type, directly driven with permanently lubricated motor bearings.

E. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in galvanized steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless aluminum tube in galvanized steel casing. Provide factory copper interface piping.

G. Drain Pan: Stainless Steel.

H. Refrigerant: R-410a.

I. Filters: Reference schedule.

J. Compressors: Serviceable hermetic compressors with integral vibration isolators and crankcase heaters.
   1. Safety Controls: Manual-reset type for low pressure, high pressure and compressor motor overload protection.
   2. Timed-Off Control: Automatic-reset control shuts compressor off after 5 minutes.

K. Low Ambient Control: Head-pressure control, designed to operate at temperatures as low as 30 deg F (minus 1 deg C).

L. Condenser hail guard (fully louvered) and outside air weather/rain hood.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturer's standard, insulated with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, factory-installed wood nailer, according to NRCA standards. Factory insulated.
   1. Curb Height: 18-inches.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

B. Enclosure Type: Open, dripproof.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate capacity according to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air Source Heat Pump Equipment."

B. Verification of Performance: Rate capacity according to ARI 360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment."
   1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Standard for Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roof for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting installation and performance of rooftop units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

C. Install control wiring from rooftop unit to system thermostat.

D. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level, according to NRCA's written installation instructions. Install and secure rooftop units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.

E. Unit Support: Install unit on structural curbs and level. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with call construction.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Mechanical Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
   1. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.

B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Mechanical Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements.
   1. Install ducts to termination in roof mounting frames.

C. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Electrical Sections.

D. Arrange for connection of smoke detector to fire alarm panel (if building has fire alarm system).

E. Ground equipment.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that installation is as indicated and specified.

B. Complete manufacturer's installation and startup checks and perform the following:
   1. Level unit on housekeeping base, and flash curbs to unit and to roof.
   2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
   3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled condenser coil and fans.
   4. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   5. Check that labels are clearly visible.
   6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   7. Remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
   8. Verity that filters are installed.
   9. Adjust vibration isolators.
   10. Check acoustic insulation.
   11. Check operation of barometric dampers.

C. Lubricate bearings on fan.

D. Check fan-wheel rotation for correct direction without vibration and binding.

E. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

F. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Perform starting of refrigeration in summer only.
   2. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

G. Check and record performance of interlocks and protection devices; verify sequences.

H. Operate unit for an initial period as recommend or required by manufacturer.

I. Calibrate temperature sensors.

J. Check internal isolators.

K. Check outside-air damper for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.

L. Check controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration and normal and emergency shutdown.

M. Start refrigeration and measure and record the following:
   1. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
   2. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
   3. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
   4. Air-cooled-condenser, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

N. Simulate maximum cooling demand and check the following:
   1. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
   2. Short circuiting air through condenser or from condenser to outside-air intake.

O. After starting and performance testing, change filters, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

END OF SECTION 230782

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for pipe supports and installation requirements.
   2. Specification Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying refrigerant piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and equipment.
   1. Refrigerant piping indicated is schematic only. Size piping and design the actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes, to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

B. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."

C. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Refrigerants:
      a. Allied Signal, Inc./Fluorine Products; Genetron Refrigerants.
      b. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
      c. Elf Atochem North America, Inc.; Fluorocarbon Div.
      d. ICI Americas Inc./ICI KLEA; Fluorochemicals Bus.
   2. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:
      a. Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Parker-Hannifin Corp.; Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Division.
      b. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
      c. Emerson Electric Company; Alco Controls Div.
      d. Henry Valve Company.
      e. Sporlan Valve Company.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Bronze Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver)

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALITIES

A. Straight- or Angle-Type Strainers: 500-psig working pressure; forged-brass or steel body with stainless-steel wire or brass-reinforced Monel screen of 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines up to 1-1/8 inches, 60 mesh in larger liquid lines, and 40 mesh in suction lines; with screwed cleanout plug and solder-end connections.

B. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig maximum working pressure and 200 deg F operating temperature; all-brass body with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator; with solder-end connections.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410a: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane blend.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, within Building: Type ACR drawn-copper tubing

3.2 SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid indicator upstream of filter-dryer in liquid line leaving condenser.

B. Install permanent filter-dryers in systems using hermetic compressors.

C. Install moister-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and fan/coil units.

D. Install strainers immediately upstream from each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Specification Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

C. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

D. Where traps are not required by the equipment manufacturer, all offsets shall use 45 degree fittings and have a minimum 3:1 length to offset ratio.

E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.

F. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

G. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
   1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
   2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
   3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
   5. Install bypass around moisture-liquid indicators in lines larger than NPS 2.
   6. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, press-regulating valves, and expansion valves and at connections to compressors and evaporators.

I. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.

J. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Specification Section "Hangers and Supports."

K. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
   2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs, 20 feet or longer.
   3. Pipe rollers for multiple horizontal runs 20 feet or longer, supported by a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

M. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Braze joints according to Specification Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent scale formation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
   1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
   2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.
   3. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
   4. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joint.
   5. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   6. Remake leaking joints using new materials and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.
   2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   3. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
   4. Check compressor-motor alignment and lubricate motors and bearings.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:
   1. Install permanent-type filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
   2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
   3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
   4. Charge system with a new permanent-type filter-dryer in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
   4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
   5. Sheet metal materials.
   6. Duct liner.
   7. Sealants and gaskets.
   8. Hangers and supports.
   9. Ductwork Handling and Plenum Protection.
   10. Ductwork Cleaning

B. Related Sections:
   1. Mechanical Specification Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Mechanical Specification Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
   3. Mechanical Specification Section “Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment”.
   4. Mechanical Specification Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.
   5. Mechanical Specification Section “Special Conditions for Mechanical Work”.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
   1. Static-Pressure Classes: Variable Volume Systems
      a. Supply Ducts: (Upstream from Air Terminal Units): 3-inch wg.
      b. Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
      c. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
      d. Outside Air Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
   2. Static-Pressure Classes: Constant Volume Systems
      a. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
      b. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
      c. Outside Air Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
   3. Static-Pressure Classes: Other Systems

a. Fume Hood Exhaust (negative Pressure): 3-inch wg.
b. General Exhaust (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
c. Relief Air: 1-inch wg.

4. Leakage Class:
a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at static pressure class.
b. Flat-Oval Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at static pressure class.
c. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at static pressure class.
d. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at static pressure class.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed: Open to view; not concealed by a ceiling.
1. Includes mechanical rooms.
2. Includes outdoors.
3. Includes crawlspace.

B. Concealed: Covered or Concealed by a ceiling, solid inaccessible or lay-in acoustical tile.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Insulation.
4. Metal.
5. Fasteners.
6. Hangers.
7. Double Wall Ductwork (Round or Flat Oval).
8. Single Wall (Round or Flat Oval).

B. Shop Drawings/Coordination Drawings: CADD generated, ¼" scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation (where applicable).

13. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
14. Other systems installed in same space as ducts, including fire sprinkler piping; electrical conduits; cable trays; hydronic, domestic, and sanitary piping; and structural members.
15. Ceiling-and-wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
16. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Field Pressure test Reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Seal all duct transverse joints, longitudinal seams, flanges, and duct wall penetrations (SMACNA Seal Class-A regardless of static pressure construction class).

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. McGill Airflow LLC.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
   2. Thickness:
      a. 1 inch, minimum for INDOOR, exposed ducts in conditioned spaces.
      b. 1-1/2 inches, minimum for INDOOR ducts in unconditioned spaces, including, but not limited to return-air plenums and mechanical rooms.
      c. 2-1/2 inches, minimum for OUTDOOR ducts.
   3. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
   4. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

G. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

H. Seal all duct transverse joints, longitudinal seams, flanges and duct wall penetrations (SMACNA Seal Class-A regardless of static pressure construction class).

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Spiral seams complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class. Longitudinal-seams (snap-lock) are not acceptable for any application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Spiral Pipe of Texas

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Seams: Fabricate according to the spiral seam requirements of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." Longitudinal-seams (snap-lock) are not acceptable for any application, except where indicated below.
    1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Seal all duct transverse joints, longitudinal seams, flanges and duct wall penetrations (SMACNA Seal Class-A regardless of static pressure construction class).

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Lindab Inc.
    2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    3. SEMCO Incorporated.
    4. Spiral Pipe of Texas

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct Fabrication Requirements: Spiral seams complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible

Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class. Longitudinal-seams (snap-lock) are not acceptable for any application.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Seams: Fabricate according to the spiral seam requirements of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." Longitudinal-seams (snap-lock) are not acceptable for any application, except where indicated below.
    a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Thickness:
    a. 1 inch, minimum for INDOOR, exposed ducts in conditioned spaces.
    b. 1-1/2 inches, minimum for INDOOR ducts in unconditioned spaces, including, but not limited to return-air plenums and mechanical rooms.
    c. 2-1/2 inches, minimum for OUTDOOR ducts.
3. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
4. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
5. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rust, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections. All ductwork shall be a minimum of 24 gage, with a minimum thickness of 0.023 inches. Where in the SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal Flexible” it indicates that a lighter gage may be utilized, a minimum of 24 gage shall be used.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
   2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 4 mils thick on opposite surface.
   3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

I. Plastic Connectors are not acceptable.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
      b. Johns Manville.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Owens Corning.
      e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
         1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
         2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
   2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant

coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916. Equal to DP 2502.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer. Equal to CS-10.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
8. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL. All products are to contain low V.O.C. as defined/governed by LEED IEQ 4.1 and 4.2 (Regardless of project type).

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant (for indoor installation):

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 68 percent.
3. Water resistant.
4. Mold and mildew resistant.

5. VOC: less than 30 g/l (less water).
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 15-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor.
8. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
9. DP 1020 or approved equal.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant (for outdoor installation):
1. Application Method: Tube application or dry tooling.
2. Service Temp Range (degrees F): -40 to 180.
3. Water resistant.
4. Mold and mildew resistant.
5. Service: Indoor.
6. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
7. Sonolastic NP-1 or approved equal.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM E-84.
1. General: Butyl gasket tape.
2. Type: Butyl Rubber.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40°F to 245°F
4. Pressure Class: All
5. DP 1040

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. All ductwork sizes indicted on drawings are internal, free area dimensions. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

H. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire-and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

I. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws. Sealant of seems/joints to include (but not limited to): all joints (including gasketed joints) metal seams, taps, any connections, etc.

J. Paint interiors of metal ducts that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches (600 mm) upstream of return air registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

K. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

L. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness. Compression of insulation by other trades (pipe, conduit, etc) is not acceptable.

M. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

N. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

O. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Mechanical Specification Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

P. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

Q. Horizontal ductwork in mechanical rooms must be installed a minimum of 8’-0” AFF.

R. All duct floor penetrations must have a water-tight, continuous concrete curb surrounding them. Minimum curb size shall be 3-1/2” tall X 3-1/2” wide.

3.2 DUCTWORK HANDLING AND PLENUM PROTECTION

A. All ductwork shall be delivered to site and stored with all openings protected from the elements. Protection to include 2.5 mil thick polyethylene plastic film secured with tape or integral elastic band.

B. Each segment/section of ductwork installed is to be appropriately protected from elements.

C. Any ductwork damaged during delivery, installation, or at any time during construction will be removed from job and replaced.

D. Ductwork found onsite (installed or stored) without approved protection will be removed from job and replaced.

E. Ductwork installed exposed to the elements to be sealed (joints and seems) immediately after installation. Any ductwork not sealed is susceptible to rejection and removed from job.

F. Under no circumstances shall insulation be applied to ductwork prior to the building being fully dried in (i.e.: building sealed, windows and roof installed, etc). Any ductwork being insulated prior to building dry-in is susceptible to rejections and removed from job.

G. If ductwork is found onsite not protected or the newly installed ductwork is deemed as dirty, engineer can elect for the contractor to clean all duct at no cost to the owner per NADCA 1992.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALINGS

A. Seal all duct transverse joints, longitudinal seams, flanges and duct wall penetrations (SMACNA Seal Class-A regardless of static pressure construction class).

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA’s “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible,” Chapter 4 “Hangers and Supports,” unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Support ducts greater than 36 inches with width with trapeze threaded rod and angle or channel supports. Straps not acceptable.
   2. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and channel supports (do not use steel angles).

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Table4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection. Elbows 36" and larger to be individually supported.

D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16' feet.

E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   1. Do not attach hangers to metal deck roof assemblies with built-up insulation only (no concrete). Attach only to structural steel members.

F. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make all connections to all fan-bearing equipment with flexible connectors complying with Specification Section "Air Duct Accessories".

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections. Reference detail for specific additional items required.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Leakage Class defined in previous sections of specification. Amount of ductwork to be tested to be determined by Engineer or Field Inspector).
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Medium Pressure Ductwork (3-Inch wg), up to Air Terminal (branch taps included): Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area.
      b. Low Pressure Supply Ducts: Test representative duct totaling no less than 20 percent of total installed duct area.

c. Return Ducts: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 20 percent of total installed duct area.
d. Exhaust Ducts: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 20 percent of total installed duct area.
e. Outdoor Air Ducts: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 20 percent of total installed duct area.
f. Grease Laden/Dishwasher Exhaust: Test representative duct sections per IMC "Light Test."

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before insulation application.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Contractor to disassemble, reassemble and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements / leakage rates.

E. All testing equipment to be calibrated (by manufacturer) within 3 years of onsite duct pressure testing. Documentation to be provided for verification of certification to Engineer through submittal process.

F. Test Coupons: Cut out three (3) 4x4" test coupons in random locations selected by the design engineer for verification of gage thickness. Coupons shall be taken at the time of pressure testing.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as follows:
1. Acid-Resistant (Fume-Handling) Ducts:
a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet – welded.
b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
2. Moist Environment Ducts: Aluminum.
3. Spaces with pools, spas, hot tubs or water features: Aluminum.
4. Kitchen Exhaust – Reference applicable specification.

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

C. Liner:
1. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I 1 inch thick.

D. Double-Wall Duct Schedule:
1. All exposed Round/Flat Oval Ductwork.

E. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows".
a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows".
a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
b. Round Elbows, 12 inches and smaller diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 inches and larger in diameter: Welded.

F. Branch Configuration
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Side takeoff fitting.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or higher: 45-degree lateral.

3.9 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

A. If ductwork is found onsite not protected or the newly installed ductwork is deemed as dirty, engineer can elect for the contractor to clean all duct at no cost to the owner per NADCA 1992.

B. System Cleaning: (If required)

1. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning and perform cleaning before air balancing.
2. Provide service openings (approved duct access doors), as required, for physical and mechanical entry during cleaning and for inspection. All duct access doors to be installed prior to any duct pressure tests.
    a. Removed and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
3. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to conation debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and minimum of 20 feet away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
4. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
    a. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles and diffusers).
    b. Supply, return and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers and drive assemblies.
    c. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
    d. Coils and related components.
    e. Return-air ducts, dampers and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
    f. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators and turning vanes.
5. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
    a. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
    b. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
    c. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner or duct accessories.
    d. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do no permit duct liner to get wet.
    e. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Cleanliness Verification:
    a. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
    b. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and re-inspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Backdraft dampers.
   2. Manual-volume dampers.
   3. Fire dampers
   4. Fire and smoke dampers.
   5. Turning vanes.
   6. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
   7. Flexible ducts.
   8. Flexible connectors.
   9. Side takeoff fittings.
   10. Duct accessory hardware.
   11. Motorized control dampers.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Access Doors" for wall- and ceiling-mounted access doors and panels.
   2. Specification Section "Louvers and Vents" for intake and relief louvers and vents connected to ducts and installed in exterior walls.
   3. Specification Section "Air Terminals" for constant-volume and variable-air-volume control boxes, and reheat boxes.
   4. Specification Section "Air Inlets and Outlets."
   5. Specification Section "HVAC Controls" for electric damper actuators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Backdraft dampers.
   2. Manual-volume dampers.
   3. Fire dampers.
   4. Fire and smoke dampers.
   5. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
   6. Flexible ducts.
   7. Motorized control dampers.
   8. Side takeoff fittings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.

B. Frame: 0.063-inch thick extruded aluminum, with mounting flange.

C. Blades: 0.050-inch thick aluminum sheet.

D. Blade Seals: Felt.

E. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.

F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
   1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   1. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel.

2. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
3. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
4. 1-1/2-inch insulation buildout with locking quadrant.

C. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
3. Blade Seals: Felt.
4. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
6. 1-1/2-inch insulation buildout with locking quadrant.

D. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.

E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555 (sixth edition). Ruskin Model D1BD2-B (or design engineer approved equivalent). Dampers shall be marked with a UL-Classified fire protection rating and marked “For Use in Dynamic Systems”.

B. Fire Rating: One and one-half and/or three hours as indicated.

C. Frame: SMACNA Type B with blades out of airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Mounting Sleeve: Provide factory-mounted sleeve and retaining angles.
1. Minimum Thickness (Sleeve shall not extend more than 6" past wall or floor without factory installed access door): 16 gauge and length to suit application.

E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

G. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.

H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated as indicated.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE / SMOKE DAMPERS (SFD)

A. General: Labeled to UL 555/UL 555S (sixth and fourth edition respectively) Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled for one-and-one-half-hour rating to UL 555S.

Provide Class II leakage rating. Dampers shall be marked with a UL-classified fire rating. Ruskin FSD-60 or approved equivalent. The SFD shall be listed to operate from the fire alarm control panel (FACP). Each SFD shall have an associated smoke detector that shall be addressable from the FACP. The smoke detector shall be provided by the Fire Alarm Contractor and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Coordinate damper installation with these trades.

B. Electric Fusible Link (EFL): 165 or 212 deg F rated as applicable.

C. Frame and Blades: 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel. Damper blades shall be airfoil-shaped, single-piece construction, with blade seals mechanically locked into blade edge (adhesive clip-on seals are not acceptable). Ruskin FSD-60 or equivalent. Damper blades shall be minimum 14 gauge. SFD's installed off vertical chases shall have vertical airfoil blades (Ruskin FSD 60-V or equivalent).

D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application. Sleeve shall not extend more than 6" past wall or floor without factory installed access door. SFD shall be capable of mounting on either side of wall and working with airflow in either direction. Provide manufacturer-recommended duct-to-sleeve joints.

E. Electric controlled closure is not less than 7 seconds or more than 10 seconds to prevent HVAC and duct damage. Damper shall have local reset button and shall have automatic reset after test, smoke detection or power failure conditions. Damper shall close upon loss of power or AHU shut down. Actuator shall be 120V.

F. Provide with stainless steel jam seals and bearings. (Bronze bearings are not acceptable)

G. Furnish and install dampers according to manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with the latest edition of the SMACNA Duct Manual and NFPA Standards (90, 92A, and 92B).

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. Provide where indicated on drawings low leakage spin-in access doors for sheet metal applications. Flexmaster Inspector series.

B. The outer frame shall be constructed of a single piece of 24-gauge G90 galvanized steel roll formed and notched for spin-in applications. The entry side shall be roll formed and double hemmed for safe entry and exit.

C. The inner door shall be constructed of a 24-gauge draw quality steel, filled with a 1-inch thick polystyrene insulation and held in place by a galvanized steel backplate (stainless steel backplate may be substituted as required).

D. A continuous .375-inch wide by .1875-inch thick open cell adhesive neoprene gasket shall be installed in the door frame to provide a positive seal upon insertion and locking of the door.

E. The door shall be held secure with evenly spaced cast aluminum cam latches for even pressure against the gasket.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

D. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.
   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
   2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT, LOW PRESSURE

A. Flexmaster type 1M UL181 Class I Air Duct. (No exceptions)

B. The duct shall be constructed of a PE fabric supported by helical wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically locked to the steel helix without the use of adhesives or chemicals.

C. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least 6" w.g. positive and 4" w.g. negative, with a bursting pressure of at least 2-1/2 times the working pressure.

D. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at least 4000 feet per minute.

E. The duct must be suitable for continuous operation at a temperature range of -20 deg F to +250 deg F.

F. Acoustical performance, when tested by an independent laboratory in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's *Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1*, Section 3.0, Sound Properties, shall be as follows:
   1. The insertion loss (dB) of a 6-foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E 477, at a velocity of 500 feet per minute, shall be at least:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
8" diameter	5.6	10.6	23.9	34.0	22.5	17.0
10" diameter	4.4	27.7	25.7	32.0	21.3	12.4
12" diameter	6.6	27.8	22.8	29.0	18.7	10.9

G. Factory insulate the flexible duct with fiberglass insulation. The R-value shall be at least 6 at a mean temperature of 75 deg F.

H. Cover the insulation with a fire retardant metalized vapor barrier jacket reinforced with crosshatched scrim (FSK) having a permeance of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure A.

2.10 SIDE TAKEOFF FITTINGS

A. Provide Flexmaster Model STOD or SBMD takeoff for sheet metal for all taps connecting to flex duct, except for air devices with OBD's and flow bar. For devices with OBD, use Flexmaster Model STO- or SBM no exceptions.

B. The side takeoff fittings shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 of inlet to outlet on all units over 7-inch diameter to allow proper sizing of the duct system.

C. Model STOD side takeoff shall have a 1-inch offset rear edge for enhanced pressure drop characteristics and 1-1/2-inch insulation buildout with locking hand quadrant.

D. Fittings shall have a 1-inch-wide prepunched mounting flange with corner clips and adhesive gasket for minimal leakage and ease of installation.

E. The fittings shall be constructed of a two-piece 26-gauge G-90 galvanized steel body and collar.

F. The overall length of the fitting shall be 13 inches with or without damper to reduce turbulence in the airstream.

G. The round outlet shall be provided with a rolled stiffener bead for strength and ease of installation and sealing of spiral and flexible ductwork joints.

2.11 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.12 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Ruskin Company.
   4. Pottorff.

B. General Description: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
   1. Secure blades to ½-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
   2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
   3. Provide parallel- or opposed-blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is being held by torque of 50 in.×lbf (5.6 N×m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. When installing volume dampers in lined duct, avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

C. Install manual volume dampers at all main branch lines for ease of balancing.

D. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
   1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

F. Install mounting angles, minimum of 1 ½ "x 1 ½ "x 20 gauge steel on both sides of SFD or FD.

G. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, smoke-fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.

H. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
   1. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

2. Label access doors according to Specification Section “Mechanical Identification.”

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Specification Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators
   2. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Fan Unit Schedule: The following information is described in an equipment schedule on the Drawings.
   1. Fan performance data including capacities, static pressure, sound power characteristics, motor requirements and electrical characteristics.
   2. Fan arrangement, including wheel configuration inlet and discharge configurations and required accessories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal and control wiring.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails and base weights.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show roof penetration requirements and reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating roof penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:
   1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
   2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMAC Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

E. Listing and labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this section that are listed and labels.
   1. The terms “Listed” and “Labeled”. As defined in the Nations Electrical Code, Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A “Nationally Recognized Testing laboratory” (NTRL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

F. UL Standard: Provide Power Ventilators that comply with UL 762, grease laden air at 300 deg. F where applicable (kitchen exhaust).

G. Warranty: The manufacturer’s standard warranty shall be for a period of 12 months from the date of Substantial Completion. Warranty is limited to manufacturer defects only. The warranty shall include parts and labor during this period.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, are required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer’s designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Specification Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete".

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Specification Section "Roof Accessories".

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field Measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fans have been commissioned.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:
      a. Cook, Loren Company
      b. Envirofan
      c. Greenheck Fan Corp.
      d. Leading Edge

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS – DOWNBLAST

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, two-piece, aluminum base with venture inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
   1. Fan Shaft: turned, ground, and polished stainless steel; keyed to wheel hub.
   2. Shaft Bearings: Heavy-duty re-greasable bail type in a pillow block cast iron housing, selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours.
   3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
   4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
   5. Belts: Oil and heat resistant, nonstatic.

E. Accessories: The following items are required as indicated:
   1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent (required on direct drive fans only).
   2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
   3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
   4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base. Built in cant and mounting flange.
   1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
   2. Overall Height: 18 inches
   3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope, if necessary.
   4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line, direct or belt-driven (as scheduled on the drawings) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets and accessories.

B. Housing: Spilt, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Driven Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, air foil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
   1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
   2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
   3. Fan Guards: 1/2 by 1 inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
   4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawing schedules.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

B. Enclosure Type: The following features are required as indicted.
   1. Open drip proof motors where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.

2. Guarded drip proof where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

C. All motors shall be pre-wired to the disconnect at the factory.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support inline fans with galvanized all thread and spring isolators with a static deflection of 1 inch.

C. Support suspended units from structure using galvanized threaded steel rods and spring hangers.

D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with stainless steel hardware. Anchor fan to curb with a minimum of two (2) fasteners per side. Refer to Specification Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

E. Ceiling Units: Suspect units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label units according to requirements specified in Specification Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Mechanical Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors for all fans; no exceptions. Flexible connectors are specified in Specification Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install duct adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Specification Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction and verity fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verity lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verity that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork system are in fully open positions.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Starting Procedures:
1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

F. Refer to Specification Section “Testing, Adjusting and Balancing” for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Specification Section “Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC” for testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burns, dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finished.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.
   1. Train owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
   2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Specification Section "Closeout Procedures."
   3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Specification Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
   4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following operations and checks before startup:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters and disconnects.
   3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts and install belt guards.
   5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
   6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully open position.
   7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures for fans are as follows:
   1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel. Adjust fan to be indicated RPM.
   2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

D. Refer to Specification Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing," for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting and balancing.

E. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
   2. Specification Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
   2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
   3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
   4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Krueger
   2. Metalaire
   3. Price
   4. Titus

B. Performance characteristics, specific models, material, features, dimensions and finishes of diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Coordinate with architectural Reflected Ceiling Plans. Locate devices where indicated, as much as practical. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238125 - DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Single, indoor, direct expansion, wall mounted fan coil matched with an outdoor condensing unit.

B. Outdoor-mounted, air-cooled split system outdoor section suitable for on-the-ground, rooftop, or wall hung installation. Unit shall consist of a hermetic or rotary compressor, an air-cooled coil, propeller-type blow-thru outdoor fans, accumulator, full refrigerant charge, and control box. Unit shall discharge air horizontally. Units shall function as the outdoor component of an air-to-air cooling system. Unit shall be used in a refrigeration circuit matched to a duct-free cooling fan coil unit.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Systems shall be rated and certified in accordance with ARI Standards 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI directory as a matched set.

B. Systems shall be listed with UL (Underwriters' Laboratories), UL Canada, or ETL (Electrical Testing Laboratories).

C. Condensing unit cabinet shall be capable of withstanding Federal Test Standard No. 141 (method 6061) 500-hour salt spray test.

D. Air-cooled condenser coils shall be leak tested at 350-psig-air pressure with the coil submerged in water.

E. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC (National Electrical Code).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings.

B. Product data.

C. Contract closeout information:
   1. Operating and maintenance data.
   2. Owner instruction report.
   3. Test report.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Units shall be shipped in one piece and shall be stored and handled per unit manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. One year parts, 5-year compressor limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTLESS SPLIT AIR CONDITIONING UNIT

A. Acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Ductless split air heat pump conditioners:
      a. Mitsubishi
      b. Daikin
      c. LG
      d. Friedrich
      e. Other as approved by engineer.

B. Non compatible manufacturers (therefore not approved):
   1. Ductless split air heat pump conditioners:
      a. Trane

2.2 INDOOR UNIT

A. General:
   1. Indoor, direct-expansion, wall mounted fan coil. Fan coil shall be factory assembled and shipped complete with cooling coil, fan, fan motor, insulated piping connectors, controls, and mounting plate.

B. Unit Cabinet:
   1. Unit cabinet shall be high strength molded plastic.
   2. Matching mounting brackets shall be provided.
   3. Color shall be white.

C. Fans:
   1. Indoor fans shall be 3-speed (minimum) direct drive type.
   2. Automatic, motor-driven horizontal air sweep shall be provided.
   3. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced, with permanently lubricated bearings.

D. Coils:
   1. Indoor coils shall be copper tube with aluminum fins and galvanized steel tube sheets. Braze all tube joints.
   2. Fins shall be bonded to the tubes by mechanical expansion.
   3. A drip pan under the coil shall have a drain connection for the hose attachment to remove condensate.
   4. Coil and piping shall have a dry nitrogen gas charge from the factory.
   5. Coils shall be factory pressure tested.
   6. Provide multiple options for refrigerant piping and condensate piping field connections.

E. Filters:

1. Unit shall have a filter rack with a factory supplied cleanable filter, accessible from the front.

F. Controls:
1. Controls shall consist of a unit installed microprocessor, which shall control space temperature and determine optimum fan speed. The temperature control range shall be from 64F to 84F. The unit shall have the following functions as a minimum:
a. Automatic restart after power failure at the same operating conditions as at failure.
b. Cooling mode to provide modulating fan speed based on the difference between temperature setpoint and space temperature.
c. Fan-only operation to provide room air circulation when no cooling is required.
d. Fan speed control shall be user-selectable during all operating modes.
e. Automatic airsweep control to provide on or off activation of airsweep louvers.
f. A time delay shall prevent compressor restart in less than 2 to 4 minutes.
g. An indoor to outdoor control connection cable of suitable length shall be provided with the fan coil unit.
h. Self-diagnostic capability.
i. Total hours of compressor run time shall be logged.

G. Electrical Requirements:
1. Unit shall operate on single-phase, 60 cycle power at 208/230V as specified on the equipment schedule.
2. Each units electrical power shall be a single point connection, unless indoor unit is powered from the outdoor unit.
3. Unit control voltage shall be 24V. All power and control wiring shall be installed per NEC and all local building codes.
4. Unit shall have low-voltage terminal block connections.

2.3 CONDENSING UNIT

A. General:
1. Factory assembled, single piece, air-cooled outdoor unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, compressor, and a full charge of R-410a refrigerant.

B. Unit Cabinet:
1. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized and coated with a baked-enamel finish.
2. Unit access panels shall be removable with minimal screws and shall provide full access to the compressor, fan, and control components.
3. Outdoor compartment shall be isolated and have an acoustic lining to assure quiet operation.

C. Fans:
1. Outdoor fans shall be direct-drive propeller type and shall discharge air horizontally. Fans shall blow air through the outdoor coil.
2. Outdoor fan motors shall be totally enclosed; single-phase motors with class B insulation and permanently lubricated sleeve bearings. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection.
3. Shaft shall have inherent corrosion resistance.

4. Fan blades shall be corrosion resistant and shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
5. Outdoor fan openings shall be equipped with protection grille over fan.

D. Compressor:
1. Compressor shall be a variable speed, inverter driven type.
2. Compressor shall be equipped with oil system, operating oil charge, and motor. Internal overloads shall protect the compressor from overtemperature and overcurrent.
3. Motor shall be NEMA rated class F, suitable for operation in a refrigerant atmosphere.
4. Compressors shall be equipped with crankcase heaters to minimize liquid refrigerant accumulation in compressor during shutdown and to prevent refrigerant dilution of oil.
5. Compressor assembly shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
6. Compressors shall have a 208 volt single-phase power requirement.

E. Outdoor Coil:
1. Coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to internally enhanced, seamless copper tubes, which are cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed.
2. Coil shall be provided with a metal hail guard of either louvered construction or ½" x ½" wire mesh.
3. Coils shall be factory pressure tested.

F. Refrigeration Components:
1. Refrigerant circuit components shall include brass external liquid line service valve with service gage port connections, suction line service valve with service gage connection port, service gage port connections on compressor suction and discharge lines with Schrader type fittings with brass caps, accumulator, liquid line filter, pressure relief, and a full charge of refrigerant.
2. Refrigerant flow shall be controlled by either an expansion valve or a metering orifice.

G. Controls and Safeties:
1. Operating controls and safeties shall be factory selected, assembled, and tested. The minimum control functions shall include the following:
    a. Controls:
        1) Time delay restart to prevent compressor reverse rotation.
        2) Automatic restart on power failure.
        3) Safety lockout if any outdoor unit safety is open.
        4) A time delay control sequence provided through the fan coil board, thermostat, or controller.
        5) Liquid line low-pressure switches.
        6) Automatic outdoor-fan motor protection.
        7) Start capacitor and relay.
    b. Safeties:
        1) System diagnostics.
        2) Compressor motor current and temperature overload protection.
        3) High-pressure relief.
        4) Outdoor fan failure protection.
2. Electrical Requirements:
    a. Unit electrical power shall be a single point connection.
    b. All power and control wiring must be installed per NEC and all local building codes.
    c. High and low voltage terminal block connections.

H. Operating Range:
   1. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode between 15°F and 115°F.

2.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Refrigerant Piping:
   1. Maximum piping length and/or maximum height difference shall not be exceeded.

B. Control wiring: Provide wiring between components for control functions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The system must be installed by a licensed contractor or dealer that has been trained by the equipment manufacturer or a factory certified manufacturer's agent.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Connect piping, wiring and control wiring.

D. Refer to drawing sheets for condensate pump routing or location of condensate pump.

E. Install condensing unit on a concrete pad if mounted on grade. Refer to Section 15010, "SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL MECHANICAL WORK," paragraph 2.10 for pad requirements. Install condensing unit on one or more equipment rails if roof mounted. Refer to Section 15010, "SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL MECHANICAL WORK," paragraph 3.9 for requirements. Secure unit to pad or equipment rails.

END OF SECTION 238125

SECTION 238560 - INTAKE AND RELIEF VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of roof-mounting intake and relief ventilators:
   1. Roof hoods.
   2. Goosenecks

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Specification Section “Louvers and Vents” for ventilator assemblies provided as part of the general construction.
   2. Specification Section “Power Ventilators” for roof-mounting exhaust fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Intake and relief ventilators shall be capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads, wind loads, and thermal movements without permanent deformation of components, noise or metal fatigue, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For intake and relief ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and ventilator attachments to curbs and curb attachments to roof structure.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain ventilators through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles and dimensional requirements of intake and relief ventilators and are based on the specific equipment indicated. Refer to Section “Product Requirements.”

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum."
   2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish.

E. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
   1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

F. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate intake and relief ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.4 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck.
   2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 5-6 and 5-7.

C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick base and 0.050-inch- (1.27-mm-) thick hood; suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded comers: 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
   1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
   2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm).

E. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) wire.

F. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm) wire.

2.5 GOOSENECKS

A. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 5-5; with a minimum of 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

B. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded comers: 1-1/2-inch (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
   1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
   2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm)

C. Bird Screening: Galvanized steel, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.041-inch (1.04-mm) wire.

D. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm) wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install intake and relief ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Secure intake and relief ventilation to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible.

C. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches (230 by 230 mm).

D. Install intake and relief ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section “Joint Sealants” for sealants applied during installation.

G. Label intake and relief ventilators according to requirements specified in Specification Section “Mechanical Identification.”

H. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

I. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Mechanical Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 238560

SECTION 260015 - GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary Conditions) and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. The requirements of this section apply to all sections of electrical, signal, and life safety, and all sections that are installed by the electrical contractor to include electrical work done under the mechanical contractor.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers the general provisions of the electrical specifications applicable to the following systems:
   1. Electrical power and lighting to include generators, UPS Systems, and passive electrical generating equipment (solar).
   2. All Special Systems (fire alarm, security, telephone, data, television, and annunciators associated with power).
   3. Control wiring associated with electrical or mechanical equipment

B. The use of the word “electrical” in any specification contained within the electrical, signal, or life safety division sections shall include all aspects of each systems complete install. This shall be extended to mechanical or plumbing signal systems.

C. The use of the word “life safety” shall refer to all fire alarm, fire protection, and mass notification systems installed by the electrical contractor.

D. The use of the word “mechanical” shall refer to both mechanical and plumbing.

E. The use of the word pipe shall refer to all electrical raceway.

1.3 DRAWINGS

A. These specifications are accompanied by drawings of the building and details of the installations showing the locations of equipment, lighting, panels, etc. The drawings and these specifications are complementary to each other, and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.

B. If any departures from the drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Owner’s Representative for approval. No departures shall be made without prior written approval by the Owner’s Representative.

C. There are intricacies of construction which are impractical to specify or indicate in detail; however, in such cases, the current rules of good practice and applicable specifications shall

govern. In all cases the requirements specified in the NEC and local jurisdiction shall be followed.

D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to properly use all information found on the Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical drawings and applicable shop drawings where such information affects his work. The contractor shall review the entire construction document set both prior to bid and construction.

E. All dimensional information related to new structures shall be taken from the appropriate drawings. All dimensional information relative to existing facilities shall be taken from actual measurements made by the Contractor on the site.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The architectural, structural, and electrical plans and specifications and other pertinent documents issued by the Architect are a part of these specifications and the accompanying electrical drawings and shall be complied with in every respect. All the above is included in the Contract Documents and shall be examined by all bidders. Failure to comply shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility or be used as a basis for additional compensation because architectural, structural, or mechanical details were not included in the electrical drawings.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide an installation complete in every respect. In the event that additional details or special construction may be required for work indicated or specified in this section or work specified in other sections, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide same as well as to provide material and equipment usually furnished with such systems or required to complete the installation, whether mentioned or not.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to comply with Codes, to facilitate the work of other trades, to conform to the details of the installation supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed, and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.

D. The mechanical, electrical, and associated drawings are necessarily diagrammatic in character and do not show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of ordinances and also structural and architectural conditions. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to coordinate with other disciplines to facilitate their equipment installation.

E. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and above suspended ceilings, etc. in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. Work shall be installed to avoid crippling of structural members; therefore, inserts to accommodate hangers shall be set before concrete is poured, and proper openings through floor, walls, beams, etc. shall be provided as hereinafter specified or as otherwise indicated or required. All work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.

F. Conduit and equipment are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The plans do not show all required offsets, elbows, and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas. Conduit is intended to be installed with factory fittings or bent in a professional, workmanlike manner.

G. All parts of equipment requiring adjustment shall be easily accessible. Equipment shall be so located and installed as to permit convenient and safe maintenance and future replacement. The trade furnishing the equipment shall be responsible for notifying the Contractor, who shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to ordering same in the event that equipment specified and/or proposed is incompatible with this requirement.

H. Location of Lighting and Outlets in Rooms:
   1. All lighting, plumbing, acoustical tile, modular lighting outlets, diffusers, sprinkler heads, grilles, registers, and other devices shall be referenced to coordinated, established data points and shall be located to present symmetrical arrangements with these points and to facilitate the proper arrangements of acoustical tile panels and other similar panels with respect to the mechanical outlets and electrical lighting and devices. Those mechanical and electrical outlets shall be referenced to such features as wall and ceiling furrings, balanced border widths, masonry joints, etc. Outlets in acoustical tile shall occur symmetrically in tile joints or in the centers of whole tiles. The final determination of the exact location of each outlet and the arrangements to be followed shall be acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
   2. The drawings show diagrammatically the locations of the various outlets and apparatus. Exact locations of these outlets and apparatus shall be determined by reference to the general plans and to all detail drawings, equipment drawings, roughing-in drawings, etc. by measurements at the building, and in cooperation with the other trades. The Owner reserves the right to make any reasonable change in location of any outlet or apparatus before installation, without additional cost to the Owner or the Architect. Contractor shall coordinate work with architectural reflective ceiling plan.

I. The Contractor, by submitting a bid on this work, sets forth that he has the necessary technical training and ability, and that he will install his work in a satisfactory and workmanlike manner which is up to the best standards of the trade, complete and in good working order. If any of the requirements of the plans and specifications are impossible of performance, or if the installation when made in accordance with such requirements will not perform satisfactorily, he shall report same to the Owner's Representative for correction promptly after discovery of the discrepancy.

J. No extra compensation will be allowed for extra work or change caused by failure to comply with the above requirements.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Submittal of bid implies bidder has read paragraphs of the specifications and will be bound by their conditions.

B. Contractor Qualifications: A minimum of five years' experience installing commercial electrical power lighting and special systems, similar to those described in these specifications, and make available at the owner or engineer's request a list of five previous

projects including name of project and contact person names and phone numbers as a separate document in addition to the bid or proposal submitted.

C. Contractor must be licensed and hold a current contracting license that has been valid for a minimum of five years in the local state or municipality.

D. Contractor must be able to bond work for performance of work being bid and provide a written statement from the bonding agency proposed to be used for this project as a separate document in addition to the bid or proposal submitted. The bonding agency proposed to be used shall have a Best's insurance rating of A or A+.

1.6 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall visit the site, verifying all existing items indicated on drawings and/or specified, and familiarize himself with the existing work conditions, hazards, grades, actual formations, soil conditions, structures, utilities, equipment, systems, facilities, and local requirements. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visits. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration, and the lack of specific information shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.

1.7 PERMITS, UTILITY CONNECTIONS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Fees and Costs: The contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, utility connections, utility extensions, and/or relocations and pay all costs required by the utility, including inspection fees, for all work included therein.

B. Compliance: The Contractor shall comply in every respect with all requirements of local inspection departments, Board of Fire Underwriters, local ordinances and codes, and utility company requirements. In no case does this relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with these specifications and drawings where specified conditions are of a higher quality than the requirements of the above-specified offices. Where requirements of the specifications and drawings are below the requirements of the above offices having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall make installations in compliance with the requirements of the above offices.

C. Utilities: The Contractor shall check with the various utility companies involved in this project and shall provide complete in all respects the required utility relocations, extensions, modifications, and/or changes. Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities with the applicable Utility Company. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to existing utilities caused by his construction work, whether indicated on drawings or not, and repair all damage to existing utilities as acceptable to the Utility Company concerned.

D. Utility Services:
   1. Power for the building service shall be obtained from local utility service. Contractor shall coordinate with the local utility for shutdowns and transformer installations. Contractor shall coordinate underground feeders with other underground piping and mark his conduit clearly. Contractor shall install feeders to the building transformer in accordance with local utility requirements.
   2. Contractor shall coordinate meter location and provide access in accordance with local utility requirements.

E. Certification: Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish a certificate of acceptance from the inspection departments having jurisdiction over the work for any and all work installed under this Contract. Any additional labor costs incurred as a result of a substitution shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.8 EXISTING FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen and shall be responsible for repairing or replacing such loss or damage. The Contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection, and in-service maintenance of all electrical and special systems for the new and existing facilities. The Contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work. Barricades shall clearly indicate with signage that which they are protecting. Contractor shall observe all OSHA rules.

B. The Contractor shall provide temporary or new services to all existing facilities as required to maintain their proper operation when normal services are disrupted as a result of the work being accomplished under this project.

C. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, Contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, and equipment, etc. to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

D. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are indicated to be removed, all Contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect/Engineer all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction. This is to include but is not limited to temperature controls system devices, electrical devices, relays, fixtures, piping, conduit, boxes, conductors, etc.

E. Outages of services as required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall allow the Owner two weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount. Unless otherwise scheduled by the Owner, planned shutdowns of the existing facilities shall occur between 6 p.m. Friday through 5 am Monday. The existing building shall be ready for morning start-up by 5 am Monday.

1.9 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to such destination or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the Contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.

1.10 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. General: As soon as practical and within 30 days after the date of award of contract and before purchasing or starting installation of any materials or equipment, the Contractor prepare or cause to be prepared shop drawings, product data, materials and equipment lists, diagrams, data, samples, and other submittals as required by the contract documents, hereinafter referred to as "Submittal Data." The Contractor shall review and approve all submittal data for compliance with the contract documents, manufacturer's recommendations, adequacy, clearances, code compliance, safety, and coordination with associated work.

B. The Contractor shall submit approved submittal data to the Owner's Representative for review and comment as to general conformance with the design concept and general compliance with information given in the contract documents. Owner's Representative's review shall not include review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction methods, coordination with other trades or work, or construction safety and precautions, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The reviewers shall make every effort to "catch" discrepancies and identify these to the contractor prior to ordering equipment. However, it shall remain the contractor's responsibility to order and install the equipment as listed in the drawings and specifications. At the owner's representative's discretion a detailed submittal may be required.

C. Detail Submittals: Materials and equipment requiring detailed submittal data shall be submitted with sufficient data to indicate that all requirements of the specifications have been met and samples shall be furnished when requested. All manufacturer's data used as part of the submittal shall have all nonapplicable features crossed out or deleted in a manner that will clearly indicate exactly what is to be furnished. The detailed submittals shall be accompanied by the same number of sets of pictorial and descriptive data derived from the manufacturer's catalogs and sales literature or incorporated in the shop drawings. The Contractor may

provide a detailed submittal on any item even though not required by the Owner's Representative.

D. The Engineer's review of Shop Drawings and Brochures shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for dimensions, errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from Contract Document requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the Engineer's noting some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings, the requirements of the Contract Documents shall govern and are not waived or superseded in any way by the submittal data review.

E. The Contractor shall clearly and specifically identify and call to the attention of the Owner's Representative any deviation from the contract documents for which Owner acceptance is desired. The responsibility for such a deviation accepted by the Owner shall remain with the Contractor.

F. Timeliness: The burden of timeliness in the complete cycle of submittal data is on the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of four (4) weeks' time frame for the submittal cycle of each submission by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor is responsible for allowing sufficient time in the construction schedule to cover the aforementioned cycles of data processing, including time for all re-submission cycles on non-conforming materials, equipment, etc. covered by the data submitted. Construction delays and/or lack of timeliness in the above regard are the responsibility of the Contractor and will not justify any request for scheduled construction time extensions or extra compensation.

G. Work performed in accordance with approved submittal data that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents and did not have the specific acceptance of the Owner's Representative shall be replaced at Contractor's cost.

H. Submittals shall be provided in the following format:
   1. The submittal brochures shall be contained in a three-ring hard back binder. The cover of the binder and the first page shall be titled "ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL INFORMATION" and shall list the name and location of project, the Owner, the Engineer(s), the General Contractor, and the Subcontractors installing equipment represented in the brochure.
   2. A table of contents will follow the first page and shall list all of the sections contained in the specifications manual. Each section will be tabbed and will include its respective brochures. All brochures will be three-hole punched and folded (if required). Each submittal section will correspond to the appropriate specification section number.
   3. Provide submittal data for all materials to be used on this project as indicated in each specifications manual section.
   4. Brochures submitted shall contain only information which is relevant to the particular equipment or materials to be furnished. Do not submit catalogs that describe several different items other than those items to be used unless all irrelevant information is marked out or relevant information is clearly marked.
   5. Brochures: Brochures submitted to the Engineer shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information to show that the equipment will fit into the allotted space.
   6. Any submittal that is disapproved must be resubmitted within two (2) weeks following notification of such disapproval. If no satisfactory material is submitted within the two-

week period, the Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to furnish items exactly as described in the Contract Documents.

7. Unless a greater number is indicated within Division 1 of these specifications, submit six (6) copies of all submittal materials for review.
8. No allowances will be made for submittals which are not made in a timely fashion or which are turned down because they do not meet the specifications. Should delivery problems arise due to the above, affecting the completion time of the project, the Contractor will furnish and install acceptable alternates until the proper materials arrive and then replace the alternate materials with the approved materials, all at no cost to the Owner, Architect, or Engineer. If the Contractor is not able to furnish an acceptable alternate until the proper materials arrive, he will assume all costs for furnishing and installing all alternates as directed by the Engineer.
9. Submittal shall have the certification information as listed hereafter.
10. Shop Drawings:
    a. All shop drawings shall have the certification as listed hereafter.
    b. Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the Sheet or Brochure; name and location of the building; names of the Engineer, Contractor, Manufacturer, Supplier, Vendor, etc., the date of submittal; and the date of each correction and revision. So far as is practical, each Shop Drawing and/or Brochure shall bear a cross-reference note to the sheet number or numbers of the Contract Drawings and Specifications showing the same work. Shop Drawings shall be prepared as follows:
        1) Shop Drawings: Drawings shall be newly prepared and not reproduced from the Contract Documents, drawn to a scale that can be easily read and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to describe clearly the items in question. Drawings shall be prepared by a draftsman skilled in this type of work. All equipment layouts and similar Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/8-inch = 1'-0" scale.
        2) All Shop Drawings shall indicate the equipment actually purchased. The elevation, location, support points, load imposed on the structure at support and anchor points, shall be indicated. All beam penetrations and slab penetrations shall be indicated and sized and shall be coordinated. All Design Drawing space allocations shall be maintained, such as ceiling height, chase walls, equipment room size, etc., unless proper written authorization is required from the Engineer to change them. All associated equipment shall be coordinated and clearly shown on the Shop Drawings.
11. Submittal data for each section must be complete. Partial submittals, or submittals not in the specified format, will be rejected and returned to the Contractor without further review.

I. All equipment installed on this project shall have local (within 125 miles) representation, local factory-authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts. This requirement is essential and will be strictly reviewed by the Owner's Representative prior to concurrence with the Contractor's approval for all submittals covered by Division 26 of this Specification.

J. Physical Size of Equipment: Space is critical; therefore, equipment of larger sizes than shown, even though of approved manufacturer, will not be acceptable unless it can be demonstrated that ample space exists for proper installation, operation, and maintenance.

K. These paragraphs related to Division 26 submittal data rescind, amend, and supersede any provisions to the contrary contained in the Project Manual.

1.11 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

A. The Contractor shall provide the following certification with all submittal data furnished to the Owner's Representative for review and comment.

Project Title:

Description of Submittal Data:

This is to certify that the above-described submittal data has been reviewed and is approved for compliance with the Contract Documents, manufacturer's recommendation, adequacy, clearances, code compliance, safety, and coordination with other trades and/or work except as follows: (list "none" or itemize and explain). In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows:

EXCEPTIONS:

"I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and are asbestos free."

_____

Name and Company

1.12 ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Owner's Manual: After the submittals have been accepted the Contractor is requested to include a minimum of three (3) additional copies for insertion in the project's Owner's Manuals at the completion of the project.

B. NOTICE: The Contractor is responsible for providing materials and equipment that conform to the requirements of the project manual in every respect unless a deviation has been "accepted" in writing. Removal of any nonconforming materials and equipment and the replacement with conforming materials and equipment shall be at the Contractor's sole expense, regardless of when nonconformance was discovered. If the owner or owner's representative elects to keep the equipment it shall be contractor's responsibility to provide any additional connections or services required to make the equipment function as specified or required by the manufacturer. The contractor shall coordinate with other subs for any different material requirements (wire size, breakers, cooling, mounting requirements, etc.).

C. Approval of materials and equipment shall be based on manufacturer's published data and shall be tentatively subject to the submission of complete shop drawings which comply with the contract documents. Approval is also dependent upon the existence of adequate and acceptable clearances for entry, servicing, and maintenance.

D. Approval of materials and equipment under this provision shall not be construed as authorizing any deviations from the specifications unless the attention of the Owner's Representative has been directed in writing to the specific deviations. Data submitted shall not contain unrelated information unless all pertinent information is properly identified.

1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. As soon as practicable after the award of contract and approval of materials and equipment, but prior to installation, complete and detailed shop drawings of the following shall be submitted for review and comment:
   1. Equipment arrangements.
   2. Fire alarm system.
   3. Data drops.
   4. Security system.
   5. Equipment foundations.
   6. Factory-fabricated equipment and materials.
   7. Anchors.
   8. Control.
   9. Interlock.
   10. Switch gear configuration.
   11. Other details as directed by the Owner's Representative. Composite drawings of areas requiring coordination between trades shall be provided and expedited to eliminate conflicts and to ensure maximum cooperation and work progress.

B. Work performed without benefit of reviewed and approved shop drawings will not be recommended for payment by the Engineer until such time as the shop drawings are submitted, reviewed, and approved. Any work performed without the benefit of reviewed and approved shop drawings may require removal, relocation, and/or replacement at the Contractor's sole expense in order to resolve conflicts between the various systems and provide the performance specified.

C. All installation of equipment, fixtures, terminal devices, etc. shall be made in accordance with approved composite shop drawings. The Contractor shall modify installation and relocate installed work to provide code clearances, service access, and eliminate conflict with other systems.

D. Submit one copy of shop drawings with each submittal. The shop drawing shall be marked with the A/E comments and returned to the Contractor for printing and distribution. Distribution shall include the return of three (3) prints of the approved shop drawings, with the A/E's comments included, to the A/E for the A/E's and Owner's use.

1.14 SITE OBSERVATION

A. Site observation by the Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner's Representative is for the express purpose of verifying compliance by the Contractor with the contract documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of the manner or location in which the work is being performed as being a safe practice or place.

1.15 SUPERVISION

A. In addition to the Superintendent required under the conditions of the contract, each subcontractor shall keep a competent superintendent or foreman on the job at all times.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each superintendent to study all plans and familiarize himself with the work to be done by other trades. He shall coordinate his work with other trades and, before material is fabricated or installed, make sure that his work will not cause an interference with another trade. Where interferences are encountered, they shall be resolved at the jobsite by the superintendents involved. Where interferences cannot be resolved without major changes to the plans, the matter shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for comments.

1.16 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION

A. When any piece of electrical equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so, providing that he properly supervises the operation and has the written permission of the Owner's Representative to do so. The contractor shall energize the power distribution in a timely manner to facilitate completion of other trades work. Electrical lighting shall be energized after ceiling has been completed. New permanent fixtures shall not be used as temporary under any circumstances. The warranty period shall not commence, however, until such time as the equipment is operated for the beneficial use of the Owner or date of substantial completion, whichever occurs first.

B. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall properly clean the equipment, properly adjust, and complete all deficiency list items before final acceptance by the Owner. The date of acceptance and the start of the warranty may not be the same date.

1.17 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. The manufacturer's published directions shall be followed in the delivery, storage, protection, installation, piping, and wiring of all equipment and material. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative, in writing, of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturer's directions, and shall obtain the Owner's Representative's comments before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or applicable comments from the Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the correction of such deficiencies.

1.18 CHECKING AND TESTING MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT

A. Before final acceptance of the work, an authorized representative of the manufacturer of the installed materials and/or equipment shall personally inspect the installation and operation of his materials and/or equipment to determine that it is properly installed and in proper operating order. Testing and checking shall be accomplished during the course of the work where required by work being concealed, and at the completion of the work otherwise. In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows:

"I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and are asbestos free."

1.19 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall prepare for the owner's manual hereinafter specified complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions, control and interlock diagrams, manuals, parts lists, etc. for each item of equipment. These are to be assembled as hereinafter specified for owner's manual.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the service of a competent engineer or a technician acceptable to the Owner's Representative to instruct a representative of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of all equipment and systems. These instructions shall be provided for a period of sufficient duration to fully accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, a letter of release will be required, acknowledged by the Owner, stating the dates of instruction and personnel to whom instructions were given.

C. Additional diagrams, operating instructions, etc. shall be provided as specified hereinafter in the other sections of these specifications.

1.20 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

A. Contractor shall refer to both drawings and specification for schedules. Where reference is made to items "scheduled on drawings" or "scheduled in specifications," same shall include schedules contained in both the drawings and the specifications. The Contractor's attention is directed to the various specification sections and drawings for schedules.

1.21 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The installation shall meet the minimum standards prescribed in the latest editions of the following listed codes and standards, which are made a part of these specifications, except as may be hereinafter specifically modified in these specifications and associated drawings.
   1. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA):
      a. NFPA No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers
      b. NFPA No. 54, National Fuel and Gas Code
      c. NFPA No. 70, National Electrical Code
      d. NFPA No. 101, Life Safety Code
      e. NFPA No. 255, Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
      a. C.2, 1984 National Electrical Safety Code
      b. A117.1, Handicapped Code
   3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Section IV, V, CSD-1
   4. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): All applicable manuals and standards.
   5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA): All applicable manuals and standards.
   6. State Occupational Safety Act: All applicable safety standards.

7. Occupational Safety and Health ACT (OSHA): National Sanitation Foundation, Standard No. 2
8. Americans with Disabilities Act, 1990
9. American Gas Association (AGA)
10. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
11. Applicable State Building Codes (Uniform Building Codes, as amended):
12. Hays County, Texas: All County codes related to mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and system equipment; piping; conduit; wiring; etc. furnished and installed under these specifications.
13. City of Buda, Texas: All City ordinances related to mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and systems and equipment; piping; conduit; wiring; etc. furnished and installed under these specifications.
14. Refer to specification sections heretofore bound for additional codes and standards.

B. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable city, state, and national codes, specifications, and industry standards. All materials shall be listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as conforming to its standards and so labeled in every case where such a standard has been established for the particular type of material in question.

C. The contract documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by Division 1 of these contract documents, providing no work or fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a manner of noncompliance. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules, and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

1.22 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the condition of the contract for Division 1 for additional requirements regarding definitions.

B. Where "as required" is used in these specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist that are not necessarily described in detail or indicated that may cause the Contractor certain complications in performing the work described or indicated. These complications entail the normal coordination activities expected of the Contractor where multiple trades are involved and new or existing construction causes deviations to otherwise simplistic approaches to the work to be performed. The term shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor to achieve the end result."

C. Where "and/or" is used in these specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist where either one or both conditions occur or are required and shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor.

1.23 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements for substantial completion.

B. Substantial completion shall be defined as the level of project completion where the owner is ready to occupy the building. The contractor shall have ensured that all mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and building systems (elevators, automatic doors, hardware, security, etc.) are complete and in fully functional working order. This level of completion does not absolve the contractor from the requirements of final inspection or final acceptance. The contractor shall ensure there are no life safety issues unresolved with the project at the time of substantial completion.

C. All "punch" list items shall have been resolved or shall be identified as pending resolution. Items listed as unresolved shall be either pending information or direction from the owner or owner's representative or shall be awaiting parts or supplies that are "on order". The contractor at the owner's discretion shall produce documentation of the part or supply on order status.

1.24 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements for final inspection.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to personally conduct a careful inspection, assuring that the work on the project is ready for final acceptance and developing Contractor-generated "punchlists" before calling upon the Owner's Representative to make a final inspection. Failure of the Contractor to conduct such inspections and provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of these punchlists prior to the final inspection shall be adequate cause for the Owner's Representative to cancel any Contractor-requested final inspection.

C. In order not to delay final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall conduct "final inspections" prior to requesting the Owner's Representative to "final" the project; will have all necessary bonds, guarantees, receipts, affidavits, etc. called for in the various articles of this specification prepared and signed in advance; and, together with a letter of transmittal listing each paper included, shall deliver the same to the Owner's Representative at or before the time of said final inspection. The Contractor is cautioned to check over each bond, receipt, etc. before preparing same for submission to see that the terms check with the requirements of the specifications.

D. The final inspection will be made jointly by the Owner's Representative and the Owner.

1.25 REQUIREMENTS FOR FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Requirements for final acceptance shall include but not be limited to the Contractor accomplishing the following:
   1. Construction: Complete all construction.
   2. Deficiency Lists: Correct all deficiencies listed at time of Substantial Completion.
   3. Owner's Manual: Submit at least 30 days prior to final acceptance on (1) copy of the owner's manual for the Owner's Representative's review and comments. Following acceptance, prepare three (3) copies of bound and indexed owner's manual, to be delivered at the time of final acceptance, which shall include but not be limited to the following:
      a. System operating instructions.
      b. System control drawings.

c. System interlock drawings.
d. System maintenance instructions.
e. Manufacturers', suppliers', and subcontractors' names, addresses, and telephone numbers, both local representatives and manufacturers' service headquarters.
f. Equipment operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists.
g. Manufacturer's certifications (see Checking and Testing Materials and/or Equipment, this section).
h. Contractor's warranty.
i. Acceptance certificates of authorities having jurisdiction.
j. Log of all tests made during course of work.
k. Owner's acknowledgment of receipt of instruction, enumerating items in owner's manual.
l. List of manufacturers' guarantees executed by the Contractor.
m. Owner's acknowledgment of items of equipment or accessories indicated or specified to be turned over to Owner.

4. Instructions:
   a. Verbal, as herein specified.
   b. Posted, framed under glass or plastic laminated:
      1) System operating instructions.
      2) System control drawings.
      3) System interlock drawings.
5. Record Drawings: Deliver the specified record drawings to the Owner's Representative.

1.26 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain a set of contract drawings at the job site on which he shall indicate the installed locations of all equipment, electrical lighting, data drops, fire alarm devices, PA system devices, security devices, outlets, and electrical feeders. These drawings shall be used for reference or construction and shall not leave the field office. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain and pay for Mylar's and/or disks (if available as CAD files) of the contract drawings from the Owner's Representative and transfer the above information to these Mylar's to provide "Record Drawings." The above-mentioned prints and "Record Drawings" shall then be delivered to the Owner's Representative. Refer to paragraph entitled "Record "Drawings" of the Supplemental General Conditions.

1.27 ALLOWANCES

A. Refer to Division 1 for allowances.

1.28 ALTERNATE PROPOSALS

A. Alternate proposals are summarized in Division 1 and on the bid proposal form. Refer to all sections of the specifications and the drawings to determine the exact extent and scope of the various alternate proposals as each pertains to the work of the various trades.

1.29 WARRANTY

A. General: All work performed (including equipment and materials furnished) under the various sections of these specifications shall be 100% warranted, for a period of one (1) year from the

date of substantial completion thereof, against defective materials, design, and unauthorized substitution. Upon receipt of note of failure of any part of the guaranteed equipment and/or facilities during the guaranty period, the affected part(s) or facilities shall be replaced promptly with new parts, etc. by and at the expense of the Contractor. Further, the Contractor shall properly obtain, execute, and forward any and all manufacturer's warranties on equipment furnished under the Contract. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

B. Extended Period: The Contractor shall provide all extended time warranties available from the manufacturer of the equipment provided as standard at no additional cost. This includes all extended warranties where specified with certain equipment as directed in other sections of this Specification.

1.30 SPARE PARTS

A. Spare Parts Data: As soon as practicable after approval of materials and equipment and, if possible, not later than four months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment listed. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and sources of supply, a list of parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of the equipment or specified hereinafter to be furnished as part of the Contract, and a list of additional items recommended by the manufacturer to assure efficient operation for a period of 120 days at the particular installation. The foregoing shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities under the warranty specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be current United States manufacture, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality. Foreign goods specifically approved for use by the Owner's Representative prior to bidding may be furnished.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by technicians skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, precise appearance.

C. The responsibility for the furnishing and intended installation of the proper electrical equipment and/or material as intended rests entirely upon the Contractor. The Contractor shall request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of specific manufacturers during the installation.

2.2 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: The manufacturer's published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning manufacturer materials or equipment, unless otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's direction and shall obtain the clarification of the Owner's Representative

before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such clarification by the Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the correction of the deficiencies.

B. Storage at Site: The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the jobsite until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, drip, humidity, and dust damage from surrounding work. All new or relocated equipment shall be stored inside or protected from the environment. Equipment that is not properly stored shall be replaced by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

C. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated and shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of startup or other overload conditions.

D. Conformance to Agency Requirements: Where materials or equipment are specified to be approved, listed, tested, or labeled by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or constructed and/or tested in accordance with the standards as listed in the NEC, the Contractor shall submit proof that the items furnished under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. applied to the item will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to such requirements.

E. Nameplates: Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and model-identification number embossed on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of Final Inspection. All equipment starters and disconnects shall be tagged with the equipment designated mark and circuit.

F. Prevention of Rust: Standard factory finish will be acceptable on equipment specified by model number, otherwise surfaces of ferrous metal shall be given a rust-inhibiting coating. The treatment shall withstand 200 hours in salt-spray fog test, in accordance with Method 6061 of Federal Standard No. 141. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking and no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Where rust inhibitor coating is specified hereinafter, any treatment that will pass the above test is acceptable unless a specific coating is specified, except that coal tar or asphalt-type coatings will not be acceptable unless so stated for a specific item. Where steel is specified to be hot-dip galvanized, mill-galvanized sheet steel may be used provided all raw edges are painted with a zinc-pigmented paint conforming to Military Specification MIL-P-26915.

G. Protection of Connections: Switches, breaker handles, keys setscrews, handles and other parts not listed for normal occupied operation (light switches, etc.) shall be located accessible to but out of paths to prevent their accidental shutoff.

H. Verifications of Dimensions: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work and working conditions, to verify all dimensions in the field, and to advise the Owner's Representative of any discrepancy before performing any work. Adjustments to the work required in order to facilitate a coordinated installation shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

I. Standard Products: Materials and equipment to be provided shall be the standard catalog products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these specifications and shall essentially duplicate materials and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least two years.

2.3 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. No substitution of materials or equipment herein specified or called for on the drawings will be permitted, except by written permission of the Owner's Representative. Where several makes of equipment or material are mentioned, any item named may be bid upon provided it meets space, capacity specifications, and other requirements.

B. Refer to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 for additional requirements regarding substitutions.

2.4 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

A. Plenum cable, conduit, insulation, equipment support and mounting hardware, tapes, adhesives, core materials, jackets, and other materials in concealed locations, including any above-ceiling area, shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 255.

2.5 MOTORS

A. The Contractor shall provide all motors required for equipment supplied under each portion of the work. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest ANSI, IEE, and NEMA standards, shall be fully coordinated with the equipment served, shall be of sizes and electrical characteristics scheduled.

2.6 STARTING EQUIPMENT

A. Each motor shall be provided with proper starting equipment. This equipment, unless hereinafter specified or scheduled to the contrary, shall be provided by the trade furnishing the motor. All motor starting equipment provided by any one trade shall be of the same manufacture unless such starting equipment is an integral part of the equipment on which the motor is mounted.

2.7 SLEEVES, INSERTS, AND FASTENINGS

A. General: Proper openings through floors, masonry walls, roofs, etc. for the passage of conduits shall be provided. All conduit through floors and walls must pass through sleeves, except conduit that is cast-in-place. Sleeves shall be set in new construction before concrete is poured, as cutting holes through any part of the concrete will not be permitted unless acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

B. Materials: Sleeves shall be of standard weight galvanized iron pipe, except heavy-gauge galvanized iron sleeves may be utilized in concrete pours where acceptable to the Owner's Representative for size and metal gauge. Sleeves in fittings, grade beams, and where pipes

enter or leave the building or pass through concrete or masonry shall be Schedule 40 PVC along the pipe route from the underground installation to the insulating coupling installed above ground.

2.8 FOUNDATIONS

A. General: All special foundations and supports required for the proper installation of equipment and pipe shall be provided as hereinafter specified and under the section of the specifications covering the equipment, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

B. Concrete foundations for the support of equipment such as floor-mounted transformers, switchgear, equipment, etc. shall be not less than 5 inches high and 4 inches beyond the equipment, unless otherwise noted, and shall be poured in forms built of new dressed lumber. All corners of the foundations shall be neatly chamfered by means of sheet metal or triangular wood strips nailed to the form. Foundation bolts shall be placed in the forms when the concrete is poured, the bolts being correctly located by means of templates. Allow 1 inch below the equipment bases for alignment and grouting. Foundations for equipment located on the exterior of the building shall be provided as indicated. Foundations shall be constructed in accordance with approved shop drawings and shall be reinforced with #4 bars at 12 inches on center both ways (minimum). Refer to Division 3: Concrete Work for materials, placement, etc. Coordinate with the equipment manufacturer for heavy (greater than 1000 pounds) pieces of equipment.

2.9 ACCESS DOORS

A. General: Provide wall, ceiling, or duct access doors for unrestricted access to all concealed items of electrical equipment.

B. Manufacturers shall be Inland-Milcor, Bilco, Miami Carey, or approved equal.

C. UL labeled when in fire-rated construction, one and one-half hour rating.

D. Equipment access doors shall be of sufficient size to remove/replace equipment and provide routine maintenance as necessary, unless otherwise noted. All doors shall have wedge-type latches except where cylinder locks are otherwise indicated or specified. Doors shall be set flush with adjacent finish surfaces. Exterior doors shall be provided with cylinder locks.

E. Access doors into ductwork shall be 14-gauge insulated galvanized steel with 16-gauge galvanized gasketed steel frame and cam-type locks. Access door shall be a minimum of 12" $\times$ 12" in size.

2.10 CONDITION OF MATERIALS

A. All materials required for the installation of the electrical systems shall be new and unused. Any material or equipment damaged in transit from the factory, during delivery to premises, while in storage on premises, while being erected and installed, or while being tested, until time of final acceptance, shall be replaced by this Contractor without extra cost to Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT

A. The size of electrical equipment indicated on the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers will be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine whether the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Shop drawings shall be prepared when required by the Owner's Representative to indicate a suitable arrangement.

B. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces.

3.2 LARGE APPARATUS

A. Any large piece of apparatus which is to be installed in any space in the building, and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways, or shafts shall be brought to the job and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Following placement in the space, such apparatus shall be thoroughly, completely protected from damage as hereinafter specified.

3.3 HOISTING, SCAFFOLDING, AND TRANSPORTATION

A. Provide hoisting and scaffolding facilities as required to set materials and equipment in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all materials and equipment from damage from the time of delivery until the completion of work. This shall include the erection of all required temporary shelters and supports to adequately protect any items stored in the open on the site from the weather, the ground and surrounding work; the cribbing of any items above the floor of the construction; and the covering of items in the uncompleted building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the items in question.

B. The Contractor shall protect existing facilities, the work of others, and the premises from any and all damages that may be made possible by the execution of work.

C. Equipment and materials shall be protected from rust both before and after installation. Any equipment or materials found in a rusty condition at the time of final inspection must be cleaned of rust and repainted as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

3.5 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES AND WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must work in harmony with the various trades, subcontractors, and/or Contractors on the job as may be required to facilitate the progress to the best advantage of the job as a whole. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must pursue its work promptly and carefully so as not to delay the general progress of the job. This Contractor shall work in harmony with Contractors working under other contracts on the premises.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the jobsite in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of its tools, equipment, and materials and shall clean its debris from the job. Upon the completion of the job, each trade shall immediately remove all of its tools, equipment, any surplus materials, and all debris caused by its portion of the work.

3.6 PRECEDENCE OF MATERIALS

A. These specifications and the accompanying drawings are intended to cover systems which will not interfere with the structural design of the building, which will fit into the several available spaces, and which will ensure complete and satisfactory systems. Each subcontractor and/or trade shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material and apparatus into the building.

B. The work of the various trades shall be performed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the work of other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Where space requirements conflict, the following order or precedence shall, in general, be observed:

1. Building lines.
2. Structural members.
3. Soil and drain piping.
4. Condensate drains.
5. Vent piping.
6. Supply, return, and outside air ductwork.
7. Exhaust ductwork.
8. HVAC water and steam piping.
9. Steam condensate piping.
10. Fire protection piping.
11. Natural gas piping.
12. Domestic water (cold and hot).
13. Refrigerant piping.
14. Electrical conduit.

3.7 CONNECTIONS FOR OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall rough-in for and make all electrical connections to all fixtures, equipment, machinery, etc. provided by others in accordance with detailed roughing-in drawings provided by the equipment suppliers, by actual measurements of the equipment connections, or as detailed.

B. After the equipment is set in place, this Contractor shall make all final connections and shall provide all required conduit, fittings, whips, connectors, etc.

C. The Mechanical Contractors will set in place, ready for connection, all motors to be provided under their Contracts. The Mechanical Contractors will furnish and deliver all starter and control equipment not shown in motor control centers for any motors which they furnish. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the complete installation of all automatic temperature control systems, including wire, conduit, and interlocking connections.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall connect all motors and shall set in place all control devices, furnishing supports if and as necessary, and shall furnish and install all interconnecting line voltage wiring and make all connections ready for operation between motors, starters, and disconnect switches, as required. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all motor control centers, including breakers, starters, etc. The Contractor shall refer to the Mechanical drawings and specifications for his scope of the connections to equipment furnished under these Contracts.

3.8 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Where to Conceal: All conduits shall be concealed in chases, walls, furred spaces, below suspended floors, or above the ceilings of the building unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where to Expose: In mechanical rooms, only where necessary, conduit may be run exposed. All exposed conduit shall be run in the neatest, most inconspicuous manner, and parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Support: All conduit shall be adequately and properly supported from the building structure by means of hangers or clamps to walls as herein specified.

D. Maintaining Clearance: Where limited space is available above the ceilings and below concrete beams or other deep projections, conduit shall be sleeved through the projection where it crosses, rather than hung below them, in a manner to provide maximum above-floor clearance. Sleeves shall be as herein specified. Approval shall be obtained from the Owner's Representative for each penetration.

E. All conduits, etc. shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All conduits run exposed in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building lines. Conduits in furred ceilings and in other concealed spaces may be run at angles to the construction but shall be neatly grouped and racked indicating good workmanship. All conduit openings shall be kept closed until the systems are closed with final connections.

F. Special Requirements:
   1. The Contractor shall study all construction documents and carefully lay out all work in advance of fabrication and erection in order to meet the requirements of the extremely limited spaces. Where conflicts occur, the Contractor shall meet with all involved trades and the Owner's Representative and resolve the conflict prior to erection of any work in the area involved.
   2. All conduit not directly buried in the ground or installed outside shall be considered as "interior."
   3. Prior to the installation of any ceiling material, gypsum, plaster, or acoustical board, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative so that arrangements can be made for an inspection of the above-ceiling area about to be "sealed off." The Contractor shall give as much advance notice as possible up to ten (10) working days, but in no case less than five (5) working days.
   4. The purpose of this inspection is to verify the completeness and quality of the installation of the electrical systems and any other special above-ceiling systems, such as data, fire alarm, security. The ceiling supports (tee bar or lath) should be in place so that access panel and light fixture locations are identifiable and so that clearances and access provisions may be evaluated.

5. No ceiling material shall be installed until the deficiencies listed from this inspection have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Cut and patch walls, floors, etc. resulting from work in existing construction or where made necessary by failure to provide proper openings or recesses in new construction.

B. Methods of Cutting: Openings cut through concrete and masonry shall be made with masonry saws and/or core drills and at such locations acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Impact-type equipment will not be used except where specifically acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Openings in concrete for pipes, conduits, outlet boxes, etc. shall be core drilled to exact size. Determine location of embedded conduit and reinforcing bars prior to cutting.

C. Restoration: All openings shall be restored to "as-new" condition under the appropriate specification section for the materials involved, and shall match remaining surrounding materials and/or finishes.

D. Masonry: Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide and install lintels or other structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Adequate supports shall be provided during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the masonry occasioned by the operation. All structural members, supports, etc. shall be of the proper size and shape, and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

E. Plaster: All mechanical work in area containing plaster shall be completed prior to the application of the finish plaster coat. Cutting of finish plaster coat will not be permitted.

F. Weakening: No cutting, boring, or excavating which will weaken the structure shall be undertaken.

3.10 SLEEVES, INSERTS, AND FASTENINGS

A. Sleeves: The minimum clearance between horizontal conduit and sleeve shall be 1/4 inch, except that the minimum clearance shall be 1/2 inch where piping contacts the ground. Sleeves through floors shall extend 3/4 inch above the floor; sleeves through walls and partitions shall be installed flush with exposed surfaces. Sleeves are not required for piping indicated to the cast-in-concrete slabs-on-fill.

B. Inserts: Suitable concrete inserts for conduit and equipment hangers shall be set and properly located for all conduit and equipment to be suspended from concrete construction.

C. Fasteners: Fastening of pipes, conduits, etc. in the building shall be as follows:
   1. To wood members: by wood screws.
   2. To masonry and concrete: by threaded metal inserts, metal expansion screws, or toggle bolts, whichever is appropriate for the particular type of masonry or concrete.
   3. To steel: machine screws or welding (when specifically permitted or directed), or bolts.

   NOTE: Under no circumstances will the use of plastic anchors or plastic expansion shields be permitted for any purpose whatsoever.

D. Weatherproofing: The annular space between a conduit and its sleeve in exterior walls or through floor to below grade shall be filled with polyurethane foam rods 50% greater in diameter than the space as backing and fill material and made watertight with a permanent elastic polysulfide compound. Seal both surfaces of wall or floor with a fire-resistant sealant.

3.11 FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Except as otherwise noted, provide one-piece chrome-plated brass floor and ceiling plates (or escutcheons) around all pipes, conduits, etc. passing through walls, floors, or ceilings in any spaces, except underfloor and attic spaces. Plates shall be sized to fit snugly against the outside of the conduit. Plates will not be required for piping where sleeves extend ¾ of an inch above finish floor and are concealed. Plates shall be one piece.

3.12 FIRE AND SMOKE PARTITION, WALL, AND/OR FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. Conduit passing through fire- or smoke-rated floors, partitions, walls, or other barriers within a UL-listed assembly which shall maintain the rating of the applicable wall, floor, partition, or barrier. Flexible conduit shall not be used in rated walls. Provide connections between “hard” pipe and flexible whips on either side of wall. Fireproof around conduits.

B. The Contractor shall review the architectural and structural drawings and determine the location of the fire-rated building elements. Where these elements are penetrated, UL-listed fire-rated penetration assemblies approved by the local authority shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to obtain the required rating.

3.13 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS / ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal building systems are required to be designed by the manufacturer to accommodate and support the electrical systems indicated on the electrical drawings and specified in Division 26.

B. The metal building systems manufacturer is required to provide the following:
   1. Framed openings through the roofs with supports, roof curbs, and flashings for roof-mounted equipment, fans, vents, and air intakes.
   2. Structural support for piping, conduits, and suspended equipment consisting of beam, joists, purlins, and/or blocking above and perpendicular to conduit routes and equipment hangers at intervals not to exceed 8 feet.
   3. Structural support for suspended ceilings and light fixtures, including associated raceways.

C. The electrical trade shall:
   1. Provide all routes, weights, installation heights, opening locations, etc. for all equipment, conduits, sleeves, etc. to the metal building system manufacturer and coordinate requirements for structural supports, hangers, attachments, etc. with the metal building systems manufacturer.
   2. Provide all supporting devices (hangers, attachments, brackets, cross beams, etc.) to attach to the metal building structural system.

3.14 CONDUIT SUPPORT

A. Conduit Support: All conduits throughout the building, both horizontal and vertical, shall be adequately supported from the construction to line of grade, with proper provision for expansion, contraction, vibration elimination, and anchorage. Vertical conduits shall be supported from floor lines with riser clamps sized to fit the lines and to adequately support their weight. At the bases of lines, where required for proper support, provide anchor base fittings or other approved supports.

3.15 HANGERS

A. General: Each hanger shall be properly sized to fit the supported pipe or to fit the outside of the insulation on lines where specified.

B. Attachment:
   1. The load on each hanger and/or insert shall not exceed the safe allowable load for any component of the support system, including the concrete which holds the inserts. Reinforcement at inserts shall be provided as required to develop the strength required.
   2. Where pipes are supported under steel beams, approved-type beam clamps shall be used.
   3. Where conduit is supported under wood joists, hanger rods shall be attached to joists with side beam brackets or angle clips.

C. Spacing: All hangers shall be so located as to properly support horizontal lines without appreciable sagging of these lines. All PVC shall be supported at intervals recommended by the manufacturer, or as otherwise specified or indicated.

D. Trapezes: Where multiple lines are run horizontally at the same elevation and grade, they may be supported on trapezes of Kindorf, Elcen, or approved equal, channel-suspended on rods or pipes. Trapeze members including suspension rods shall each be properly sized for the number, size, and loaded weight of the lines they are to support.

E. Ceiling-Mounted Devices: All lighting and devices or assemblies mounted in lay-in-type ceilings and which are supported by the ceiling grid, directly or indirectly, and which weigh in excess of 2 lbs., shall be provided with at least two 12-gauge minimum wire supports connected securely between the device or assembly and the structure, to serve as a safety support in the event of the collapse of or a disturbance in the support of the ceiling system that might cause the device or assembly to fall through the ceiling. This includes, but is not limited to, light fixtures, J-boxes, and heavy speakers. Provide additional support as required where the weight of the device or assembly will exceed the safe limits of the wire supports.

F. Perforated strap iron or wire will not be acceptable as hanger material.

G. Miscellaneous: Provide any other special foundations, hangers, and supports indicated on the drawings, specified elsewhere herein, or required by conditions at the site. Hangers and supporting structures for suspended equipment shall be provided as required to support the load from the building structure in a manner acceptable to the Owner’s Representative.

3.16 ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide in walls, floors, and ceilings to permit access to all equipment and piping requiring service or adjustment. Examples of such equipment needing access are disconnects, actuators, contacts, and equipment needing periodic or replacement maintenance.

B. Use panels equal to Milcor Style M for masonry and drywall construction, equal to Milcor Style K for plastered masonry walls and ceilings. Stainless steel panels shall be used in ceramic tile or glazed structural tile.

C. Access doors located outside or in a moisture-laden environment (e.g., toilet room, dressing area, shower area, etc.) shall be stainless steel.

3.17 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING

A. The contractor shall obtain from the Owner all warranty requirements for new or existing roofing systems and shall have all work on roof penetrations, curbs or equipment supports performed by a subcontractor acceptable to the Owner and the new or existing roofing system installer and manufacturer in order that all roofing system and materials warranties are preserved.

B. Pipe and conduit ducts, pitch pockets, curb bases, and flashing compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided for roof penetrations. Provide framing or other support around all openings through roof as required to preserve the structural integrity of the roof system and make the penetration weathertight.

C. Roof curbs for all roofs except standing seam metal roofs shall be provided by the equipment supplier supplying the roof-mounted equipment, etc., and such curbs shall be installed by the roofing trades. Contractor shall coordinate all roof curb requirements with all trades and the roofing trades at the earliest possible stage of the project.

D. Roof curbs for standing seam metal roofs shall be provided by the roofing trades. Curb base size, height, and type shall be coordinated with the roofing trades at the earliest possible stage of the project.

E. Flashing for pipe and conduit penetrations of standing seam metal roofs shall be provided and installed by the roofing trades.

F. See Division 7: Thermal and Moisture Protection for metal roof curbs, flashing, etc.

3.18 ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT

A. Install all starters and disconnects within 5 feet of equipment being served.

B. Mount starters and disconnects on the equipment only if allowed or recommended by the manufacturer. Otherwise, mount disconnects on unistrut-style framing in an “L” configuration. Secure unistrut to roof with a flashed wood nailer or other approved means. Provide cross bracing.

C. Run “hard” conduit (IMC) through conduit curb to starter or disconnect. Install IMC from starter or disconnect to equipment. Flexible watertight conduit is acceptable only for equipment on a vibration-type (spring) curb or that has movement. This does not include AHU, chillers, fans on factory non-spring curbs, package units, or other internally isolated rooftop equipment.

3.19 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Refer to conditions of the contract and Division 1 for additional requirements regarding tests and inspections.

B. General: The Contractor shall make all tests deemed necessary by the inspection departments of the authority having jurisdiction, Board of Underwriters, etc. He shall provide all equipment, materials, and labor for making such tests. Fuel and electrical energy for system operational tests following beneficial occupancy by the Owner will be paid for by the Owner.

C. Other: Additional tests specified hereinafter under the various specification sections shall be made.

D. Notification: The Owner's Representative shall be notified at his office 36 hours prior to each test and other specifications requirements requiring action on the part of the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner's Representative.

E. Test Logs: All tests which the Contractor conducts shall have pertinent data logged by the Contractor at the time of testing. Data shall include date, time, personnel, description and extent of system tested, test conditions, test results, specified results, and any other pertinent data. Data shall be delivered to the Owner's Representative as specified under "Requirements for Final Acceptance.

F. Inspections: In general, an inspection by the Owner's Representative shall be required prior to closing up any work and prior to beneficial occupancy or final project completion. The closing up of work includes, but is not limited to, conduit installations prior to backfilling; electrical and fire protection work prior to placement of concrete; or closing up walls and overhead electrical and fire protection work prior to installation of the ceiling.

3.20 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. The contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish. Debris shall be removed from the site and from any street or alley adjacent to the site.

B. Thoroughly clean and touch up the finish on all parts of the materials and equipment. Exposed parts in equipment rooms, and all other spaces except sealed chases and attics shall be thoroughly cleaned of cement, plaster, and other materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out.

C. Exposed metal work which is not galvanized shall be carefully brushed down with steel brushes to remove rust and other spots and left smooth and clean and then painted with a suitable rust resistant primer. Exposed metal work includes work exterior to the building; exposed in mechanical or electrical equipment rooms and storage rooms; and other areas where occupants could see the work, whether normally occupied or not.

D. All other painting shall be accomplished under the Painting Section of Division 9 of the specifications.

E. At completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove all tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials. Contractor shall leave the area "broom clean". Before final acceptance, vacuum all panels, switchboards, starters, and other electrical devices. Wipe clean all fixture lenses and reflectors, all panelboard and switchboard interior and exterior surfaces, being careful to

remove all stray paint, construction materials, dust, and particles. Touch-up all marred surfaces to restore existing conditions to those provided by the manufacturer.

3.21 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. General: The Contractor shall make it possible for the personnel operating and maintaining the equipment and systems in this project to readily identify the various pieces of equipment, disconnects, panels, etc. by marking them. All disconnects/starters/panels shall be labeled for the equipment they serve. Marks shall be the same as the drawings.

3.22 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The light fixture grid layout as indicated on the drawings must be maintained. This Contractor shall refer to all light fixture plans and details indicated on the drawings.

B. The electrical trades shall locate all junction boxes, pull boxes, conduits, etc. to avoid interference with the diffusers, dampers, grilles, etc. The mechanical trades shall furnish to all other trades copies of approved ductwork shop drawings to assist in the coordination of the rough-in and installation of all items of work.

C. The order of space allocation priority in plan and in elevation shall be as follows.

1. 1st Light Fixtures, at Ceiling Soffit + 6"
2. 2nd Grade Plumbing Waste and Vent Systems
3. 3rd Ductwork
4. 4th Pressurized Piping Systems
5. 5th Electrical Conduit
6. 6th Ceiling Support System, where required

3.23 DISCHARGE OF WASTES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITE

A. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of local, state, and federal laws regarding the discharge of wastes into sewer and waterways. Special caution shall be exercised to prevent the discharge of wastes which contain oil, tar, asphalt, roofing compound, kerosene, gasoline, paint, mud, cement, lime, or other materials which would degrade the water quality of the receiving water course.

B. Disposal of Lamps and Ballasts: The proper disposal of all ballasts and lamps from the demolition of lighting fixtures as part of this project will be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. All lamps and ballasts found to contain hazardous contaminants will be removed from the site and transported to a licensed disposal facility by a contractor licensed in this field. All work shall be performed in accordance with current state and Federal rules and regulations pertaining to the processing of contaminated waste materials. A certificate of proper disposal from the licensed waste contractor shall be provided to the Engineer.

3.24 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. The Contractor shall furnish indexed operating and maintenance manuals with complete technical data for each electrical system, piece of equipment, and material installed under this Contract.

B. The manuals shall be identified on the cover as "Operating and Maintenance Manual" and shall list the name and location of project, the Owner, the Engineers, the General Contractor, and the Subcontractors installing equipment represented in the brochure.

C. Two (2) copies of the manual, bound in three-ring hardback binders shall be provided. One copy shall be completed and delivered to the Engineer prior to the time that system and equipment tests are performed. The second copy shall be delivered prior to final acceptance. The manual shall have a Table of Contents and shall be grouped in tabbed sections according to the sections of Division 26. Each section shall be organized as follows:
   1. Approved engineering submittals with complete performance and technical data.
   2. Manufacturer's local representative and/or distributor's name and address.
   3. Manufacturer's installation instructions and brochures.
   4. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance brochures.
   5. Manufacturer's installation wiring diagram.
   6. Contractor's field wiring diagram, if different.
   7. Manufacturer's brochure listing recommended spare parts.
   8. Manufacturer's brochure listing replacement part numbers and descriptions.

D. Provide a final section entitled, "Warranties and Guarantees", for all equipment as well as Contractor’s warranty.

3.25 CONDITIONS OF EQUIPMENT AT FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. At the time of acceptance, the Contractor shall have inspected all installed systems to assure the following has been completed:
   1. Fixtures are operating, and lenses and reflectors are free of dust, debris, and fingerprints.
   2. Panelboards have all conductors neatly formed, bundled, and made-up tight. Cans shall be vacuum cleaned and surfaces cleaned of stray paint, dust, grease, and fingerprints. All circuit directories to be neatly typed and in place.
   3. Wall plates and exposed switch and receptacle parts to be clean, free of paint, plaster, etc.
   4. Safety and disconnect switches and motor starters to be vacuum cleaned of debris and dust, and all surfaces free of stray paint, grease, and fingerprints.
   5. Switchgear, transformers, and system devices shall be cleaned internally and externally and have all surfaces restored to original surface conditions.
   6. Touch-up all scratched surfaces using paint matching the existing equipment paint. Where paint cannot be matched, the entire surface shall be repainted in a color and manner approved by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260015

SECTION 260050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Raceways.
   2. Building wire and connectors.
   3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
   4. Electricity-metering components.
   5. Concrete equipment bases.
   6. Electrical demolition.
   7. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
   8. Touchup painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For electricity-metering equipment.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts of electricity-metering equipment.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
   1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

C. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.
   1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
   2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.

D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.

F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

A. See Section “Raceways and Boxes.”

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. See Section “Conductors and Cables.”

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.

D. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least one surface.
   1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and angles.
   2. Fittings and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.

E. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

F. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

G. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

H. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

I. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

J. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.4 EQUIPMENT FOR UTILITY COMPANY'S ELECTRICITY METERING

A. Current-Transforming Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.

B. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.

C. Modular Meter Centers: Factory-coordinated assembly of a main meter center circuit-breaker unit with wireways, tenant meter socket modules, and tenant branch circuit breakers arranged in adjacent vertical sections complete with interconnecting buses.
   1. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
   2. Tenant Branch Circuit Breakers: Series combination rated to protect circuit breakers in downstream panelboards that have 10,000-A interrupting capacity, minimum.

D. Provide power utility company communication conduit to meter.

E. Relocate communication conduit with meter as required to maintain minimum utility company clearances.

2.5 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY OWNER

A. Meter: Electronic kilowatt-hour/demand measuring to record electricity used and highest peak demand over a time period according to electric utility. Meter is designed for use on the type and rating of circuit indicated for its application.
   1. Kilowatt-Hour Display: Digital liquid crystal.
   2. Kilowatt-Demand Display: Digital, liquid-crystal type to register highest peak demand.
   3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, minimum, with hasp for padlocking or sealing.
   4. Memory Backup: Self-contained to maintain memory throughout power outages of 72 hours, minimum.
   5. Sensors: Current-sensing type, with current or voltage output, selected for optimum range and accuracy for the ratings of the circuits indicated for this application.
      a. Type: Solid core.
   6. Accuracy: Nationally recognized testing laboratory certified to meet ANSI C12.16 specifications.
   7. Demand Signal Communication Interface: Match signal to building automation system input that conveys data on instantaneous/integrated demand level measured by meter used for load switching to control demand.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Listed or recommended by metering equipment manufacturer for use with sensors indicated.

C. Available Metering Equipment Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirement, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. E-MON Corporation.
   2. National Meter Industries, Inc.
   3. Osaki Meter Sales, Inc.

2.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete: 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Provide minimum 6 inches beyond equipment.

B. Bollards: Provide bollards around CPS transformer and Owner Genset. Protect equipment on road or driveway sides.

2.7 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.

C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.

D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
   1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
   2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
   3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
   4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
   5. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
      a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
   6. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
   7. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
   8. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.4 UTILITY COMPANY ELECTRICITY-METERING EQUIPMENT

A. Install equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches larger, in both directions, than supported unit and bollards. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Sections "Cast-in-Place Concrete," “Concrete Reinforcement,” and “Concrete Formwork.”

3.7 DEMOLITION

A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.

B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.

C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.

D. Remove demolished material from Project site and legally dispose of them.

E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

F. Section “Electrical Demolition,” if included in this document, supersedes this subsection.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
   1. Raceways.
   2. Building wire and connectors.
   3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
   4. Electrical identification.
   5. Electricity-metering components.
   6. Concrete bases.
   7. Electrical demolition.
   8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
   9. Touchup painting.

B. Test Owner’s electricity-metering installation for proper operation, accuracy, and usability of output data.
   1. Connect a load of known kW rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by the metered feeder.
   2. Turn off circuits supplied by the metered feeder and secure them in the “off” condition.
   3. Run the test load continuously for eight hours, minimum, or longer to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use a test load placement and setting that ensure continuous, safe operation.

4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used based on test load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at the test load connection. Record test results.
5. Repair or replace malfunctioning metering equipment or correct test setup; then retest. Repeat for each meter in installation until proper operation of entire system is verified.

3.10 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
   1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
   2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
   3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 260050

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media" for transmission media used for control and signal circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.

2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
4. Southwire Company.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC-70; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN and complying with NEMA WC-70.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Stab-in type wire connectors are not permitted.

D. Pre-Insulated Multi-Conductor Connectors Dry Location for conductors larger than #6.
1. UL Listed rated for 90 degree C, insulated with high dialectric plastisol or equal, UV resistance, Polaris, NSI, or equal.
2. Dual rating for copper and/or aluminum.
3. Provide correct type based upon wire stranding (fine or coarse).
4. Supplied with removable plugs.

E. Pre-Insulated Multi-Conductor Connectors Wet or submersible Dry Location for conductors larger than #6.
1. UL Listed rated for 90 degree C, insulated with 125 mils rubber or equal, UV resistance, Polaris, NSI, or equal.
2. Dual rating for copper and/or aluminum.
3. Provide correct type based upon wire stranding (fine or coarse).
4. Supplied with removable plugs.

F. Pre-insulated single conductor in-line connector for conductors larger than #6 Dry Location.
1. UL Listed rated for 90 degree C, insulated with high dialectric plastisol or equal, UV resistance, Polaris, NSI or equal.
2. Dual rating for copper and/or aluminum.
3. Provide correct type based upon wire stranding (fine or coarse).
4. Supplied with removable plugs.

2.4 AC CABLE MC CABLE

A. AC or MC cable is not permitted anywhere.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Temporary Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN bundled in exterior rated cable or triplex/quadruplex with steel core Type ASCR. Provide one conductor per phase and one for neutrals for panel feeders.

D. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway to overhead J-Boxes. Single conductors in raceway from J-Boxes to devices in walls or ceilings.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

I. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord.

K. Fire Alarm Circuits: Power-limited, fire-protective, plenum rated, signaling circuit cable.

L. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

M. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal conduit/cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Electrical Identification."

H. Install without damaging conductors/cable, shield, or jacket.
   1. Do not bend conductors/cable, in handling or installation, to smaller radii than minimum recommended by manufacturer.
   2. All new installation cabling shall be one piece without breaks or splices except at device connections.

I. Conductor/Cable extensions if indicated: Provide splices and connectors suitable for the environment and conductors. Each conductor to be individually extended using either pre-insulated in-line connectors or hydraulically crimped butt connectors with 3m Scotchcast™ resin kits to complete the insulation. Connector and insulation shall be suitable for environment. All splice and tap connectors shall be compatible with cable material. Make no splices except at indicated splice points.

J. Conductor/Cable splits: Provide multi-conductor pre-insulated connectors suitable for environment with specific number of connectors to split. Provide with wireway or pull box for access. Torque to manufacturers specific requirements. Provide configuration per connections. For service wireways, provide with in-tap-out for future use.

K. Pull conductors/cables without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.
   1. Pull simultaneously if more than one is being installed in same raceway.
   2. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
   3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage media or raceway.

L. Provide pull boxes as per NEC.

M. Provide junction or pull boxes at all splice points.

N. Support cables according to Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.”

O. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Section “Firestopping.”

P. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section “Electrical Identification” and adhere to local color code requirements.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
   1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

B. Related Sections include Section "Lightning Protection" for additional grounding and bonding materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   1. Comply with UL 467.

C. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
      a. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
      b. Boggs, Inc.
      c. Chance/Hubbell.
      d. Copperweld Corp.
      e. Dossert Corp.
      f. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
      g. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
      h. Galvan Industries, Inc.
      i. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
      j. Hastings Fiber Glass Products, Inc.
      k. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
      l. Ideal Industries, Inc.
      m. ILSCO.
      n. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
      o. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
      p. Lightning Master Corp.
      q. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
      r. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
      s. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
      t. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
      u. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
      v. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
      w. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
   2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
   3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

H. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
   1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
   2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
   3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
   4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

I. Ground Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles: As follows:
   1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper conductor.
   2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir, or cypress or cedar.

J. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel with a minimum of 10 mils of copper.
   1. Size: 3/4 by 120 inches.

B. Test Wells: Provide handholes for test wells.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel, ground rods, and for underground connections, except those at test wells.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

E. Ground Rod Clamps at Test Wells: Use bolted pressure clamps with at least two bolts.

F. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. At doors, route the bus up to the top of the door frame, across the top of the doorway, and down to the specified height above the floor.

G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

C. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

E. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

F. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment grounding conductor. Isolate equipment grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

I. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.

J. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

K. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
   1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
   2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

L. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.

M. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

3.3 COUNTERPOISE

A. Ground the steel framework of the building with a driven ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart. Provide a grounding conductor (counterpoise), electrically connected to each ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of the building. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for counterpoise and for tap to building steel. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 24 inches from building foundation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
   1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

F. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

G. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

H. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade or floor.

I. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, Paragraph 250-81(c), using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within the base of the foundation. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
   1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
   2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
   3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
   4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
   5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.

F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.6 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

A. Duct Banks: Install a grounding conductor with at least 50 percent ampacity of the largest phase conductor in the duct bank.

B. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Connections to Manhole Components: Connect exposed-metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise circling pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 6 inches from the foundation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
      a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
      b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
      c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
      d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
      e. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
   4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.8 GRADING AND PLANTING

A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section “Firestopping” for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
   2. Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods” for supports, anchors, and identification products.
   3. Section “Wiring Devices” for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible steel conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For surface raceways, wireways and fittings,
   2. Floor boxes,
   3. Hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
   4. Conduit spacers
   5. Conduit rack supports

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
   2. Refer to 3.1, RACEWAY APPLICATION, for materials to be used.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Alflex Inc.
   3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   4. Electri-Flex Co.
   5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
   6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
   7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
   8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
   9. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

E. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

I. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials. Provide fittings factory matched with conduit types.
   1. Indoor Fittings: Steel Set Screw or Steel Compression
   2. Outdoor Fittings: Threaded fittings on IMC or Rigid Conduit
   3. Outdoor Fittings: Compression fittings with gaskets on all transitions to flexible conduit.
   4. Die cast fittings are not acceptable anywhere.
   5. Provide factory fittings with MC cable where allowed.
   6. EMT crimp type fittings are not acceptable.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. American International.
   2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   3. Arnco Corp.
   4. Cantex Inc.
   5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
   6. Condux International.
   7. ElecSYS, Inc.
   8. Electri-Flex Co.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
   11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
   12. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material. Provide fittings factory matched with conduit types.
   1. Indoor/Outdoor Fittings: Compression
   2. Outdoor Fittings: Compression fittings with gaskets on all transitions to flexible conduit

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. Hoffman.
   2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, or as indicated.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. Hoffman.
   2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.
   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting; Wiremold Company (The).
      b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
      d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

C. Provide raceway base, cover, base coupling, coupling covers, angle fittings, end caps at ends, and entrance end fittings. Provide divider wall throughout raceway. Provide device brackets and snap-on bezels at all devices shown on drawings. Provide blank covers at all non-used bezels.

D. Provide raceway full length, mounted as per drawings or 6" above counters if height is not indicated, as shown on drawings. Provide elbows and raceway to 6 inches above ceiling if risers are indicated on the drawings.

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
   3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
   4. Hoffman.
   5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
   6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
   7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
   8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
   9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
   10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
   11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
   13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

E. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

G. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:
   1. Exposed: RMC.
   2. Concealed: RMC.
   3. Underground Secondary, Single Run: PVC Schedule 40 with long radius elbows
   4. Underground Secondary, Grouped: PVC Schedule 40 with long radius elbows
   5. Underground Primary: PVC Schedule 80 with long radius elbows
   6. Primary Risers: PVC Schedule 80. With long radius elbows
   7. Underground Data: PVC Schedule 40 with long radius elbows
   8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
   9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   10. Canopy Damp or Wet Locations within 24 inches of building: Sealed EMT with sealed fittings or IMC
   11. Under Canopies: IMC with sealed fittings

B. Indoors:
   1. Exposed in Mechanical/Electrical/Unfinished Spaces: EMT.
   2. Exposed in Finished Spaces: Metal Surface Raceway painted/finished to match space finishes.
   3. Concealed: EMT as backbone, FMC horizontally in wall between boxes.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFNC in damp or wet locations or with water equipment.
   5. Canopy Damp or Wet Locations within 24 inches of building: Sealed EMT with sealed fittings.
   6. Underfloor: Sealed EMT with sealed fittings or IMC
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
      a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/½-inch for single 20A or less circuits; otherwise, 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz.

F. Aluminum conduit will not be accepted on this project.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Routing:
   1. All branch circuit conduit shall be run overhead unless specifically directed by the engineer.
      a. Exceptions:

1) Conduit to floor boxes
2) Conduit to locations otherwise inaccessible overhead (exposed or not)
3) Conduit to exterior slab locations without overhead cover
4) Conduit to column mounted lighting, devices, or equipment inaccessible from above.

2. Panel feeder conduits may be run in the floor or underfloor ONLY IF indicated on the drawings or directed by the engineer.
3. Service secondary conduits may be run underfloor or in-ground.
4. Conduit for exterior equipment or lighting may be run underfloor or in-ground.
5. All conduit serving any equipment or devices (to include panels, transformers, and switchboards, or any other electrical distribution equipment) within the perimeter of the building shall be run within the perimeter of the building. Conduit shall not run across courtyards or underground from one section of the building to another section of the contiguous building.
   a. Exception: Service entrance conduit.
6. All conduit shall be run at right angles or parallel to the building lines to the limits that the structure will allow. Raceways shall not be run diagonal or curved.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Install raceways as high as possible and coordinate installation with other equipment.

D. Install raceways to equipment mounted on the floor away from walls from overhead down to the equipment or disconnects. Do not run across the floor creating a tripping hazard. Rack support conduit at the disconnect.

E. Provide clear access to all pull and j-boxes. Provide access doors over hard (non-lay-in ceilings) to all pull boxes. Minimum access required 1.5 x box cover size or 18 inches.

F. Label all j-box and pull box covers with circuits contained within box.

G. Under no circumstances shall power and data be shared in the same raceway, tray, channel, or sleeve.

H. Install raceways for power conductors (any conductor over 50V) 12 inches from any signal/communications conductor (data, fiber optics, telephone, fire alarm, PA, community antenna and radio distribution (CATV), low power or network powered broadband communications, systems controls, and any other system operating under 50V) not in conduit on J-hooks.

I. Install raceways for power conductors (any conductor over 50V) 12 inches from communications raceways. Communications raceways include; data, fiber optics, telephone, fire alarm, PA, community antenna and radio distribution (CATV), low power or network powered broadband communications, systems controls, and any other system operating under 50V.
   1. Exception: Data and power raceways shall be permitted to be 2 inches apart only at the wall drop to the devices. Above the ceiling or overhead the minimum 12 inch spacing shall be maintained.
   2. Exception: Within the surface raceways. When not within the surface raceway, the power and communications raceways shall be 12 inches apart.

3. Underground: Data and power conduit/raceway shall be allowed in the same trench only if specifically allowed by the engineer and then there shall be a minimum of 12 inches of fill between the power and communications raceways. Magnetic marking tape shall be placed above the level of the highest (closest to grade) raceway.

J. Exterior Exposed Raceways:
   1. See application schedule for raceway types.
   2. Provide non-flexible raceways through roofs to disconnects, panels, or receptacles as per application schedule.
   3. Provide transitions from non-flexible raceways to flexible raceways within 3 feet of the equipment.
      a. Exception: Flexible raceways may exceed 3 feet only to accommodate the drip legs.
   4. Penetrate roofing membranes with approved methods only for the type of roof used. See roofing or architectural details.
   5. Provide chem-curbs on built-up roofs unless otherwise directed from roofing or architectural details.
   6. Support all exposed raceway on roofs with manufactured neoprene blocks with integral galvanized channel, conduit hangers as part of a manufactured assembly with galvanized channel (portable pipe hangers or equal), or approved method as per architectural.
   7. Exposed raceways on roofs shall not be unsupported in any areas nor attached directly to the roof.
   8. Provide roof hoods for multiple conduits through roofs as indicated.
   9. Provide drip legs for all exterior exposed raceways from disconnects to equipment.

K. Buried Raceways:
   1. See application schedule for raceway types.
   2. Label all buried conduits
   3. Provide spacers between all buried conduits for a neat and uniform installation. Conduit shall not be “stacked” on top of each other without manufactured spacers.
   4. IF telecommunications conduits and power conduits (only under 600V) are allowed in the same trench by owner or engineer, provide a minimum of 12 inches between the conduit racks. Provide magnetic marking tape between the communications conduits and the power conduits.
   5. Under NO circumstances shall power conduits over 600V be in the same trench as the communications conduits.
   6. All communications conduits shall have long radius elbows 10x the conduit diameter, but no less than 30”, rising up into the building or communications equipment.
   7. Provide concrete encasement for all primary building feeders unless directed by utility company.
   8. Provide concrete encasement for all secondary building feeders unless otherwise noted.
   9. Provide pull strings/tape (per size and distance) for all empty conduits.
   10. Minimum depth of primary or medium voltage conduits 42 inches. (600V and above)
   11. Minimum depth of secondary or low voltage conduits 30 inches. (0 to 600V)
   12. All 90 degree changes in direction shall be long radius.
   13. Provide metal backed marking tape at 12 inches below grade and 6 inches above all buried raceways.
   14. Clean and swab out all conduits prior to installing conductors.
   15. Any metallic conduit coming in contact with earth, insulate with approved tape or asphalt paint.

L. All underfloor conduits shall be supported as per NEC.
   1. See application schedule for conduit types.
   2. All conduit supports shall be anchored to structure.
   3. Provide support for multiple conduits with galvanized kindorf rack, conduit straps, all thread rod to angles, and mount angles to structure.
   4. ONLY IF specifically directed by owner or engineer to use RNC underfloor;
      a. Provide support for 2" and below conduit every 48 inches
      b. Provide support for 2-1/2" and above every 60 inches

M. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

N. Support raceways as specified in Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.”

O. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways during construction. Remove prior to completion of conduit.

P. Sleeves: Provide metallic raceway sleeves through walls or floors for all conductors/cabling not in raceways. Provide bushings at both ends of sleeves prior to installing any conductors or wiring. Firestop as per requirements.

Q. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

R. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

S. Firestop: Firestop all raceway penetrations in rated walls. Provide intumescent fill in all sleeve openings. Contractor shall be responsible for all wall repair and damage. Excessive firestop for holes too large (½ inch beyond the edge of the raceway) is unacceptable. Holes shall be repaired with suitable wall materials to maintain the integrity of the wall construction.

T. Cut openings in walls as per the outer edges of the raceway. Openings made with hammers or other wall damaging tools are not acceptable. Holes too large (½ inch beyond the edge of the raceway) are unacceptable and shall be repaired with suitable wall materials to maintain the integrity of the wall construction. Contractor shall be responsible for repair to match existing.

U. Provide manufactured elbows of conduit type specified for PVC raceways. Field constructed elbows are not allowed. Rigid Non-metallic tubing shall not have any field fabricated 90 degree bends. Provide manufactured elbows at all 90 degree changes in direction.

V. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

W. Raceways Embedded in Slabs are allowed ONLY where specifically called out or ALLOWED by structural and electrical engineer: Install in middle one-third of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover on the top and bottom.
   1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.

2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run raceways parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

X. Expansion Joints: Provide flexible connections suitable for use with conduit type for all conduit in structural expansion joints or independent slabs that are within another structural assembly.

Y. Raceways Through Slabs to Interior Spaces: Install where practical and leave at least 2 inches from any walls unless required to come up in the wall. Coordinate with grade or perimeter beams prior to installation.
1. Secure raceways to concrete with conduit clamps
2. Change from nonmetallic raceways to rigid steel conduit or IMC before rising above the floor.
    a. Exception: Raceways from below grade into transformers and switchgear enclosures shall be RNC with bushings.
    b. Exception: Raceways from below grade for telephone boards and data/signal equipment shall be RNC with bushings.
3. Tape conduit from minimum 3 inches below transition to 3 inches above the floor so that no portion of the rigid steel conduit or IMC is in contact with the concrete.

Z. Raceways Through Floors: Install where practical and leave at least 2 inches from any walls. Coordinate with grade or perimeter beams prior to installation.
1. Secure raceways to concrete with conduit clamps
2. Provide sleeve seals for conduit penetrations through floors. Provide firestopping at all floor penetrations.

AA. Install ALL exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
3. Install conduit as high as possible.
4. Flexible cable or raceway for general circuiting is allowed exposed in mechanical or electrical spaces only. Not allowed in finished spaces.
    a. Exception: As equipment connection only.

BB. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

CC. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

DD. Terminations:
1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

EE. Install pull tape/wires in empty raceways.
   1. For raceways under 2 inches and under less than 100 feet, use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
   2. Raceways under 2 inches and over 100 feet without intermediate pull boxes, provide mule tape. With intermediate pull boxes use pull wire.
   3. For raceways over 2 inches and use mule tape.
   4. Sleeves under 36 inches do not require pull tape/wire.

FF. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

GG. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Label boxes “seal-off”. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
   1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
   2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

HH. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

II. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures for lighting whips; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement, and for all motors indoors of non-water operating equipment. Use LFNC in damp or wet locations or to any water operating equipment. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

JJ. Prime and Paint exposed conduit in finished spaces, unless pre-painted surface raceways is provided, as per owner/architect. Provide with paintable surface.

KK. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

LL. Floor Boxes:
   1. Set floor boxes level. Grout around floor box to fill in area around box opening.
   2. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
   3. Ground floor box with circuit grounding conductor.
   4. Coordinate covers with floor finishes. Provide covers with inserts for tile or carpet.
   5. Floor boxes shall be flush with finish floor.

MM. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

NN. Cap all un-used/spare conduits. Does not include sleeves.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Provide cover over conduits during storage to prevent dirt and debris from entering conduits during storage.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

B. Remove debris from conduits prior to capping any spare conduits.

C. Blow-out empty conduits that are future spares in any exterior or underground installation prior to capping.

3.5 RECORD

A. Record the location of all spare conduits buried for future use by the owner.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Schedule of Nomenclature: An index of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate color, lettering style, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
   1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
   2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.

B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.

D. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.
   1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
   2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
   3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
   4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

F. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

G. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

H. Plasticized Card-Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends. Orange background, unless otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.

I. Aluminum-Faced, Card-Stock Tags: Weather-resistant, 18-point minimum card stock faced on both sides with embossable aluminum sheet, 0.002 inch thick, laminated with moisture-resistant acrylic adhesive, punched for fasteners, and preprinted with legends to suit each application.

J. Brass or Aluminum Tags: 2 by 2 by 0.05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
   1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
   2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

C. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

E. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.
   1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
   2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
   3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
   4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

E. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
   1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
   2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
   3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

F. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:
   1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
   2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
   3. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:
      a. Fire Alarm System: Red.
      b. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
      c. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
      d. Security System: Blue and yellow.
      e. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.

f. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.

G. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

H. Receptacles: Provide permanent engraved labeling on all receptacle face plates. Provide panel name and circuit number.

I. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

J. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

K. Color-Coding of Secondary Branch Circuit Conductors: Use the following colors for service, feeder, and branch-circuit branch circuit conductors:
1. 120/208V 3 phase Conductors:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White.
   e. Ground: Green.
2. 120/240V 3 Phase Conductors
   a. Phase A: Black
   b. Phase B Orange (High Leg Only)
   c. Phase C: Blue
   d. Neutral: White
   e. Ground: Green
3. 120/240V Single Phase Conductors
   a. Phase A: Black
   b. Phase B: Red or Blue
   c. Neutral: White
   d. Ground: Green
4. 277/480V 3 Phase Conductors:
   a. Phase A: Purple.
   b. Phase B: Brown.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.
   d. Neutral: Gray.
   e. Ground: Green.
5. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

L. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
1. Legend: 1/4-inch- steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

M. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

N. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high lettering on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:
1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
4. Electrical substations.
5. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
6. Motor-control centers.
7. Disconnect switches.

8. Enclosed circuit breakers.
9. Motor starters.
10. Push-button stations.
11. Power transfer equipment.
12. Contactors.
13. Remote-controlled switches.
14. Dimmers.
15. Control devices.
16. Transformers.
17. Inverters.
18. Rectifiers.
19. Frequency converters.
20. Battery racks.
21. Power-generating units.
22. Telephone switching equipment.
23. Clock/program master equipment.
24. Call system master station.
25. TV/audio-monitoring master station.
26. Fire alarm master station or control panel.
27. Security-monitoring master station or control panel.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Time switches.
   2. Photoelectric switches.
   3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
   4. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   5. Outdoor motion sensors.
   6. Lighting contactors.
   7. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Specification Compliance Review:
   1. Manufacturers and bidders must provide the consulting engineer with a Compliance Review of the Specifications and Addenda's. The Compliance Review shall be a paragraph-by-paragraph review of the Specifications and schedule with the following information "C", "D", or "E" marked in the margin of the original Specifications and any subsequent Addenda's. If the manufacturer or bidder does not provide the Compliance Review to the engineer for review, with the submittal, the submittal will be subject to rejection as non-compliant.
      a. "C" Comply with no exceptions.
      b. "D" Comply with deviations. For each and every deviation, provide a numbered footnote with reasons for the proposed deviation and how the intent of the Specification can be satisfied.
      c. "E" Exception do not comply. For each and every exception, provide a numbered footnote with reasons and possible alternatives. Non-compliance with the specifications is grounds for rejection as unacceptable. A bid from any alternative or listed equipment manufacturer with any number of exceptions will be reason for rejection for non-compliance without further review.
      d. Unless a deviation or exception is specifically noted in the Compliance Review, the manufacturer shall provide full compliance with entire specification. Deviations or exceptions taken in letters or cover letters in a bid document, subsidiary documents, by omission or by contradiction do not release the manufacturer or

bidder from being in complete compliance, unless the exception or deviation has been specifically noted in the Compliance Review and approved by the consulting engineer.

e. Equipment manufacturers or bidders that do not meet the specifications thru the above process will be subject to rejection without further review.

C. Shop Drawings: Contractor to submit entire lighting control system shop drawings showing locations of devices, coverage areas delineated with contour style lines, power pack or controller locations, connections, photocells and locations, and control wiring required.
   1. Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
   2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Sensors shall overlap in coverage areas requiring multiple sensors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Intermatic, Inc.
   3. Invensys Controls.
   4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   5. NSi Industries, LLC: TORK Products
   6. Lithonia

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, 7-day programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Contact Configuration: SPST.
   3. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive.
   4. Programs: See drawings for number of channels, minimum one channel per circuit plus one spare; each channel is individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
   5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
   6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
   7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.

8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work includes, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Intermatic, Inc.
   3. NSi Industries, LLC; TORK Products.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
   3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
   5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Eaton Corporation.
   3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   6. NSi Industries, LLC: TORK Products.
   7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
   8. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
   9. Watt Stopper.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
   3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered by the power pack.

4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
6. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 50 to 500 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
7. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
8. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
9. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
10. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
11. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work includes, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Watt Stopper.

B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
a. When no daylight is present (target level).
b. When significant daylight is present.
2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
a. Initial setup tool.
b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc (120 to 640 lux).

2.5 ROOM CONTROLLER: Manufacturers standard complete assembly in one enclosure rated for location. Unit shall contain controls, connections, relays, and wiring.

A. The following features:
1. Individual control of each switch leg (zone). See floor plan for number of zones. Provide minimum 1 zones with one spare.
2. Zone control relay fails closed.

3. Occupancy sensor input.
4. Contacts for HVAC (VAV) enable.
5. Capable of network (Owner) controllable.
6. Zones capable of either vacancy occupancy operation.

B. Provide factory matched to room controller switching of each zone with either pushbutton backlit touch screen or digital wall switching of each zone. See floor plan for type.

2.6 CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
6. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. Square D.
9. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Ceiling-mounted, 360 degree, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Turn lights on or enable wall manual switch when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:
    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Internal dry contact closure for SPDT.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
9. Dimming output to control 0-10 VDC.
10. Provides second occupancy time out period enabling lighting to go dim prior to off.
11. Adjustable maximum minimum.
12. Can be series or parallel connected.
13. Photo Cell:
    a. Auto set point

b. On/Off mode during occupancy
c. Dimming control

C. Standard Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 15 ft. radius when mounted on a 108-inch high ceiling.

D. Extended Range Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling Mounted
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 28 ft. radius when mounted on a 108-inch high ceiling.

2.7 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Bryant Electric.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
9. RAB Lighting.
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D.
12. Watt Stopper.

C. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft (196 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP. SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Programmable for occupancy or vacancy mode.

2.8 HIGH-BAY OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.

C. General Description: Solid-state unit. The unit is designed to operate with the lamp and ballasts indicated.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and to half-power when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights to half-power that is adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 16 minutes.
3. Continuous Lamp Monitoring: When lamps are dimmed continuously for 24 hours, automatically turn lamps on to full power for 15 minutes for every 24 hours of continuous dimming.
4. Operating Ambient Conditions: 32 to 149 deg F (0 to 65 deg C).
5. Mounting: Threaded pipe.
6. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
7. Detector Technology: PIR.
8. Power and dimming control from the lighting fixture ballast that has been modified to include the dimming capacitor and MyzerPORT option.

D. Detector Coverage: User selectable by interchangeable PIR lenses, suitable for mounting heights from 12 to 50 feet (3.7 to 15.2 m).

E. Accessories: Obtain manufacturer's installation and maintenance kit with laser alignment tool for sensor positioning and power port connectors.

2.9 EXTREME-TEMPERATURE OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Sensor Switch, Inc.

B. Description: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state, extreme-temperature occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended application in damp locations.
   2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
   3. Operating Ambient Conditions: From minus 40 to plus 125 deg F (minus 40 to plus 52 deg C).
   4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
   5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   6. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind cover.
   7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
   8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 10 fc (21.5 to 108 lux); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Detector Technology: PIR. Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
   1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
   2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1500 sq. ft. (139 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
   3. Detection Coverage (High Bay): Detect occupancy within 25 feet (7.6 m) when mounted on a 25-foot- (7.6-m-) high ceiling.

2.10 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Bryant Electric.
   2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.

4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. NSi Industries, LLC: TORK Products.
7. RAB Lighting.
8. Sensor Switch, Inc.
9. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Dual-technology (PIR and infrared) type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of 6-inch-(150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm). Comply with UL 773A.
3. Switch Rating:
   a. Separately Mounted Sensor: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off." With bypass switch to override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
6. Detector Coverage:
   a. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
   b. Long Range: 180-degree field of view and 110-foot (34-m) detection range.
7. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
8. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and help eliminate false "off" switching.
10. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C), rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

2.11 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
3. Eaton Corporation.
4. General Electric Company.
5. Square D.

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).

2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Complete sized for contactor poles indicated with continuous hinged cabinet door rated for location (NEMA 1 – indoor, NEMA 3R = exterior). Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with integral H-O-A switch unless one switch operates multiple contactor cabinets.

C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting contactors.
1. Monitoring: On-off status, current sensing.
2. Control: On-off operation, relay.
3. See drawings for operation.

2.12 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
1. Coil Rating: See drawing detail.

2.13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Plenum rated, multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors.

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Plenum rated, multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors.

D. All exterior or underground cabling shall be rated for location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide factory representative to locate and calibrate daylight sensors (both stand-alone and integral to fixture) for daylight harvesting (dimming). Verify operation and document settings.

D. Contractor to verify all sensors intended operation and calibrate sensor field of view and sensitivity.

E. Coordinate with owner for occupancy/vacancy sensor delay times.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

B. Mount cabinet to wall or unistrut frame.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section “Control/Signal Transmission Media.” Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 ROOM CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Room Controller:
   1. Coordinate switch/touch pad location in room.
   2. Locate room controller above ceiling in accessible location.
   3. Provide plenum rated control cable to each device(s).
   4. Provide above ceiling switch.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to "Electrical Identification."
   1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
   2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Verify emergency lighting automatic switchover to generator power at all UL 924 rated light fixture locations.
4. Verification of sensor operation
    a. Sensor turns lighting on/off at programmed times
    b. Sensor automatically dims lighting
    c. Sensor enables additional switching
    d. Sensor works during emergency lighting generator operation with automatic changeover

C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective and replaced with new if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare a written report to be sent to the engineer for review indicating the following:
1. Room Number
2. Sensor Type (wall, ceiling, occupancy vacancy, daylighting)
3. Delay time
4. Operation Verification (Yes/No)

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products with Owner prior to substantial completion.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 261210 - CONTROL/SIGNAL TRANSMISSION MEDIA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of control and signal transmission media:
Twisted-pair cable used for security, access control, building management systems, sound, intercom, or any Non-IT/Voice/Data Control.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods” for building wire used for control or signal circuits.
2. Section “Conductors and Cables” for building wire.
3. Section “Raceways and Boxes.”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For control/signal transmission media.

B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of transmission media certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements and that they have been coordinated with and accepted by manufacturer of connected equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For transmission media to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all cable of each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
1. The Terms “Listed” and “Labeled”: As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect at least two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with and obtain review of cable characteristics and certification for use with the connected system equipment by the connected equipment manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Electronic Cables:
      a. American Insulated Wire Corp.
      b. AT&T Technology, Inc.; Cable and Wire Division.
      c. Berk-Tek, Inc.
      d. BICC Brand-Rex Company.
      e. Cooper Industries; Belden Division.
      f. Guardian Products; General Cable.
      g. Mohawk Wire and Cable Corp.
      h. Pirelli Cable Corp.; Power Cable Division.
   2. Optical Fiber Cables:
      a. AT&T Technology, Inc.; Cable and Wire Division.
      b. BICC Brand-Rex Company.
      c. Cooper Industries; Belden Division.
      d. Mohawk Wire and Cable Corp.
      e. Optical Cable Corp.
      f. Pirelli Cable Corp.; Power Cable Division.
      g. Siecor Corp.

2.2 ELECTRONIC CABLE

A. Provide cabling as indicated per manufacturer’s installation instructions and as indicated below.

B. Twisted-Pair Plenum:
   1. Quantity of twisted pairs indicated;

2. No. 24 AWG, 7-strand, tinned-copper conductors; PTFE insulation; overall aluminum/polyester shield; No. 22 AWG tinned-copper drain wire; PTFE jacket; suitable for use in air-handling spaces.

C. Control cabling. Provide cabling as indicated by manufacturer. Minimum Cat 5e. Cabling shall be:
   1. Plenum rated.
   2. Color coded per drawings or specifications. Cabling shall not be the same color as data or telephone cabling.
   3. Copper Cable:
      a. Conductors are twisted in pairs with four pairs contained in a flame retardant PVC jacket separated by a spline.
      b. Superior performance exceeds all TIA/EIA-568-B Category 5 and ISO 11801 Edition 2.0 for Class E cable requirements. ETL tested and verified for Category 5E component performance.
      c. Performance tested to 500 MHz.
      d. Plenum (CMP) flame rated.
   4. Fiber Optics:
      a. Optical Fiber Cable: Indoor Outdoor All Dielectric Cable or warranty approved Equal:
         1) All dielectric construction with no metallic elements.
         2) UV resistant cable sheathing.
         3) Indoor/Outdoor air handling space plenum rated.
         4) Sheath markings for positive identification and length verification.
         5) Flexible Buffer tube. Does not require innerduct.
         6) Multi-mode 62.5 micron. 10 Gb/s rated. Provide number of strands per application. Minimum 2.
      b. Building Connector Optical Fiber Cable: Indoor/Outdoor Interlocking Armor Clad Cable or warranty approved Equal.
         1) Aluminum Interlocking Armor.
         2) Indoor/Outdoor air handling space plenum rated.
         3) UV resistant cable sheath.
         4) Dry Water block. No gel.
         5) Multi-mode 62.5 micron. 10 Gb/s rated. Provide number of strands per application, minimum 6.
         6) Sheath markings for positive identification and length verification.

D. Cable shall be rated for indoor and outdoor use if located outside the building conditioned space. (Underfloor or buried is outside conditioned space)

E. Control cabinet data cabling. Provide cabling as indicated by manufacturer or minimum cat 5e between control cabinets and devices within cabinet.
   1. Plenum rated.
   2. Color-coded per drawings or specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways and other elements to receive cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of transmission media. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cable as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install transmission media without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
   1. Do not bend cable, in handling or installation, to smaller radii than minimum recommended by manufacturer.
   2. All new installation cabling shall be one piece without breaks or splices except at device connections.
   3. Existing cabling extended or relocated from an existing point shall be spliced per manufacturer installation instructions. If there are no manufacturers splicing instructions, provide compression butt splices and plenum rated sleeves suitable for use with the cabling jacket.
      a. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with cable material.
      b. Make no splices except at indicated splice points.

C. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.
   1. Pull cables simultaneously if more than one is being installed in same raceway.
   2. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
   3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage media or raceway.
   4. Provide pull boxes as per NEC.
   5. Provide junction or pull boxes at all splice points.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.”

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Section “Firestopping.”

G. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

H. Connect components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

J. Identify cables according to Section “Electrical Identification.”

K. Provide 24" service loops coiled every 100'. Velcro strap cabling together. Do not damage cabling by overtightening ties. If the cabling is deformed, replace the cable.

L. Mount on J-hooks when not in conduit independent of other systems. Secure to J-hooks with zip ties. Provide conduit or J-hooks separate from tele/data or security cabling. Do not tie to ceiling supports or any other non-structural support above ceiling.

M. Install in conduit in all exposed or non-continuous ceilings or any finished space where cabling is visible and all unfinished areas below 10' AFF. See Raceways and Boxes application schedule for conduit types.

N. Coordinate with owner for connector equipment type.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Copper Cable Testing Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test cable for continuity and shorts. Use time-domain reflectometer with strip-chart recording capability and anomaly resolution to within 12 inches in runs up to 1000 feet in length. Test cable segments for faulty connectors, splices, terminations, and the integrity of the cable and its component parts.

B. Replace malfunctioning cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

C. Provide written documentation to the owner’s representative of cabling performance.

END OF SECTION 261210

SECTION 261310 - PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work covered by this Section includes furnishing of and paying for all materials, labor, services, equipment, licenses, taxes, other items, and appliances necessary for the execution, installation and completion of all work specified herein and/or shown on the drawings.

B. Pull and junction boxes of appropriate size and depth as indicated on the drawings and as specified hereinafter.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for products furnished under this section are not required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. For interior work, provide galvanized sheet metal boxes of code thickness with lapped and welded joints, 3/4-inch flanges, screw covers, etc.

B. For exterior work, provide galvanized sheet metal boxes of code thickness with lapped and welded joints, 3/4-inch flanges, bolted covers with full gaskets forming a completely raintight assembly for above ground installations. Provide concrete boxes with screw fittings and drains for in ground pull boxes. Boxes shall be sized as per NEC or as indicated on the drawings.

C. See drawings for pull boxes requiring racks.

D. Boxes with concentric knockouts are not acceptable.

E. As shown on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide junction boxes as shown on drawings and otherwise where required, sized according to number of conductors in box or type of service to be provided. Minimum junction box size 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep. Provide screw covers for junction boxes.

B. Use minimum 16 gauge steel for pull boxes and provide with screw cover.

C. Install boxes in conduit runs wherever necessary to avoid too long runs or too many bends. Do not exceed 100-foot runs without pull boxes.

D. Rigidly secure boxes to walls or ceilings. Conduit runs will not be considered adequate support.

E. Install boxes with covers in accessible locations.

F. Observe maximum conductor fill as required by the National Electrical Code.

END OF SECTION 261310

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes load centers and panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:
   1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
   2. Distribution panelboards.
   3. Transient voltage surge suppressor panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFI).

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

F. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, TVSS device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
      a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
      c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
      d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
      e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Schedule shall clearly indicate circuit #'s, breaker sizes, and circuit descriptions. Final schedule shall be typed and laminated and installed in manufacturers provided or otherwise conspicuous location. Submit final version to engineer after load balancing.

E. Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

a. Cutler-Hammer.
b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
c. Square D Co.

2. Electronic Grade Panelboards:
a. Cutler-Hammer.
b. Liebert Corporation.
c. Square D Co
d. Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

A. Enclosures: Door in Door with outer door mounted directly to casing. Inner and outer door shall be openable without removing the cover.

B. Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on drawings. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

C. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

E. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.

F. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity. Aluminum is **NOT** acceptable.

G. Main and Neutral Lugs:
1. Compression type suitable for use with conductor material on MLO panels.
2. Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material on MCB panels.

H. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

I. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panel boards with main service disconnect switches.

J. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

K. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box, where indicated on drawings.

L. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads, where indicated on drawings.

M. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

N. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panel boards: Same gage and finish as panel board front with flanges for attachment to panel board, wall, and ceiling or floor.

O. Gutter Barrier: Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

P. Feed-through Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

2.3 PANEL BOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.

B. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

C. See panel schedules for minimum rating.

2.4 LOAD CENTERS

A. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in, full-module circuit breaker.

B. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANEL BOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Front mounted with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.6 DISTRIBUTION PANEL BOARDS

A. Doors: Front mounted, except omit in fused-switch panel boards; secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Square D I-Line or approved equal.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Thermal magnetic circuit breaker.

C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:
   1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
   2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.7 ELECTRONIC GRADE PANEL BOARDS

A. Doors: Front mounted; secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

B. Main Overcurrent Devices: Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

D. Bus: Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus.

E. TVSS Device: IEEE C62.41, integrally or separately mounted, modular, solid-state, parallel-connected, sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules.
   1. Minimum single-impulse current rating shall be as follows:
      a. Line to Neutral: 100,000 A.
      b. Line to Ground: 100,000 A.
      c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
   2. Protection modes shall be as follows:
      a. Line to neutral.
      b. Line to ground.
      c. Neutral to ground.
   3. EMI/RFI Noise Attenuation Using 50-ohm Insertion Loss Test: 55 dB at 100 kHz.
   4. Category C combination wave clamping voltage shall not exceed 600 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V systems or 1000 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 277/480 V systems.
   5. UL 1449 clamping levels shall not exceed 400 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V systems or 800 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 277/480 V systems.
   6. Withstand Capabilities: 3000 Category C surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
   7. Accessories shall include the following:
      a. Form-C contacts, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts to reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module.
      b. Audible alarm activated on failure of any surge diversion module.
      c. Six-digit transient-counter set to total transient surges that deviate from the sine-wave envelope by more than 125 V.
   8. If this section conflicts with Section “Surge Protective Devices”, or the drawings, the superior design shall be used.

2.8 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents. Breakers shall be fully rated for panel AIC rating.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   1. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
   2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
7. Auxiliary Switch: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. Motor Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:
1. Individual control-power transformers.
2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
3. Bimetallic-element overload relay.
4. Melting-alloy overload relay.
5. Indicating lights.
6. Seal-in contact.
7. Two convertible auxiliary contacts.
8. Push buttons.
9. Selector switches.

B. Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:
1. Individual control-power transformers.
2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
3. Indicating lights.
4. Seal-in contact.
5. Two convertible auxiliary contacts.
6. Push buttons.
7. Selector switches.

C. Controller Disconnect Switches: Fused switch mounted adjacent to and interlocked with controller.
1. Auxiliary Contacts: Integral with disconnect switches to de-energize external control-power source.

D. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held general-purpose controller.

1. Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2.10 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: To test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.

C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components for all exterior panelboards or panels mounted in high humidity or “dirty” spaces (dirt/concrete testing labs, wash areas, kitchens, or other areas which could result in high fungal growth). Contact engineer for questionable areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1. Provide 3-foot clearance in front of panelboard. Coordinate with other equipment.

B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount with at least 6 inches of clearance below panelboard.

C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify panelboards, load centers, field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Section "Electrical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
   1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:
   1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
   2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data-processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
   3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
   4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes receptacles, connectors, switches, and finish plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI/GFI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Legends for receptacles and switch plates.

C. Samples: For devices and device plates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

D. Maintenance Data: For materials and products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
   1. Telephone/Power Service Poles: One for each 10, but not less than one.
   2. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for each 10, but not less than one.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Wiring Devices:
      a. Bryant Electric, Inc.
      b. Eagle Electric Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      c. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
      d. Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
      e. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      f. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
   2. Multioutlet Assemblies:
      a. Airey-Thompson Co.
      b. Wiremold.
   3. Floor Service Outlets and Telephone/Power Poles:
      a. American Electric.
      b. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
      c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
      d. Square D Co.
      e. Wiremold.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade Receptacles: Commercial spec grade, Configuration NEMA 5-20R.

B. GFCI Receptacles: Feed-through type, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on same circuit. Design units for installation in a 2¾-inch-deep outlet box without an adapter. Provide with test light as per NEC.

C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Equipment grounding contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap.
   1. Devices: Orange in color and listed and labeled as isolated-ground receptacles.
   2. Isolation Method: Integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

D. TVSS Receptacles: Duplex type, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

E. USB Receptacles:

1. USB Charger Tamper-Resistant Receptacle, Two USB Type 2.0 ports 3.5 Amp, 5 Volt DC, 20 Amp, 125 Volt AC Decorator Duplex.
    a. Green LED indicator to show USB power available.
    b. Impact and chemical resistant.
    c. Flush fit design.
    d. Meets UL94 for 5V flammability rating.
    e. Complies with battery charging specification USB BC1.2.
    f. Compatible with USB 1.1/2.0/3.0 devices.
    g. Listed to UL498 and UL1310.

F. Industrial Heavy-Duty Receptacle: Comply with IEC 309-1.

G All receptacles on UPS power shall be red hospital grade. Faceplate color by Architect. Refer to panel schedules and one-line for UPS power branches.

2.3 PENDANT CORD/CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking type, plug and receptacle body connector, NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, Heavy-Duty grade.
    1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
    2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector. (Kellum or equal)

2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
    1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with type SOW-A jacket. Green-insulated grounding conductor, and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
    2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.5 SWITCHES

A. Snap Switches: Commercial spec grade.

B. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plaster ears and removable tab connector that permit separate or common feed connection.
    1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
    2. Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

C. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible and electromagnetic noise filters rated for amperage and voltage listed.
    1. Control: Continuously adjustable slide, and push-button on/off. Single-pole or three-way switch to suit connections.

2. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular, 120 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable slide and toggle or rocker; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; electromagnetic filter to eliminate noise, RF, and TV interference; and 5-inch wire connecting leads.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish. Color by Architect.
   2. Material for Finished Spaces:
      a. Smooth, unbreakable nylon; color by Architect.
   3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: (Mechanical, Electrical) or surface mounted locations: stainless steel.

2.7 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartmentation: Barrier separates power and signal compartments.

C. Housing Material: Die-cast aluminum, satin finished.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Signal Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

B. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Raceway Material: Nonmetal.

D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.9 TELEPHONE/POWER SERVICE POLES

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power, telephone, and data service from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
   1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch-square cross section with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and separate channels for power and signal wiring.
   2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports, and pole foot with carpet pad attachment.

3. Finishes: One of manufacturers standard finish and trim combinations, including painted and satin anodized-aluminum finishes and wood-grain-type trim.
4. Wiring: Sized for six No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors; one 75-ohm coaxial telephone/data cable; and four four-pair, 75-ohm telephone/data cable.
5. Power Receptacles: four single; 20-A; heavy-duty; NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R units.
6. Signal Outlets: Blank insert with bushed cable opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.

B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.

C. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

F. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

G. Adjust locations at which floor service outlets and telephone/power service poles are installed to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

H. GFCI or GFI receptacles shall be wired to “trip” individually not the entire circuit. Receptacles shall not be daisy chained together from a GFI and create a GFI “protected” receptacle. Provide GFI receptacles within 6 feet of all sinks, exterior receptacles, undercounter equipment, at exterior HVAC equipment, vending machines, and in kitchens.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section “Electrical Identification.”
1. Switches: Where three or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere as indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.
2. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes or engrave on stainless steel plates.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.

B. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.

B. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes individually mounted switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
   1. Service disconnect switches.
   2. Feeder and equipment disconnect switches.
   3. Feeder branch-circuit protection.
   4. Motor disconnect switches.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Section “Wiring Devices” for attachment plugs and receptacles, and snap switches used for disconnect switches.
   2. Section “Switchboards” for individually enclosed, fused power-circuit devices used as feeder disconnect switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and accessories specified in this Section.

C. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

D. Field test reports.

E. Maintenance data for tripping devices to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain disconnect switches and circuit breakers from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide disconnect switches and circuit breakers specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
   1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
      a. Cutler-Hammer.
      b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      c. Square D Co.
   2. Combination Circuit Breaker and Ground Fault Trip:
      a. Cutler-Hammer.
      b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      c. Square D Co.
   3. Molded-Case, Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers:
      a. Cutler-Hammer.
      b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      c. Square D Co.
   4. Integrally Fused, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
      a. Cutler-Hammer.
      b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      c. Square D Co.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, 600V Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle. Switch shall be rated for equipment protecting.

B. Enclosed, 600V Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position. Switch shall be rated for equipment protecting.

C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
   1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4, 304 stainless steel.
   3. Kitchen Locations: Type 4X 304 stainless steel.
   4. Pools and Coastal Locations: Type 4X 316 stainless steel.
   5. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: Type 7 stainless steel.

D. Ground Lug: All disconnect switches shall have a ground bar or lug to establish a continuous ground path. The case shall not be used as part of the continuous ground path. The case shall be grounded with a separate ground wire from the lug or bus.

E. Lugs: Mechanical lugs and power-distribution connectors for number, size, and material of conductors indicated.

F. Shunt Trip: Where indicated.

G. Accessories: As indicated.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Enclosed, Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with lockable handle. Bolt on mounting.

B. Characteristics: Frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and auxiliary devices as indicated and interrupting rating to meet available fault current. Breakers will be fully rated for circuit AIC rating.

C. Application Listing: Appropriate for application, including switching fluorescent lighting loads or heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

D. Circuit Breakers, 200 A and Larger: Trip units interchangeable within frame size.

E. Circuit Breakers, 400 A and Larger: Field-adjustable, short-time and continuous-current settings.

F. Current-Limiting Trips: Where indicated, let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5.

G. Current Limiters: Where indicated, integral fuse listed for circuit breaker.

H. Molded-Case Switch: Where indicated, molded-case circuit breaker without trip units.

I. Lugs: Mechanical lugs and power-distribution connectors for number, size, and material of conductors indicated.

J. Shunt Trip: Where indicated.

K. Accessories: As indicated.

L. Enclosure: NEMA AB 1, Type 1, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
   1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4, 304 stainless steel.
   3. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: Type 7 stainless steel.
   4. Kitchen Locations: Type 4X 304 stainless steel.
   5. Pools and Coastal Locations: Type 4X 316 stainless steel.

M. Surge Protective Device: IEEE C62.41, to meet requirements for category indicated.

1. Exposure: High.
2. Impulse sparkover voltage coordinated with system circuit voltage.
3. Factory mounted with UL-recognized mounting device.

2.4 MOTOR CONTROL CENTER ADDED BREAKERS

A. Motor circuit breakers shall be Cutler-Hammer or Square D thermal magnetic breakers.

B. Match AIA ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers in locations as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide 3-foot clearance for operation and maintenance.

B. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers level and plumb.

C. Install wiring between disconnect switches, circuit breakers, control, and indication devices.

D. Connect disconnect switches and circuit breakers and components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486 A and UL 486 B.

E. Identify each disconnect switch and circuit breaker according to requirements specified in Section "Electrical Identification."

F. Engage factory tech to set all adjustable breaker settings per actual equipment installed. Coordinate with manufacturer for required settings and engage qualified agency (testing company/manufacturer) to obtain breaker settings.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing disconnect switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
   1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for disconnect switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

C. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than two (2) months after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each disconnect switch and circuit breaker. Remove fronts to make joints and connections accessible to a portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform one (1) additional follow-up infrared scan of each disconnect switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an approved infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device used.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report identifying disconnect switch and circuit breaker checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Surge Protective Devices for low-voltage (1000V and less) power, control, and communication equipment. Surge protective devices must exceed any short circuit rating of the equipment it is protecting. All safety emergency equipment shall have surge protection.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section “Wiring Devices” for devices with Surge Protective Devices.
   2. Section “Panelboards” for factory-installed Surge Protective Devices.
   3. Section “Switchboards” for factory-installed Surge Protective Devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of surge protective devices, certifying that products furnished comply with the following testing and labeling requirements:
   1. UL 1283 certification.
   2. UL 1449 Edition 5, or most recent edition, listing and classification.

C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

D. Specification Compliance Review:
   1. Manufacturers and bidders must provide the consulting engineer with a Compliance Review of the Specifications and Addenda’s. The Compliance Review shall be a paragraph-by-paragraph review of the Specifications and schedule with the following information “C”, “D”, or “E” marked in the margin of the original Specifications and any subsequent Addenda’s. If the manufacturer or bidder does not provide the Compliance Review to the engineer for review, with the submittal, the submittal will be subject to rejection as non-compliant.
      a. “C” Comply with no exceptions.
      b. “D” Comply with deviations. For each and every deviation, provide a numbered footnote with reasons for the proposed deviation and how the intent of the Specification can be satisfied.

c. "E" Exception do not comply. For each and every exception, provide a numbered footnote with reasons and possible alternatives. Non-compliance with the specifications is grounds for rejection as unacceptable. A bid from any alternative or listed equipment manufacturer with any number of exceptions will be reason for rejection for non-compliance without further review.

d. Unless a deviation or exception is specifically noted in the Compliance Review, the manufacturer shall provide full compliance with entire specification. Deviations or exceptions taken in letters or cover letters in a bid document, subsidiary documents, by omission or by contradiction do not release the manufacturer or bidder from being in complete compliance, unless the exception or deviation has been specifically noted in the Compliance Review and approved by the consulting engineer.

e. Equipment manufacturers or bidders that do not meet the specifications thru the above process will be subject to rejection without further review.

E. Maintenance Data: For surge protective devices to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

G. All surge suppression device shall be sourced from the same company and current models.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain surge protective devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensional requirements, and electrical performance of surge protective device and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' products complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. IEEE Compliance: Comply with IEEE C62.41.1-2002, "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits," IEEE C62.41.2 - 2002. "IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits" and test devices according to IEEE C62.45-2002, "IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low Voltage AC Power Circuits.

E. NOTE: NEMA LS 1 was rescinded in 2009. Any reference to NEMA LS1 should be removed. We can provide documentation if necessary.

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1283, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449 Edition 5, or most recent edition, "Surge Protective Devices."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, panelboards, control terminals, or data terminals to their sources until the installer verifies the service and separately derived system's Neutral to Ground bonding jumpers per NEC. After the system is energized and stable, connect the surge protective device.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

C. Service Conditions: Rate surge protective devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage for 480Y/277V and not less than 125 percent of nominal voltage for 208Y/120V (Verifiable at UL.com).
   2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
   3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
   4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge protective device to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty, 1-year labor install warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Manufacturers of a Broad Line of Surge Protective Devices:
      a. Atlantic Scientific Corp.
      b. Current Technology, Inc.
      c. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.
      d. Hubbell.
      e. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      f. Liebert Corp.
      g. Northern Technologies.
      h. Siemens Energy & Automation.
      i. Square D Co.

j. Tycor International, Inc.
k. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. (APT).

2. Manufacturers of Category A and Telephone/Data Line Surge Protective Devices:
   a. MCG Electronics, Inc.
   b. NTE Electronics, Inc.
   c. Telebyte Technology, Inc.
   d. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. (APT).

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE

A. Surge Protective Device Description: Non-modular type with the following features and accessories:
   1. Visual LED indicator lights for power and protection status including a minimum of one green LED indicator per phase, and one red service LED.
   2. Audible alarm, with a diagnostic test function and a silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 a, 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 200 kA per phase, minimum.

C. Connection Means: Permanently wired.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 Edition 5, or most recent edition, Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 480Y/277 and 208Y/120; three-phase, four-wire circuits, shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.
   2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.

E. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.

F. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com), intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal overtemperature controls. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety disconnectors do not meet the intent of this specification.

G. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20 kA Inominal (l-n), which is verifiable at UL.com for compliance to UL 96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.

2.3 PANELBOARD SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Surge Protective Device Description: Non-modular type with the following features and accessories:
   1. Visual LED indicator lights for power and protection status including a minimum of one green LED indicator per phase and one red service LED.
   2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 a, 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 100 kA per phase minimum.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 Edition 5 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 480Y/277 and 208Y/120; three-phase, four-wire circuits, shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.
   2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.

D. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.

E. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com), intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal overtemperature controls. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety disconnectors do not meet the intent of this specification.

F. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20 kA Inominal (l-n), which is verifiable at UL.com, for compliance to UL 96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.

2.4 AUXILIARY PANEL SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Surge Protective Device Description: Unit type, panel-mounted design with the following features and accessories:
   1. Visual LED indicator lights for power and protection status including a minimum of one green LED indicator per phase and one red service LED.
   2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A, 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
   4. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 100 kA per phase minimum.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 Edition 5 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 480Y/277 and 208Y/120; three-phase, four-wire circuits, shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.
   2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 and 700 V for 208Y/120.

D. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.

E. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com), intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal overtemperature

controls. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety disconnectors do not meet the intent of this specification.

F. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20 kA Inominal (l-n), which is verifiable at UL.com, for compliance to UL 96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.

2.5 SPECIAL SYSTEMS CONTROL AND DATA TERMINALS

A. Protectors for fire alarm, copper control, data, antenna, and telephone conductors entering the building from the outside shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of line being protected.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250, with type matching the enclosure of panel or device being protected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Provide surge suppression for the incoming service at the switchboard or service entrance equipment.

B. Provide surge suppression at the tele/data demark phone board or cabinet as close as possible to the incoming conduit and conductors. Provide surge suppression for all tele/data conductors that are run underground from one MDF/IDF to another.

C. Provide surge suppression at all fire alarm panels that connect to any fire alarm panel or device with underground conductors.

D. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

E. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors between surge protective device and points of attachment as short (less than 24") and straight as possible. Gently twist conductors together. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

F. Install devices at service entrance on load side with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground. At Service Entrance or Transfer Switch, a UL approved disconnect switch shall be provided as a means of servicing disconnect if a 60 A breaker is not available.

G. Install devices for Distribution, MCC and Branch panelboards with conductors between supressors and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral to ground.

H. SPD shall have an independent means of servicing disconnect such that the protected panel remains energized. Provide a 30 Amp breaker (or larger sized by manufacturer) to serve this function.

I. Installer may reasonably rearrange breaker locations to ensure short & straightest possible leads to SPDs.

J. Before energizing, installer shall verify service and separately derived system Neutral to Ground bonding jumpers per NEC.

K. For surface mounted panel boards, associated surge protective device shall be surface mounted adjacent to the panel board with user access. For recessed mounted panel boards, associated surge protective devices shall be mounted recessed adjacent to the panel board with user access. Do not mount above 84 inches unless directed.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
   1. After installing surge protective devices, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.19. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   4. If the SPD led are not green, replace with new unit.

B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest after repairs or replacements are made.

C. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
   1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and the following:
   1. Dimensions of fixtures.
   2. Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for electrical ratings and photometric data.
   3. Certified results of laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for photometric performance.
   4. Fluorescent and high-intensity-discharge ballasts.
   5. Types of lamps.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for fixtures and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
   1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
   2. Ballast: 120-V model of specified ballast type.
   3. Accessories: Cord and plug.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For lighting fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fixtures, Emergency Lighting Units, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. FM Compliance: Fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM.

D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Fixtures, Mounting Hardware, and Trim: Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures with ceiling system and other construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Warranties for LED Drivers; Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace LED drivers that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of manufacture, but not less than four years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranties for Electronic Ballasts; Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace Electronic Ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of manufacture, but not less than four years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide 6 of each type, ceiling and corridor.
   2. LED Fixtures: Provide 10 extra 2x4 fixtures in boxes. Deliver to owner.
   3. Lamps: Ten (10) for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
   4. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One (1) for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
   5. Ballasts: One (1) for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
   6. Globes and Guards: One (1) for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
   7. Remote Battery Packs: One (1) for every 10, no less than two (2).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers and Models: As indicated on the drawings and lighting fixture schedule. Additional manufacturers may be considered as equal after review from the design engineer. Submit two copies to the design engineer for review prior to bid. Include a cross reference for each fixture submitted. Equipment submitted for “as-equal” without complete

cutsheet cross reference, to include drawing fixture lettering, is subject to immediate rejection.

1. Additional manufacturers will be considered on a case by case basis prior to bid. Post-bid non-approved manufacturers/models are subject to rejection and any cost difference for approved fixtures will be the contractors' responsibility.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components:
1. Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
3. Housing painted after fabrication.
4. Smooth hemmed sides and smooth inward formed end flanges.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
1. Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position.
2. Standard extruded aluminum door frame has superior structural integrity with premium appearance and mitered corners. Door frame is painted after fabrication, standard. Powder-painted rotary cam latches provide easy, secure door closure. Integral T-bar clips are standard. Acrylic shielding materials is 100% UV stabilized.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: 0.125-inch minimum, unless greater thickness is indicated.

F. Electromagnetic Interference Filters: Integral to fixture assembly. Provide one filter for each ballast where indicated on drawings. Suppress conducted electromagnetic interference filters as required by MIL-STD-461.

G. Housings: Manufacturers standard with integral heat sink.

H. Fixture Type Components:
1. Cylinder: With integral mounting provisions.
2. Downlight:
   a. Universal mounting bracket.
   b. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
   c. Battery backup test button and integral to fixture.

3. Highbay, Linear
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Highbay, Nonlinear
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.
    c. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
5. Linear Industrial
    a. Housing and heat sink rated to the following:
        1) Class 1, Division 2 Groups A, B, C, and D.
        2) NEMA 4X.
        3) IP 54.
        4) IP 66.
        5) Marine and wet locations.
        6) CSA C22.2 No 137.
6. Lowbay
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.
7. Parking Garage (Minimum damp location rated)
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.
    c. Low-profile housing and heat sink.
    d. Fully gasketed and sealed. IP 65 rated.
    e. Stainless-steel latches.
    f. Integral pressure equalizer.
8. Recessed Linear: Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
9. Strip Light
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.
    c. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
    d. Wire guard or lens.
10. Surface Mount, Linear
    a. Universal mounting bracket.
    b. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
11. Surface Mount, Nonlinear
    a. Universal mounting bracket.
    b. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
12. Suspended, Linear
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.
    c. Provide with aircraft cable.
    d. Fixtures shall join with factory fittings of length on drawings with factory ends.
    e. Coordinate cord drop.
    f. Power feed thru factory quick connect.
    g. White cord drop to end of fixture.
    h. Minimum two supports per run. Minimum one every 8 feet.
13. Suspended, Nonlinear
    a. Pendant mounted with secondary support provision.
    b. Universal mounting bracket.

2.3 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

A. General Requirements: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following:
   1. Designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated at full light output.
   2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
   3. Sound Rating: A.

B. Electronic Ballasts for Linear Lamps: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following, besides those in "General Requirements" Paragraph above:
   1. Certified Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
   2. Encapsulation: Without voids in potting compound.
   3. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

C. Ballasts for Compact Lamps in Recessed Fixtures: Unless otherwise indicated, additional features include the following:
   1. Type: Electronic, fully encapsulated in potting compound.
   2. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
   3. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   4. Flicker: Less than 5 percent.
   5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Less than 1.7.
   6. Transient Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.
   7. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

D. Ballasts for Compact Lamps in Nonrecessed Fixtures: Unless otherwise indicated, additional features include the following:
   1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
   2. Ballast Coil Temperature: 65 deg C, maximum.
   3. Transient Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.
   4. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

E. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments: As follows:
   1. Temperatures 0 Deg F and Above: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F starting temperature.

F. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

2.4 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMP BALLASTS

A. General: Comply with ANSI C82.4. Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following:
   1. Type: Constant wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Operating Voltage: Match system voltage.
   3. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F for single lamp ballasts.
   4. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F.

5. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
6. Auxiliary, Instant-On, Quartz System: Automatically switches quartz lamp on when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. Automatically turns quartz lamp off when high-intensity-discharge lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

B. Encapsulation: Manufacturer's standard epoxy-encapsulated model designed to minimize audible fixture noise.

C. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Equip with a solid-state igniter/starter having an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter case temperature of 90 deg C.
1. Instant Restrike Device: Solid-state, potted module, mounted inside high-pressure sodium fixture and compatible with high-pressure sodium lamps, ballasts, and sockets up to 105 W.
a. Restrike Range: 105- to 130-V ac.
b. Maximum Voltage: 250-V peak or 150-V ac RMS.

2.5 LED LIGHTING

A. General: Comply with fixture component requirements.

B. All LED products must be UL, ETL and/or CSA listed.

C. All LED products must have LM-79 and LM-80 testing minimum and noted on specification sheet by an independent test lab and in accordance with the following:
1. Lay-in Troffers: L90 at 60,000 hours at 25 degrees C.
2. Surface Mounted: L80 at 60,000 hours at 25 degrees C.
3. Pendant Mount: L90 at 60,000 hours at 25 degrees C.
4. Recessed Can: L70 at 50,000 hours at 25 degrees C.
5. High Bay: L70 at 90,000 hours at 25 degrees C. or
6. L95 at 60,000 hours at 25 degrees C. *
7. Exterior Surf Mtd: L90 at 100,000 hours at 40 degrees C or
L80 at 100,000 hours at 25 degrees C *
8. High Bay and Exterior Fixtures shall be Thermally Protected Drivers

D. All LED products should be identified as L70 and/or L90 ratings based on independent test lab data.

E. Long-life LEDs, coupled with high-efficiency drivers, provide superior level and quality of illumination for extended service life.

F. All outdoor and wet location listed products must clearly state the IP rating carried on the fixture based on independent test lab data.

G. All LED products must be serviceable for accessible for field repair needs. Drivers and internal components are accessible from floor. LED boards include plug-in connectors for easy replacement or servicing. Suitable for direct insulation contact. Suitable for damp location.

H. Standard embedded controls continuously monitor system performance, allow for constant lumen management/compensation function, facilitate simple “plug-and-play’ network and controls upgrading via Cat-5 cable.

I. Minimum CRI 80.

J. All outdoor lighting color rendering should be within a 7 step McAdams Ellipse. All outdoor lighting should be 4100 Kelvin unless specifically noted.

K. All indoor lighting color rendering should be within a 3 step McAdams ellipse. All indoor lighting should be 4000 Kelvin unless specifically noted.

L. All LED drivers should be capable of 0-10 volt controls and DMX control and shall dim to 1% of total lumen output. Where specifically specified the dimming driver may be required to dim to .1% of lumen output, otherwise known as “dim to dark”.

M. Driver manufacturers must have a 5-year history producing dimmable electronic LED drivers for the North American market.

N. Ambient driver temperatures must be within -20 degrees to 50 degrees C (-4 degrees to 122 degrees F).

O. Driver must limit inrush current.
   1. Base specification: meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard of 430 amp per 10 amps load with a maximum of 370 amps/2 seconds
   2. Preferred specification: Meet or exceed 30ma’s at 277 VAC for up to 50 watts of load and 75A at 240us att 277 VAC for 100 watts of load
   3. Withstand up to a 1,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A
   4. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10percent line voltage input.
   5. Total harmonic distortion less than 20% and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements at full output. THD shall at no point in the dimming curve allow imbalance current to exceed full output THD

P. Any exceptions are at the engineer’s discretion based on project needs and applicability.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 924 and the following:
   1. Sign Colors and Lettering Size: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Die cast brushed metal finish exit signage with manufacturer’s multi-style mounting (wall, surface, and top). Plastic exit signage is not acceptable.

B. Internally Lighted Signs: As follows:
   1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   2. All exit signs shall have battery back-up.
   3. Provide with self-diagnostics as indicated on the drawings.

2.7 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3500 K and 90 CRI, SPX 830, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Noncompact Fluorescent Lamp Life: Rated average is 20,000 hours at 3 hours per start when used on rapid-start circuits.

C. Metal-Halide Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3600 K and 70 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods,” for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: ½-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, ½-inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

F. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: See fixture schedule for colors and finishes. Otherwise manufacturer's standard.
   1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
   2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures, General: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Install lamps in each fixture.
   1. Coordinate location of fixtures with architectural ceiling plan.
   2. Review architectural elevations prior to rough-in for any wall mounted fixtures.
   3. Center single fixtures in rooms as much as possible.
   4. Center fixtures in exposed ceilings. Provide equal distance between fixtures and structural elements (walls, columns, furrdowns, etc.).
   5. Provide switching mechanisms for all fixtures whether indicated on the drawings or not.

6. Provide supports without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
7. Secure to outlet box.

B. Track Lighting
1. Install track parallel with structural or grid. Secure track to structural mounted j-boxes.
2. Conceal transformers above accessible ceiling.
3. Coordinate with architect for track lighting head locations.
4. Aim track heads at objects to be illuminated
5. Adjust pendant track fixtures per architect/owner.

C. Remote Battery or Ballasts:
1. Mount battery backup over accessible ceiling spaces. Provide appropriate battery backup for mounting distance away from fixture.
2. Remote mount ballasts for fixtures in stairwells or over hard ceilings where ballast is not directly accessible from below.
3. Mount all remote ballasts and battery packs together as much as possible over accessible ceiling spaces and mount on unistrut with backboard. Do not mount directly to wall. Bundle cabling together and label ballasts/battery packs corresponding to fixture. Provide diagram as required.

D. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid for alignment.
1. Install a minimum of four (4) ceiling support system rods or wires attached to the fixture structure on EACH fixture secured to the building structure. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Arrange as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two (2) ¾-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

E. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging. Provide blocking for heavy fixtures.
2. Stem- Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Coordinate mounting heights with Architect/Engineer. Consult prior to hanging. Stems may need to be field cut.
5. Chain hung fixtures are NOT acceptable unless indicated on the drawings.
6. Provide secondary support for all fixtures without canopy support from structure.
   a. All high and low bay fixtures shall have secondary support cables secured to structure.
7. Sized and rated for fixture weight.
8. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wired or rods to building structure.

F. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Secured to outlet box.

2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

G. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
3. Provide blocking to support.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment:
1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers' published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Connect to switch mechanisms (wall switch, contactors, relays) room controllers.

C. Provide dual switching for room mounted dual ballast fixtures. Wire each switch leg to each ballast. Do not connect together unless directed by engineer.
1. Exception: Step dimming fixtures in corridors may be connected together. Consult engineer prior to connections and installing switch legs.

D. Fixture Connections:
1. Indoors
a. With Lay-in ceilings: Provide EMT home runs to structure mounted J-boxes. Provide MC Cable from above ceiling j-boxes to fixtures. Do not daisy chain fixtures together unless specifically indicated on the drawings or allowed by engineer.
b. With gypboard ceilings: Provide EMT home runs to structure mounted J-boxes. Provide access to j-boxes or locate above fixtures. Provide MC Cable from above ceiling j-boxes to fixtures. Do not wire daisy chain fixtures together, unless indicated on the drawings.
c. Exposed (no ceiling) in finished spaces: Conceal EMT as much as possible in adjacent walls. Route EMT to fixtures in exposed spaces with steel compression fittings and install parallel along structural members to structural mounted j-boxes. Conceal conduit along structural members. DO NOT route conduit across open spaces suspended from structural members unless directed by architect or engineer. Mount fixtures from j-boxes. Center fixtures in spaces.
d. Exposed unfinished spaces: Provide EMT runs to structural mounted j-boxes. Route parallel to structural members as much as possible. Mount fixtures or fixture support to j-boxes.
2. Outdoor: Provide IMC for exterior fixtures and connect directly to fixtures or j-boxes as required for fixture mounting. Exterior fixtures mounted in ceilings or structure can use EMT to fixture j-box mounts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests: As follows:
   1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
   2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.
   3. Verify normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.
   4. Report results in writing.

E. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components (Except LED Fixtures): Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

F. Malfunctioning LED Fixtures: Replace fixture then retest. LED fixtures shall not be repaired.

G. Corrosive Fixtures: Replace during warranty period.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior lighting units with luminaires, lamps, ballasts, poles/support structures, and accessories.

B. Related Sections include Section "Interior Lighting" for interior fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories; and for exterior luminaires normally mounted on buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Lighting Unit: A luminaire or an assembly of luminaires complete with a common support, including pole, post, or other structure, and mounting and support accessories.

B. Luminaire (Light Fixture): A complete lighting device consisting of lamp(s) and ballast(s), when applicable, together with parts designed to distribute light, to position and protect lamps, and to connect lamps to power supply.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting unit indicated, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Materials and dimensions of luminaires and poles.
   2. Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for electrical ratings and photometric data.
   3. Certified results of laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for photometric performance.
   4. High-intensity-discharge luminaire ballasts.

B. Shop Drawings: Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

C. Samples for Verification: For lighting units or luminaires designated for sample submission in the Exterior Lighting Unit Schedule.
   1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
   2. Ballast: 120-V model of specified ballast type.
   3. Finishes: For each finished metal used in support components.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of lighting units certifying that products comply with requirements.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: For lighting units to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaires and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, for their indicated use, location, and installation conditions by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

B. Comply with ANSI C2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until just before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   4. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products indicated on the drawings and fixture schedules.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on the drawings. Submit “as equals” to engineer two weeks prior to bid for approval.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

B. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position. Provide for door removal for cleaning or replacing lens. Arrange to disconnect ballast when door opens.

F. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

G. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.

H. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

I. Lenses and Refractors: Materials as indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor in luminaire doors.

J. Photoelectric Relays: As follows:
   1. None

K. High-Intensity-Discharge Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.4. Constant wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Lamps: Comply with the standard of the ANSI C78 series that is applicable to each type of lamp. Provide luminaires with indicated lamps of designated type, characteristics, and

wattage. Where a lamp is not indicated for a luminaire, provide medium wattage lamp recommended by manufacturer for luminaire.

1. Metal-Halide Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3600 K and 70 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.

M. LED Pole Luminaires

1. Construction: Single-piece die-cast aluminum housing has integral heat sink fins to optimize thermal management through conductive and convective cooling. The LED drivers are mounted in direct contact with the casting to promote low operating temperature and long life. Housing is completely sealed against moisture and environmental contaminants (IP65). Low EPA ($0.98ft^2$) for optimized pole wind loading.
2. Finish: Exterior parts are protected by a zinc-infused Super Durable TGIC thermoset powder coat finish. Minimum 3 mils thickness.
3. Optics: Precision-molded acrylic lenses are engineered for superior area lighting distribution, uniformity, and pole spacing. Light engine is standard 4000K zero uplight and qualifies as a Nighttime Friendly™ product.
4. Electrical: High-efficacy LEDs mounted to a metal-core circuit board to maximize heat dissipation and promote long life (L87/100,000 hrs at 40°C). Class 1 electronic drivers have a power factor >90%, THD <20%, and an expected life of 100,000 hours with <1% failure rate.
5. Hardware: Stainless steel bolts fasten the mounting block securely to poles and walls.

N. LED Wall Luminaires

1. Construction: Two-piece die-cast aluminum housing has integral heat sink fins to optimize thermal management through conductive and convective cooling. The LED driver is mounted to the door to thermally isolate it from the light engines for low operating temperature and long life. Housing is completely sealed against moisture and environmental contaminants (IP65). Housing weep holes for wet location listing in the face-up orientation; this permits safe drainage while maintaining the luminaire's IP65 rating.
2. Finish: Exterior parts are protected by a zinc-infused Super Durable TGIC thermoset powder coat finish. Minimum 3 mils thickness.
3. Optics: Precision-molded proprietary acrylic lenses with photometric distributions tailored specifically to building mounted applications. Light engines are 4000K (70 min. CRI).
4. Electrical: High-efficacy LEDs mounted to a metal-core circuit board to maximize heat dissipation and promote long life. Class 1 electronic driver has a power factor >90%, THD <20%, and has an expected life of 100,000 hours with <1% failure rate.
5. Hardware: Universal mounting plate with integral mounting support arms.

2.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Description: Comply with AASHTO LTS-3 for pole or other support structures, brackets, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage and foundation.

B. Wind-Load Strength of Total Support Assembly: Adequate to carry support assembly plus luminaires at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of 100 mph with a gust factor of 1.3. Support assembly includes

pole or other support structures, brackets, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage and foundation.

1. Strength Analysis: For each pole type and luminaire combination, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

C. Finish: Match finish of pole/support structure for arm, bracket, and tenon mount materials.

D. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Will not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Mountings: Correctly position luminaire to provide indicated light distribution.
3. Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless stainless-steel items are indicated.
4. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

E. Pole/Support Structure Bases: Anchor type with hold-down or anchor bolts, leveling nuts, and bolt covers.

F. Steel Poles: (Galvanized only) Tubing complying with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in length with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.

G. Aluminum Poles: Fabricated from seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429, 6063-T6 alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Grounding Provisions for Metal Pole/Support Structure: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, accessible through handhole and listed for copper conductor connection.

H. Aluminum Mast Arms: Tapered oval arms continuously welded to pole attachment plate with span and rise as indicated.

I. Metal Pole Brackets: Match pole metal. Provide cantilever brackets without underbrace, in sizes and styles indicated, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.

J. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

K. Concrete for Pole Foundations: Comply with Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," “Concrete Formwork,” and “Concrete Reinforcement.”

1. Design Strength: 3000-psig, 28-day compressive strength.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Aluminum: Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
   1. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
   2. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.
   3. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 606.1 or AAMA 608.1.
      a. Color: Light bronze.
      b. Color: Medium bronze.
      c. Color: Dark bronze.
      d. Color: Black.
   4. Gold Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A43 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, impregnated color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611; gold color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Foundations: Construct according to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," “Concrete Formwork,” and “Concrete Reinforcement.”
   1. Comply with details for reinforcement and for anchor bolts, nuts, and washers. Verify anchor-bolt templates by comparing with actual pole bases furnished.
   2. Finish for Parts Exposed to View: Trowel and rub smooth. Comply with Division 2 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for exposed finish.

B. Concrete Pole Bases:
   1. Set pole bases to indicated depth below grade
   2. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers the full depth of hole
   3. Backfill in 6 inch layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so the compaction is equal to or greater than that of disturbed earth
   4. Extend concrete base 4 inches beyond pole base in all directions. Chamfer edges
   5. Concrete base for poles with 1-2 luminaires shall have minimum depths below grade
      a. Poles less than 10’ – 36 inches
      b. Poles greater than 10’ to 15’ – 48 inches
      c. Poles greater than 15’to 27’ – 72 inches
      d. Poles greater than 27’ to 40’ – 96 inches
      e. Poles greater than 40’ to 50’ – 144 inches
      f. Poles greater than 50’ to 60’ – 192 inches
      g. Poles greater than 60’ sized per structural engineer
   6. Poles with 3-4 luminaires add 24 inches to base depth.
   7. Concrete bases shall be 6 inches above grade in landscaped areas
   8. Concrete bases shall be 30 inches above grade in traffic areas
   9. Concrete bases shall be 42 inches above grade in bus parking areas.

C. Install poles as follows:
   1. Use web fabric slings (not chain or cable) to raise and set poles.
   2. Mount pole to foundation with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
   3. Secure poles level, plumb, and square.
   4. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrinking or expanding concrete grout firmly packed in entire void space.
   5. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

D. Luminaire Attachment: Fasten to indicated structural supports.

E. Luminaire Attachment with Adjustable Features or Aiming: Attach luminaires and supports to allow aiming for indicated light distribution.

F. Lamp luminaires with indicated lamps according to manufacturer's written instructions. Replace malfunctioning lamps.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment; see electrical pole base detail.
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Ground metal poles/support structures according to Section "Grounding and Bonding"; see electrical pole base detail. Provide 3/4" x 8' copper-clad grounding rod in each base. Cadweld #2 stranded copper to ground rod and connect to pole by mechanical clamp.
   1. Nonmetallic Poles: Ground metallic components of lighting units and foundations. Connect luminaires to grounding system with No. 6 AWG conductor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged units.

B. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests and Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source, and as follows:
   1. Measure light intensities at night if specific illumination performance is indicated. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards.
   2. Check intensity and uniformity of illumination.
   3. Check excessively noisy ballasts.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations and verifications indicating and interpreting results.

F. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean units after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable luminaires and luminaires with adjustable lamp position to provide required light distributions and intensities.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes wire, cable, connecting devices, installation, and testing for wiring systems to be used as signal pathways for voice and high-speed data transmission.

B. Work includes cabling to all phone and data drops as indicated on drawings, terminating at punch-down blocks on phone board.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section “Basic Electrical Methods and Materials”

B. Section “Raceways and Boxes”

C. Section “Wiring Devices”

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

E. STP: Shielded twisted pair.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on features, ratings, and performance for each component specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of components. Show access and workspace requirements.
   1. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules, as specified in Part 3, in software and format selected by Owner.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of cables, connectors, and terminal equipment certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article. Provide evidence of applicable registration or certification.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: For products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is a registered communication distribution designer certified by the Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with Owner's telephone switch, telephone instrument, workstation, and LAN equipment suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
   1. Meet jointly with representatives of above organizations and Owner's representatives to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
   2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute record to other participants.
   3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, patch panels, and cross connects in equipment rooms and wiring closets to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Terminal and Connector Components and Distribution Racks:
      a. AMP, Inc.
      b. Hubbell Premise Wiring, Inc.
      c. International Connector and Cable Corp.
      d. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.; Telcom Division.
      e. Lucent Technologies, Inc.; Network Systems.
      f. Panduit Corporation.

g. Saunders Telcom.
h. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance.

B. Expansion Capability: Unless otherwise indicated, provide wireways to accommodate 20 percent future increase in active workstations.

2.3 MOUNTING ELEMENTS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with Section “Cable Trays.”

B. Raceways and Boxes: Comply with Section “Raceways and Boxes.”

C. Backboards: ¾-inch (19-mm) interior-grade, white painted fire-resistive-treated plywood.

2.4 WALL OUTLETS

A. Wall Outlets (Flush Mounted Wall Plates and Jacks): Mounted in two-gang backbox with flush RJ-45 jack assembly. (Minimum modular faceplate jack opening - two; see floor plans for outlets with additional jack mounting.)
   1. Outlets shall be of modular component design. Color of the wall plates shall be as selected by the Architect. Color of jacks shall be ivory. Each outlet shall consist of a modular faceplate with snap-in connector modules for the required services. Modules shall be configured as per the drawings and the outlet database herein. One manufacturer shall supply the components for all outlet assemblies. Data connector modules shall be category 5e (or better) eight-conductor (RJ45). Devices that are indicated as voice only shall be provided with six-conductor (RJ25) cable. Provide stainless steel in all unfinished areas.
   2. Legend: Owner will provide labeling scheme at coordination meeting. Do not order faceplate until Owner provides scheme. Identification of “drops” shall be integral with wall outlet cover plate.

2.5 FIRESTOP

A. Firestop Material: Firestopping shall be a material, or combination of materials, to retain the integrity of time-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and gases. It shall be used in specific locations as follows:
   1. Duct, cables, conduit, and piping penetrations through floor slab and through time-rated partitions or fire walls.
   2. Openings between floor slab and curtain walls, including inside hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
   3. Penetrations of vertical service shafts.
   4. Openings and penetrations in time-rated partitions of fire walls containing fire doors.
   5. Locations where specifically shown on the drawings or where specified in other sections of the project manual.

6. Description:
    a. Elastomeric silicone materials by Dow Corning.
    b. Elastomeric, intumescent materials by 3M Brand Fire Barrier.
    c. Asbestos-free, semi-refractory fiber material by Fibrex.
7. Products:
    a. Firestopping materials shall be asbestos free and capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame, smoke, and gasses in compliance with requirements of ASTM E 814, and UL 1479. Only listed firestopping material acceptable to the City of San Antonio Fire Marshal shall be used.
    b. The rating of the firestops shall in no case less than the rating of the time-rated floor or wall assembly.
    c. Manufacturers acceptable contingent upon products' compliance with the specifications:
        1) 3M Brand Caulk CP-25.
        2) 3M Brand Putty 303.
        3) 3M Brand Wrap/Strip FS-195.
        4) 3M Brand Composite Strip CS-195.
        5) 3M Brand Penetrating Sealing Systems 7900 Series.
        6) Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam, liquid component Part A (black) and liquid component Part B (off-white).
        7) Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant.
        8) Fibrex Safing Insulation.
8. Damming Materials: Those products compatible with the above materials as certified by the manufacturer in their respective published data.

2.6 BRIDLE RINGS

A. Bridle rings shall be constructed of hard drawn steel wire galvanized with a tensile strength of 90,000 psi. Rings shall be free from sharp edges and projections. Bridle rings shall be 4-inch diameter, with a minimum 75 lbs. load capacity. Bridle rings shall be supplied with plastic screw anchors acceptable for installation in masonry or may be hung from deck using anchored steel wire.
    1. Acceptable Product:
        a. Diamond Communication Products, Inc. 31-00816
        b. Erico Products, Inc. 4BRT64
        c. Or approved equivalent

2.7 INNER DUCT

A. Endot Industries Product #750 (Endocor®).

B. Specifications:
    1. Size: ¾-inch.
    2. O.D.: 1.116 inches.
    3. I.D.: 0.870 inches.

C. Innerduct: Installed within the conduit for routing of interbuilding and riser fiber optic cable to the fiber converters and fiber termination shelves.

D. Color shall be orange.

2.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground bars:
   1. Ground bars shall be constructed of 4" × ¼"copper with holes spaced 1-1/8" apart.
   2. See floor plans for length (minimum length 18 inches unless otherwise indicated). Ground bars shall be provided with wall mounting brackets for mounting directly to plywood backboards unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
   3. Ground bars shall be provided with hardware and all required lugs.

B. Standoff insulators. Comply will UL 891 for use in switchboards 600V. Lexan or PVC.

C. Provide 1/0 stranded copper for room grounding conductors encircling the room 96 inches AFF or 6 inches below ceiling if the ceiling is below 102 inches. Provide 1/0 stranded copper conductor to ground bar.

D. Connectors: Mechanical type, solderless, bronze, long barrel 2 bolt connection to ground bar.

2.9 LABELING

A. Comply with Section "Electrical Identification" and the following:
   1. Cable Labels: Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cable. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide J-hooks for all plenum (non-conduit) cabling. Bundle cabling together, tie, and secure to J-hooks. Mount J-hooks to structure/joists/unistruct racks. Do not hang from any other equipment. Do not tie together with any other system.

B. Provide bushings for all conduit openings.

C. Openings around electrical raceway penetrations shall maintain the fire resistance rating required. Refer to NEC 300-21 - Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion and NEC 300-22 for wiring in Ducts, Plenums and Other Air Handling Spaces.

D. Install connectors in conformance with manufacturer recommended stripping and crimping procedures. Use special tools designed for this purpose.

E. Contractor shall maintain one set of drawings on site to maintain continually an accurate record of the as-constructed work. The mark-up drawings shall accurately indicate location of equipment, pull-boxes, conduits, cable types and labeling. Provide the marked-up drawings to the Owner within 30 days of completing work.

F. Contractor will provide and install a 1/8-inch nylon pull string through the entire conduit being installed, and it shall be secured on both ends.

G. All underground conduit shall be Schedule 40; all conduit shall have a minimum 30-inch radius 90-degree turns. **NO MORE THAN THREE (3) SWEEPING (LONG RADIUS) 90-DEGREE TURNS PER RUN**.

H. Panduit Pan-Way, or equivalent, Type P raceway, off-white color, with screw-applied base and snap-on cover, must be used in areas where cables are exposed. Appropriate Panduit Pan-Way, or equivalent, couplers, end caps, inside corners, outside corners, right angles, and wire retainers must be used where required.

I. Contractor shall provide strain relief where the cable exits and enters the raceway and/or conduit.

J. Contractor shall provide and install all materials, tools, equipment, and any incidental materials necessary to complete this work.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with firestopping materials of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.

B. Install firestopping materials as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

D. Unless protected from possible loading or traffic, install firestopping materials in floors having void openings of 4 inches or more to support the same floor load requirements.

E. A small amount of hydrogen gas is released as foam cures. Use forced air ventilation when installing if areas of installation have less than 2 cubic feet of free air for each pound of liquid mixture being foamed.

F. Examine firestopped areas to ensure proper installation prior to concealing or enclosing firestopped areas.

G. Areas of work shall remain accessible until inspection (and approval) by the applicable code authorities.

H. Provide intumescent firestopping materials in conduit sleeve between floors, cable tray openings in rated walls, and any opening larger than the conduits penetrating walls. The cable tray penetration in the rated wall shall be UL listed with all manufacturer angles for the wall time rating.

I. All floor to floor sleeves shall be firestopped.

J. Do not install any conductors in rated walls not in conduit unless in cable tray.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Section “Grounding and Bonding.”

B. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

C. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

D. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet.

E. Signal Ground Bar: Mount on wall of equipment room with standoff insulators.
   1. Encircle entire room with ground cable (1/0) with standoffs. Connect to ground bar.
   2. Connect ground bar to building system ground.
   3. Connect ground bar to racks/cabinet.
   4. Connect ground bar to cable tray if installed.

F. Signal Ground Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each wiring closet and equipment room.

G. Conduit/Raceway: Ground all signal conduit/raceway to signal ground and cable tray.

3.5 INSTALLATION IN EQUIPMENT ROOMS AND WIRING CLOSETS

A. Provide fire resistive, white painted, plywood backboard of size as indicated on drawings, minimum 48" $\times$ 96".

B. Mount patch panels, terminal strips, and other connecting hardware on backboards, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

D. Use patch panels to terminate cables entering the space, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide surge protection for voice systems.

F. Coordinate the location of two quad receptacles at the backboard for phone switch/data equipment connections.

G. Provide copper supplemental ground bar at phone board connected to building ground. Provide stand-offs for ground bar with pre-drilled holes for future mounting.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components complying with applicable requirements in Section “Electrical Identification” and the following Specifications.

B. System: Owner will provide scheme at coordination meeting.

C. Workstation: Label cables within outlet boxes.

D. Distribution Racks and Frames: Label each unit and field within that unit in accordance with Owner scheme.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT

A. Review with Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.
   1. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section “Contract Closeout.”
   2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data.”

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 283000 - FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of work is to install a complete operational licensed fully addressable manual fire alarm system with pull stations at all exits, visual devices in all common and multi-use spaces, remote annunciator and main fire control panel.

B. Fire alarm provider shall compute all devices requirements and provide expansion panels as required. Contractor shall coordinate power for any expansion panels with electrical contractor and provide 120V circuits as required. Contractor shall bid a complete and working system. Refer to specifications for devices and locations in addition to the floor plan drawings. The contractor shall be responsible prior to bid for a price for a complete system to include; manual stations, detectors, signal equipment, controls, expansion panels, and devices. The drawings are schematic in nature and include approximate locations of devices. The fire alarm contractor shall coordinate the exact location of the visual signaling device in accordance with the candela of the installed devices.

C. Provide expansion panels or NAC panels to supply additional signal or initiating circuits for a complete system.

D. Provide software programming for individual testing of devices without putting the building in alarm (walk-thru mode) or shutting down the entire system.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire alarm systems with manual stations, detectors, signal equipment, controls, and devices.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section “Door Hardware” for door closers/holders/smoke detectors, electric door locks, and release devices that interface with fire alarm systems.
   2. Section “Control/Signal Transmission Media” for transmission media used for control and signal circuits.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Noncoded, addressable-analog system with manual and automatic alarm initiation; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only. "System shall individually identify each addressable initiating device and other addressable monitor functions. System shall be capable of individually operating each alarm notification appliance and other addressable monitor functions." Zoning is not acceptable.

B. Provide a fully automatic fire alarm in all building. Provide a complete intelligent analog addressable fire alarm system, compliant with the more stringent of local codes having jurisdiction.

C. A full system test/inspection shall be provided by the fire alarm Contractor for a period of one (1) year as a part of the contract.

D. The system shall operate as on integrated protected premise fire alarm control system. Changes in the status of monitored points shall be detected by the microprocessor based fire alarm control panel. Sensor "dirty" and "excessively dirty" trouble conditions shall report automatically. Devices shall be listed by UL for sensitivity testing by means of the portable programmer/tester or by a readout from the control panel. Each addressable device shall be set electronically, devices requiring dipswitch settings, rotary switch settings, staples or jumper settings are not acceptable. Smoke detectors shall alarm at their programmed sensitivity settings and shall not revert to a common default setting when their operating system segment is in the fail safe degrade mode. System shall individually identify each addressable initiating device and other addressable monitor functions. System shall be capable of individual operating each alarm notification appliance and other addressable monitor functions. System shall be capable of individually operating each alarm notification application and other control functions. Life safety alarm function programs shall perform automatically upon system alarm actuation. In addition, control points may be operated manually at any time by the attendant through appropriate keyboard commands. The system FACP shall also provide integral programmable function control switches to allow personal to manually operate specific pre-programmed control output functions.

E. The system as described shall be installed, programmed, tested and delivered to the Owner complete and in fully operational condition. The system shall include all necessary hardware, software, raceways and interconnecting wiring to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the Contract Drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of graphic annunciator.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified.
   2. Battery: Sizing calculations.
   3. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations and routings of raceway connections.
   4. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.

5. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, sections, and elevations drawn to scale and coordinating installation of smoke detectors, control modules, and relays in ducts and access to them. Show the following near each duct smoke provision of detector installation:
   1. Size and location of ducts, including lining.
   2. Size and location of piping.
   3. Size and arrangement of structural elements.
   4. Size and location of duct smoke detector, including air-sampling elements.

D. Operating Instructions: For mounting at the FACP.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of system components certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

F. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with requirements.

G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements. Comply with NFPA 72.

H. Maintenance Data: For fire alarm systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Comply with NFPA 72.

I. Submissions to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for Submittals specified in Section “Submittals,” make an identical submission to authorities having jurisdiction. Include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations to facilitate review. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.

J. Certificate of Completion: Comply with NFPA 72, AHJ, and local amendments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the FACP manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire alarm system components through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Compliance with Local Requirements: Comply with applicable building code, local ordinances and regulations, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Comply with NFPA 72.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment: Maintain fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it “NOT IN SERVICE” until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire alarm equipment “NOT IN SERVICE” until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire alarm equipment and restore damaged surfaces.
   1. Package operational fire alarm and detection equipment that has been removed and deliver to Owner.
   2. Remove from site and legally dispose of existing material not designated for other disposition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Edwards Systems Technology; Unit of General Signal.
   2. Fire Control – FCI Honeywell.
   3. Notifier; Div. of Pittway Corp.

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Control of System: By the FACP.

B. System Supervision: Automatically detect and report open circuits, shorts, and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.

C. Priority of Signals: Automatic alarm response functions resulting from an alarm signal from one zone or device are not altered by subsequent alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals. An alarm signal is the highest priority. Supervisory and trouble signals have second- and third-level priority. Higher-priority signals take precedence over signals of lower priority, even when the lower-priority condition occurs first. Annunciate and display all alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals regardless of priority or order received.

D. System Reset: All zones are manually resettable from the FACP after initiating devices are restored to normal.

E. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically route alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station by means of a digital alarm communicator transmitter and telephone lines.

F. System Alarm Capability during Circuit Fault Conditions: System wiring and circuit arrangement prevent alarm capability reduction when an open circuit, ground or wire-to-wire short occurs, or an open circuit and a ground occur at the same time in an initiating device circuit, signal line circuit, or notification-appliance circuit.

G. Loss of primary power at the FACP initiates a trouble signal at the FACP and the annunciator. An emergency power light is illuminated at both locations when the system is operating on the secondary power supply.

H. Basic Alarm Performance Requirements: Unless otherwise indicated, operation of a manual station, automatic alarm operation of a smoke or flame or heat detector, or operation of a sprinkler flow device initiates the following:
   1. Notification-appliance operation.
   2. Identification at the FACP and the remote annunciator of the device originating the alarm.
   3. Transmission of an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
   4. Unlocking of electric door locks in designated egress paths.
   5. Release of fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
   6. Recall of elevators.
   7. Shutdown of fans and other air-handling equipment serving zone when alarm was initiated.
   8. Closing of smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
   9. Recording of the event in the system memory.

I. Alarm Silencing, System Reset and Indication: Controlled by switches in the FACP and the remote annunciator.
   1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an “alarm silence” light. Display of identity of the device is retained.
   2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.
   3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.

J. Water-flow alarm switch operation initiates the following:
   1. Notification-appliance operation.
   2. Flashing of the device location-indicating light for the device that has operated.

K. Operating a heat detector in the elevator shaft shuts down elevator power by operating a shunt trip in a circuit breaker feeding the elevator.

L. Water-flow alarm for connection to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shuts down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
   1. A field-mounted relay actuated by the fire detector or the FACP closes the shunt trip circuit and operates building notification appliances and annunciator.

M. Smoke detection with alarm verification initiates the following:
   1. Audible and visible indication of an “alarm verification” signal at the FACP.
   2. Activation of a listed and approved “alarm verification” sequence at the FACP and the detector.
   3. General alarm if the alarm is verified.
   4. Cancellation of the FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

N. Sprinkler valve-tamper switch operation initiates the following:
   1. A supervisory, audible, and visible “valve-tamper” signal indication at the FACP and the annunciator.

2. Flashing of the device location-indicating light for the device that has operated.
3. Transmission of supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.

O. Remote Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Manipulation of controls at the FACP causes the selection of specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display of their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Same controls can be used to program repetitive, scheduled, automated changes in sensitivity of specific detectors. Sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes are recorded in system memory.

P. Removal of an alarm-initiating device or a notification appliance initiates the following:
1. A “trouble” signal indication at the FACP and the annunciator for the device or zone involved.
2. Transmission of trouble signal to remote alarm receiving station.

Q. FACP Alphanumeric Display: Plain-English-language descriptions of alarm, supervisory, and trouble events; and addresses and locations of alarm-initiating or supervisory devices originating the report. Display monitoring actions, system and component status, system commands, programming information, and data from the system's historical memory.

2.3 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

A. Description: Fabricated of metal or plastic, and finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions of contrasting color.
1. Single-action mechanism initiates an alarm.
2. Double-action mechanism requires two actions, such as a push and a pull, to initiate an alarm.
3. Station Reset: Key or wrench operated; double pole, double throw; switch rated for the voltage and current at which it operates.
4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false alarm operation.
5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.
6. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
7. Outdoor device to be complete with weatherproof outlet box, mounting plate, mounting hardware, and terminal strip for wiring connections.

2.4 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General: Include the following features:
1. Operating Voltage: 24V powered from the fire alarm control panel.
2. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components are mounted in a module that connects in a tamper-resistant manner to a fixed base with a twist-locking plug connection. Terminals in the fixed base accept building wiring.
4. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicates detector has operated.
5. Sensitivity: Can be tested and adjusted in-place after installation.

6. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
7. Remote Controllability: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors are analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

B. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type.
1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
3. Integral Thermal Detector: Fixed-temperature type with 135 deg F setting.

C. Duct Smoke Detector: Photoelectric Type.
1. Sampling Tube: Design and dimensions as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied. Detectors shall be capable of self-sensitivity testing and report back to the fire alarm panel. All detectors shall be addressable and resettable from FACP.
2. Provide necessary relays and control module to interface with the fire alarm for damper closure and AHU shutdown.
3. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
4. Unit shall have local reset.
5. Provide remote test station and status indicator for duct smoke detectors above hard ceilings or mounted higher than 12 feet AFF.
6. Unit shall be 24V powered from the Fire Alarm Control Panel.
7. Each smoke sensor and its duct housing shall be self-compensating for the effects of air velocity (from 300 to 4000 FPM), temperature, humidity and atmospheric pressure. It shall not be necessary to field adjust the sensitivity to compensate for the above effects.

D. Combination Smoke and CO detectors: Addressable detector for smoke detection and CO detection in the same device.
1. Sensor: Four sensing elements for detection and false signal rejection.
2. Separate CO Signal.
3. Intelligent Sounder Base
4. Sync with other devices
5. Ceiling or wall mounted

2.5 OTHER DETECTORS

A. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or rate of rise of temperature that exceeds 15 deg F per minute, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Mounting: Plug-in base, interchangeable with smoke detector bases.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Unit shall be 24V powered from the fire alarm control panel.

B. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Mounting: Plug-in base, interchangeable with smoke detector bases.

3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Unit shall be 24V powered from the fire alarm control panel.

C. Waterflow Solid State Detector (Flow Switch): Actuated by water flow in the specified direction after a preset time delay.
1. Unit shall be 24V powered from the fire alarm control panel. Exterior detectors may be powered 120V AC. See drawings for circuit. If no circuit is shown detector shall be 24V, powered from FACP.
2. Mounting: Vertical or Horizontal on any clear pipe span. Provide detector compatible with pipe size and schedule.
3. Outputs: Unit shall have two contacts for wiring directly to FACP or addressable control module and local bell or notification device.
4. A local grounding provision shall be provided.
5. All enclosures shall be NEMA 4 suitable for indoor or outdoor use, unless otherwise specified.

D. Supervisory Switch (Tamper Switch): Actuated by more than two revolutions of the valve control or when the stem has move more than one-fifth the distance from its normal position.
1. Unit shall be 24V powered from the fire alarm control panel. Exterior detectors may be powered 120V AC. See drawings for circuit. If no circuit is shown detector shall be 24V, powered from FACP.
2. Mounting: Vertical (down position only) or horizontal.
3. Outputs: Unit shall have two contacts for wiring directly to FACP or addressable control module and local bell or notification device.
4. A local grounding provision shall be provided.
5. All enclosures shall be NEMA 4 suitable for indoor or outdoor use, unless otherwise specified. Unit shall be NEMA 3R when vertical.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and have screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.
2. Devices shall be red in color.
3. All exterior fire alarm devices shall be weatherproof.

B. Audio Alarm Devices (Horns – Interior Installation):
1. Electronic-vibrating-polarized type, 24V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns produce a minimum sound pressure level of 85 dB, measured 10 feet from the horn.
2. Device to be complete with outlet box, mounting plate, mounting hardware, and terminal strip for wiring connections.

C. Audio Alarm Devices (Horns – Mini Horns):
1. Electronic-vibrating-polarized type, 24V dc, “mini horn”, with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns produce a minimum sound pressure level of 85 dB, measured 10 feet from the horn.
2. Device to be complete with outlet box, mounting plate, mounting hardware, and terminal strip for wiring connections.

D. Audio Alarm Devices (Horns – Exterior Installation):
   1. Electronic--vibrating-polarized type, 24V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns produce a minimum sound pressure level of 85 dB, measured 10 feet from the horn.
   2. Grille and device to be of weatherproof design and construction.
   3. Device to be complete with outlet box, mounting plate, mounting hardware, and terminal strip for wiring connections.

E. Visual Alarm Devices (Strobe Lights): Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971 with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens. Mount lens on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved shall be engraved on the device.
   1. Rated Light Output: 75 candela (minimum), 110 candela in larger coverage spaces.
   2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

F. Audio/Visual Alarm Devices (Horn and Strobe Light): Combination audio and visual alarm devices consisting of the same devices indicated above for "Audio Alarm Devices (Horns)" and "Visual Alarm Devices (Strobe Lights)" provided as a single combination alarm device.

G. Voice/Tone Speakers:
   1. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 5 W.
   2. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
   3. Mounting: Flush, semi-recessed, surface, or surface-mounted; bidirectional as indicated.
   4. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to the acoustical environment of the speaker location.

H. Audio Visual Devices (Voice/Tone Speakers and Strobe Lights): Combination voice/tone speakers and visual alarm devices consisting of the same devices indicated above for "Voice/Tone Speakers" and "Visual Alarm Devices (Strobe Lights)" provided as a single combination alarm device.

2.7 REMOTE DEVICE LOCATION-INDICATING LIGHTS AND IDENTIFICATION PLATES

A. Description: LED indicating light near each smoke detector that may not be readily visible, and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identifies, in engraved white letters, device initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching door plate.
   1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
   2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
   4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

C. Device to be complete with outlet box, mounting plate, mounting hardware, and terminal strip for wiring.

2.9 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS WATERFLOW AND TAMPER SWITCHES

A. Switches are to be provided under Section “Fire Suppression Piping – Wet Pipe Sprinkler System”, and/or Section “Fire Suppression Piping Dry-Type Sprinkler System.”

B. Provide fire alarm zones for the fire protection system’s waterflow and tamper switches and make final connections of all fire protection systems waterflow and tamper switch alarm wiring to fire alarm panel. Provide all relays and accessories as a part of these connections.

2.10 REMOTE CONTROL RELAYS

A. Remote control relays for shutdown air handling units and operation of electrically controlled circuits from the fire alarm system shall be provided.

B. Provide relays for Fire Shutters, magnetic Locks, Door Holds and all other egress powered circuits.

C. Relays shall be UL listed, SPDT, DPDT, operating coil voltage appropriate for the fire alarm system and terminal strips for connection of input and output wiring.

D. Relays shall contain a red LED to indicate when the relay coil is energized.

E. These relays shall be employed where local contacts are required for system status, remote control of electrical loads, shutdown of air handling equipment, actuation of other systems or equipment (elevator controls, etc.), and any other general uses.

F. Device to be complete with outlet box, mounting plate, mounting hardware, and terminal strip for wiring connections.

2.11 CENTRAL FACP

A. Cabinet: Lockable steel enclosure. Arrange interior components so operations required for testing or for normal maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure. Provide 25% future expansion capacity.
   1. Identify each enclosure with an engraved, red, laminated, phenolic-resin nameplate with lettering not less than 1-inch high. Identify individual components and modules within cabinets with permanent labels.
   2. Mounting: Surface.

B. Alarm and Supervisory Systems: Separate and independent in the FACP. Alarm-initiating zone boards consist of plug-in cards. Construction requiring removal of field wiring for module replacement is unacceptable.

C. Control Modules: Include types and capacities required to perform all functions of fire alarm systems.

D. Indications: Local, visible, and audible signals announce alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. Each type of audible alarm has a different sound.

E. Indicating Lights and System Controls: Individual LED devices identify zones transmitting signals. Lights distinguish between alarm and trouble signals, and indicate the type of device originating the signal. Manual switches and push-to-test buttons do not require a key to operate. Controls include the following:
   1. Alarm acknowledge switch.
   2. Alarm silence switch.
   3. System reset switch.
   4. LED test switch.

F. Resetting Controls: Prevent the resetting of alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals while the alarm or trouble condition still exists.

G. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components, including annunciation, supervision, and control.
   1. Display: A minimum of 80 characters; alarm, supervisory, and component status messages; and indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke detector sensitivity and other parameters.
   2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

H. Voice Alarm: An emergency communication system includes central voice alarm system components complete with microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators. Features include the following:
   1. Two alarm channels permit simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or floors automatically or by using the central control microphone. All announcements are made over dedicated, supervised communication lines.
   2. Status annunciator indicates the status of various voice alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.

I. Firefighters’ Telephone Control Module: Controls firefighters' two-way telephone communication system. Arrange system to use dedicated, two-way, supervised voice communication links between the FACP and remote firefighters' telephone stations throughout the building. Supervised telephone lines shall be connected to talk circuits by controls in this module. Controls provide the ability to disconnect phones from talk circuits if too many phones are in use simultaneously. The module includes the following:
   1. Audible Pulse and Tone Generator, and High-Intensity Lamp: When a remote telephone is activated, it causes the audible signal to sound and the high-intensity lamp to flash.
   2. Selector panel controls simultaneous operation of telephones in selected zones and permits up to six phones to be operated simultaneously. Ground faults and open or shorted telephone lines are indicated on the panel front by individual LEDs. Zone-selector switches with associated LED indicators permit the firefighter to activate selected telephone zones. LED indicators display elevator recall status.

J. Instructions: Printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate

response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.12 FIRE ALARM EXPANSION PANEL

A. Cabinet: Lockable steel enclosure. Arrange interior components so operations required for testing or for normal maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure.
   1. Identify each enclosure with an engraved, red, laminated, phenolic-resin nameplate with lettering not less than 1 inch high. Identify individual components and modules within cabinets with permanent labels.
   2. Mounting: Surface.

B. Alarm and Supervisory Systems: Alarm-initiating boards consist of plug-in cards. Construction requiring removal of field wiring for module replacement is unacceptable.

C. Control Modules: Include types and capacities required to perform all functions of fire alarm systems.

D. Indications: Local, visible, and audible signals announce alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. Each type of audible alarm has a different sound.

E. Indicating Lights and System Controls: LCD display mimics FACP signals. Manual switches and push-to-test buttons do not require a key to operate. Controls include the following:
   1. Alarm acknowledge switch.
   2. Alarm silence switch.
   3. System reset switch.
   4. LED test switch.

F. Resetting Controls: Prevent the resetting of alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals while the alarm or trouble condition still exists.

G. Instructions: Printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

H. Expansion panels shall be daisy chained with the main fire alarm control panel to operate as one complete system.

2.13 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Duplicate annunciator functions of the FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Also duplicate manual switching functions of the FACP, including acknowledging, silencing, reset, and test.
   1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Class 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display same as the FACP. Controls with associated LEDs permit acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals identical to those in the FACP.

2.14 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

A. General: Components include sealed maintenance free battery, charger, and an automatic transfer switch.
   1. Battery Nominal Life Expectancy: 20 years, minimum.

B. Battery Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.
   1. Magnetic door holders are not served by emergency power. Magnetic door holders are released when normal power fails.

C. Battery Charger: Solid-state, fully automatic, variable-charging-rate type. Provide capacity for 150 percent of the connected system load while maintaining batteries at full charge. If batteries are fully discharged, the charger recharges them completely within four hours. Charger output is supervised as part of system power supply supervision.

D. Integral Automatic Transfer Switch: Transfers the load to the battery without loss of signals or status indications when normal power fails.

2.15 AUXILLARY POWER MODULE (NAC)

A. Description: Intelligent power supply module with built in synchronization, AC power connection, battery charging circuit, and backup battery for 24 hours operation for all powered circuits. Programmable for auxiliary power, constant, resettable, or door holder operation
   1. Minimum 6 Amp notification power expander with switching mode
   2. Ground fault detector
   3. Notification/Aux Power Circuits: 2 Class A, 4 Class B
   4. Power input 120V

B. Communicates with main FACP SBUS with standard manufacturers 4 wire cabling up to 4000 feet.

C. AC loss of power delay option for shutting off power to door holders. (provide only on NAC panels with door holders on the fire alarm system)

D. Transmits all signals to the FACP

2.16 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a multiplex system address for listed fire and sprinkler alarm-initiating devices with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to the elevator controller to initiate elevator recall or to a circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.17 WIRE TO FIBER CONVERTOR

A. Description: Fiber optic cabling to SBUS convertor on a single card mounted in the FA panel or in a remote enclosure and connected to the fire alarm panel.
   1. Range: Up to one mile
   2. Transfers all signals between panels
   3. Does not require TVSS or grounding
   4. Duplex connectors for the transmittance and receiving of signals
   5. Compatible with the FA system from the same manufacturer
   6. Powered from the FA panel locally 9-35 VDC

2.18 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Listed and labeled under UL 864 and NFPA 72.

B. Functional Performance: The FACP shall have a digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT) module to transmit alarm signals to a Remote Central Monitoring station. The DACT shall support dual telephone lines. Unit receives an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from the FACP panel, and automatically captures one or two telephone lines and dials a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with the central station(s), the signal is transmitted. The unit supervises up to two telephone lines. Where supervising two lines, if service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, the unit initiates a local trouble signal and transmits a signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. When telephone service is restored, unit automatically reports that event to the central station. If service is lost on either telephone lines, the local trouble signal is initiated.

C. The fire alarm system shall provide point identification reporting of alarm, trouble and supervisory conditions to the monitoring station. Group reporting will not be accepted.

D. The communicator shall automatically send restore signals to the central station when alarm, trouble or supervisory is cleared. Required on-premise restore is not acceptable.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger. Battery capacity is adequate to comply with NFPA 72 requirements.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.19 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION

A. Description: Size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
   1. Factory fabricated and furnished by the manufacturer of the device.
   2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.
   3. Manual Pull Station – Clear Lexan.
   4. Smoke/Heat Detector – Wire Mesh.
   5. Gong – Wire Mesh.

2.20 WIRE

A. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Red jacketed plenum rated solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
   1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
   2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

B. Power-Limited Circuits: NFPA 70, Types FPL, FPLR, or FPLP, as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Connect the FACP with a disconnect switch with lockable handle or cover. Install smoke detectors above the FACP, all expansion panels, and all power supplies.

B. Connect devices to FACP, expansion panel, or NAC up to 300 feet from panel. Beyond 300 feet provide additional NAC panels.

C. Mount wire to fiber convertors in either the fire alarm panel with stand-offs or in remote cabinet adjacent to fire alarm panel. Provide conduit between remote cabinet and FA panel.

D. Manual Pull Stations: Mount semi-flush in recessed back boxes.

E. Water-Flow Detectors and Valve Supervisory Switches: Connect for each sprinkler valve station required to be supervised.

F. Ceiling-Mounted Smoke Detectors: Not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. For exposed solid-joist construction, mount detectors on the bottom of joists. On smooth ceilings, install not more than 30 feet apart in any direction.

G. Wall-Mounted Smoke Detectors: At least 4 inches, but not more than 12 inches, below the ceiling.

H. Smoke Detectors near Air Registers: Install no closer than 60 inches.

I. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Verify that each unit is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
   2. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.
   3. Install necessary relays and control modules to accomplish mechanical equipment operation upon detector activation.

J. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

K. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install so the top of the device is no less than 90 inches above finish floor and not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Do not install higher than 120 inches unless directed. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Combine audible and visible alarms at the same location into a single unit.

L. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install so the top of the device is no less than 90 inches above finish floor and not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Do not install higher than 120 inches unless directed.

M. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

N. FACP: Surface mount with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

O. Annunciator: Install with the top of the panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

P. Antenna for Radio Alarm Transmitter: Mount to building structure where indicated. Use mounting arrangement and substrate connection that will resist 100-mph wind load with a 1.3 gust factor without damage.

Q. Auxiliary Power Module (NAC): Locate in accessible areas where batteries and associated equipment may be readily maintained. Provide 120-volt/1-phase power from a dedicated 120-volt 1-phase 20-amp circuit for alarm indicating devices.

R. All exterior fire alarm devices shall be weatherproof.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to specification section "Raceways and Boxes." Conceal raceway and coordinate with structural for conduit routes.
   1. Exceptions:
      a. All wiring in mechanical/electrical/equipment rooms shall be in conduit.
      b. All wiring 9' AFF and below or below ceilings shall be in conduit.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by the manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

C. Wiring between panels or NAC panels:
   1. Within the building and conditioned spaces: Provide manufacturers plenum rated cabling between expansion panels and NAC panels within the building in conduit as per raceway and boxes schedule or as per the wiring installation method in this specification section. If the distance exceeds manufacturers copper cabling, provide plenum rated fiber optic cabling with a wire to fiber convertor.
   2. Outside the building or not within the conditioned space: Provide exterior rated plenum fiber optic cabling in conduit as per raceway and boxes schedule or as per the wiring installation method in this specification section. Provide a wire to fiber convertor either in the panel or in a remote mounting cabinet installed adjacent to the FA panel.
   3. Fiber Install:
      a. Fiber runs shall use long sweep elbows and be protected from damage.

b. Provide manufacturer required number of strands. Polish and terminate fiber in connectors per wire to fiber convertor. Connect to the wire to fiber convertor and test for operation.
c. Provide single or multi-mode; 50 or 62.5 micron fiber optic cabling per manufacturer convertor.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Red fire alarm plenum rated conductors. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signal from other floors.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

H. Provide TVSS and grounding for all devices connected to a FA or NAC panel, external to the building conditioned space.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to specification section Electrical Identification.

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.

C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label FIRE ALARM.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment according to system manufacturer's written instructions to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize, to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity as indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Section “Grounding and Bonding.”

D. Ground equipment and conductor and cable shields. For audio circuits, minimize, to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Provide 5-ohm ground at main equipment location. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.

E. Ground radio alarm transmitter system and equipment as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide grounding for antenna to building ground.

3.5 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. General Application: Provide fire alarm devices where indicated on drawings or as scheduled below. Locations on drawings are approximate. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with architectural drawings. Contractor shall submit locations of fire alarm devices to engineer/architect as part of fire alarm shop drawings. Locations shall be based upon ability to mount the device to building construction and coverage afforded the device.

B. Fire Alarm Panel: Panel shall be mounted in a continuously (during normal hours) occupied space. Provide dedicated smoke detector for fire alarm panel.

C. Fire Alarm Expansion Panel: Provide fire alarm expansion panel for either every 35 devices or to maintain no more than 15% voltage drop to the device. Provide dedicated smoke detector connected to fire alarm for fire alarm expansion panel.

D. Remote Annunciator: Provide remote annunciator at building address entrance. Location as shown on drawings is approximate and shall be coordinated with architectural.

E. Pull Station: Provide pull stations within 5 feet of all exits to building and second floor stairwell access.

F. Audio/Visuals and Visuals: Device locations indicated on the drawings are approximate. Coordinate with architectural for exact locations and install as per coverage criteria. Install devices in areas that are unobtrusive to room or space intent (e.g. do not install device at the back of the stage, but install stage device off to one side; or do not try to install device on glass block wall).

G. Control Modules and Relays:
   1. Provide control modules and relays at all smoke fire dampers, air handler duct smoke detectors, and equipment smoke detectors for shutdown.
   2. Fire alarm activated fire suppression equipment.
   3. Provide control module and relay for elevator recall for designated floor, alternate floor, and shunt trip.
   4. Provide control module and relay for all HVLS fans to shut down in the event of fire alarm or water flow.

H. Provide relays for all door holds, mag locks and electronically operated doors in the path of egress.

I. Monitor Modules:
   1. Provide monitor modules for all devices to be monitored by the fire alarm system but not controlled.
   2. Provide monitor modules for all flow and tamper switches.
   3. Provide monitor modules for all dry pipe pressure switches.
   4. Provide fire control monitor module for Halon/FM-200 or similar systems that are locally activated.

J. Master/Slave Synchronization: Provide master synchronization module at fire alarm panel and slaves for every two (2) circuits. Provide notification at fire alarm panel for synchronization and low power or A/C loss.

K. Duct Smoke Detectors: Provide as shown on the drawings and as indicated below (applications may be redundant with drawings).
   1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided within five feet, with no breaks in the ductwork, of all smoke fire dampers in the direction of airflow. Mount the duct smoke detectors to provide unrestricted access to the control section and for full removal of the sampling tubes.
   2. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided at the discharge to all air handling units and mounted in accordance with NFPA 72.

L. Weatherproof Horn/Strobe: Provide weatherproof horn/strobe for all interior courtyards.

3.6 MECHANICAL COORDINATION

A. See mechanical duct accessory specification for smoke fire dampers and mechanical drawings for sequences of operation. Provide control circuits, relays, monitor modules as required. Fire alarm system shall be capable of shutting down all dampers, HVLS fans, and air handlers during a fire alarm activation. Coordinate for sequencing as per duct accessories specification, mechanical specifications, and mechanical sequence of operation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and connections and to supervise pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system. Report results in writing.

B. Pretesting: After installation, align, adjust, and balance the system and perform complete pretesting. Determine, through pretesting, the compliance of the system with requirements of Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones, and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare forms for systematic recording of acceptance test results.

C. Report of Pretesting: After pretesting is complete, provide a letter certifying the installation is complete and fully operable, including the names and titles of witnesses to preliminary tests.

D. Final Test Notice: Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing.

E. Minimum System Tests: Test the system according to procedures outlined in NFPA 72. Minimum required tests are as follows:
   1. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.
   2. Test all conductors for short circuits using an insulation-testing device.
   3. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of the circuit and measure the circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record the circuit resistance of each circuit on record drawings.

4. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual.
5. Test initiating and indicating circuits for proper signal transmission under open circuit conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of initiating and indicating devices. Observe proper signal transmission according to class of wiring used.
6. Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operation and proper response at the control unit. Test smoke detectors with actual products of combustion.
7. Test the system for all specified functions according to the approved operation and maintenance manual. Systematically initiate specified functional performance items at each station, including making all possible alarm and monitoring initiations and using all communications options. For each item, observe related performance at all devices required to be affected by the item under all system sequences. Observe indicating lights, displays, signal tones, and annunciator indications. Observe all voice audio for routing, clarity, quality, freedom from noise and distortion, and proper volume level.
8. Test Both Primary and Secondary Power: Verify by test that the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the period and in the manner specified.

F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Submit log on the satisfactory completion of tests.

H. Tag all equipment, stations, and other components at which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.8 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and marred finish to match original finish. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment and schedules. Provide a minimum of 8 hours' training.
2. Training Aid: Use the approved final version of the operation and maintenance manual as a training aid.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.10 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, controls, and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three requested visits to Project site for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 283000

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom-fabricated, metal termite shields.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of termite control product.

1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For termite control products, from manufacturer.

D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Prevail or Baseline.

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five (5) years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.

B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116